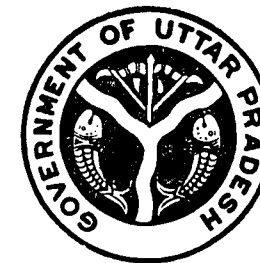
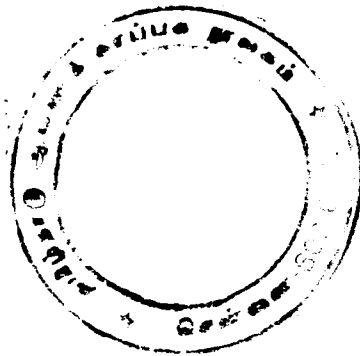


G
V25283
N8232
158230

UTTAR PRADESH DISTRICT GAZETTEERS



984 -
92

SULTANPUR

DANGLI PRASAD VARUN

I. A. S.

State Editor

Published by the Government of Uttar Pradesh
(Department of District Gazetteers, U. P. Lucknow)

and

Printed by the Superintendent, Printing and Stationery, U. P.
at the Diana Printers, 420 Buxi Bazar,
Allahabad—U. P.

1982

Prices Rs. 50.00

158230

PREFACE

This is twenty-fifth in the series of revised District Gazetteers of the State of Uttar Pradesh, which are being published under a scheme jointly sponsored and financed by the Union and State Governments. Early accounts of the area covered by the Sultanpur district, were the Gazetteer of the Province of Oudh, various Settlement reports of the region and H. R. Nevill's, *Sultanpur : A Gazetteer*, (Allahabad, 1903) and its supplements. A bibliography of the published works, used in the preparation of this Gazetteer, appears at its end.

The census data of 1961 and 1971 have been used for the statistics mentioned in this Gazetteer.

My grateful thanks are due to Dr P. N. Chopra, Editor, Indian Gazetteers, and others of the Central Gazetteers Unit, Ministry of Education and Social Welfare, Government of India, New Delhi and to the Chairman (Sri Swami Prasad Singh) and the members of the Advisory Board. I should also like to thank my Editors and other members of my staff.

Lucknow :

October 20, 1976

D. P. VARUN
I. A. S.

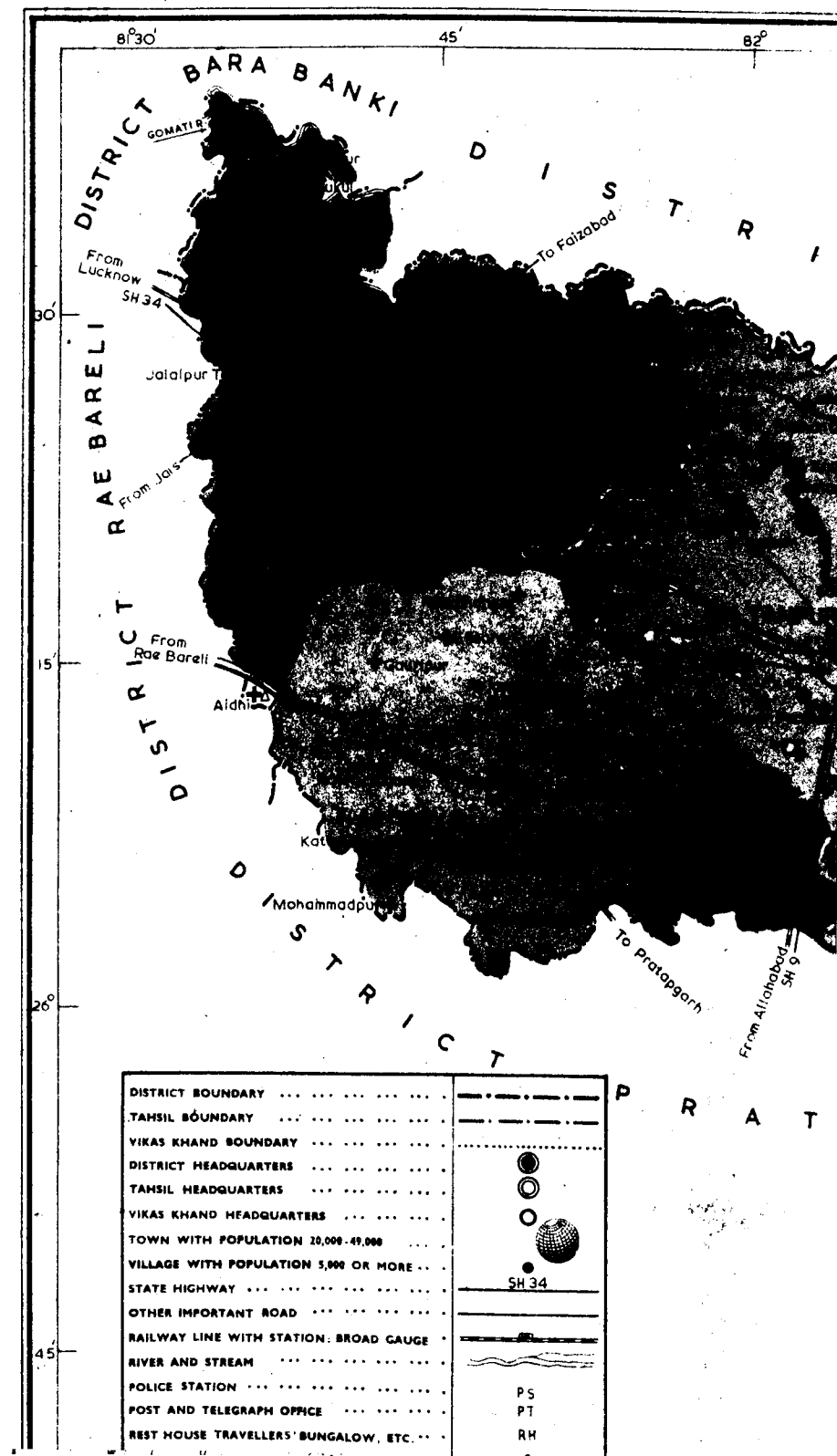
CONTENTS

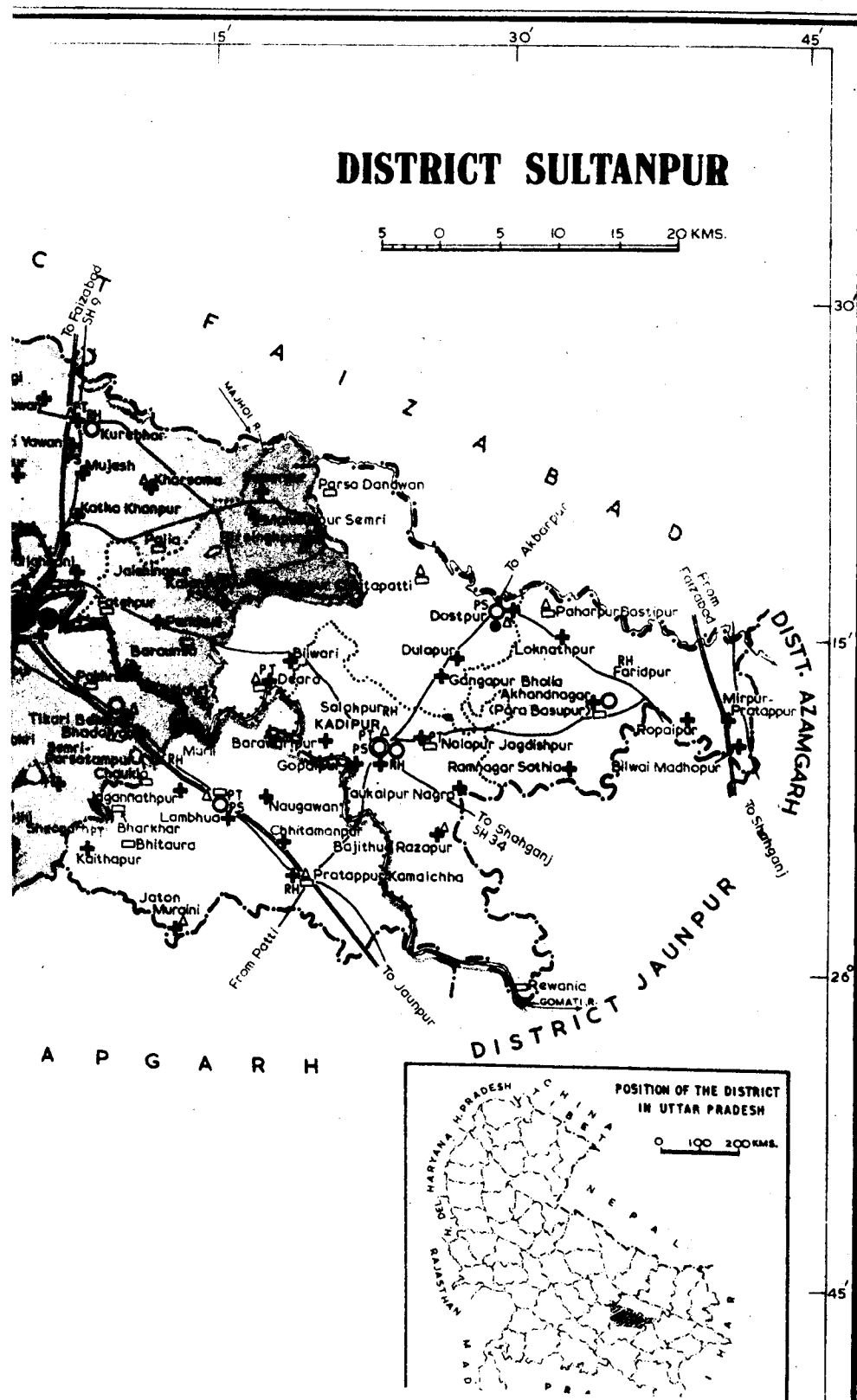
<i>Preface</i>		
<i>Chapter</i>		<i>Page</i>
I General	...	1
II History	...	19
III People	...	50
IV Agriculture and Irrigation	...	78
V Industries	...	103
VI Banking, Trade and Commerce	...	113
VII Communications	...	125
VIII Miscellaneous Occupations	...	133
IX Economic Trends	...	139
X General Administration	...	155
XI Revenue Administration	...	160
XII Law and Order and Justice	...	181
XIII Other Departments	...	196
XIV Local Self-government	...	201
XV Education and Culture	...	213
XVI Medical and Public Health Services	...	228
XVII Other Social Services	...	243
XVIII Public Life and Voluntary Social Service Organisations	...	253
XIX Places of Interest	...	262
<i>Appendix</i>		
Conversion Factors	...	275
Glossary	...	277
Bibliography	...	281
INDEX	...	287

Description of Illustrations

.. Facing Pages

1. Statue of Lord Vishnu	20
2. Dhopap Ghat and Temple, Kadipur	20
3. Vejithua Mahaviran Temple, Kadipur	269
4. Tomb of Malik Mohammad Jaisi, Amethi	271
5. Sathin Sharif, Musafirkhana	272
6. Sita Kund Sultanpur	273





CHAPTER I GENERAL

Origin of Name of District

The district is named after its headquarters town Sultanpur. In ancient days this town was known as Kusapura or Kusbhawanpur after the name of its founder Kusha, son of Rama. Till about the close of the 13th century the town was reportedly held by the Bhars, when two brothers, Saiyid Muhammad and Saiyid Ala-ud-din, horse dealers by profession, offered some horses for sale to its Bhar chieftain. The latter seized the horses and put the two brothers to death, news of which prompted Ala-ud-din Khalji to set out himself to punish the Bhars. He overpowered the Bhars by stratagem after almost an year's unsuccessful siege and the old town of Kusbhawanpur was reduced to ashes and a new town called Sultanpur, so named from the rank of the victor, rose upon its ruins.

LOCATION, BOUNDARIES, AREA AND POPULATION

Location and Boundaries—The district of Sultanpur, lies on both sides of river Gomati between Lat. $25^{\circ}59'N.$ and $26^{\circ}40'N.$ and Long. $81^{\circ}32'E.$ and $82^{\circ}41'E.$ It is bounded by district Faizabad on the north, districts Jaunpur and Azamgarh on the east, the district of Pratapgarh on the south, and districts of Rae Bareilly and Bara Banki respectively on the west and north-west.

Area—The average length of the district is about 129 km. and the extreme breadth from north to south about 61 km. The district stands 38th in the State in respect of area which, in 1971, according to the central statistical organisation was 4,424 sq. km.

Population—According to the census of 1971, the district has a population of 16,42,928 (males 8,34,045 and females 8,08,883), the rural population being 16,10,598 (males 8,16,236 and females 7,94,362) and the urban 32,330 (males 17,809 and females 14,521). The district stands 22nd in the State in respect of population.

History of District as Administrative Unit

The district, as at present constituted, is of comparatively modern origin. Up to 1869 there were twelve parganas in the old district of Sultanpur. In that year the boundaries of the district as also of the neighbouring districts of Faizabad, Rae Bareilly and Bara Banki were reorganised and the three parganas of Isauli-trans-Gomati, Bara Banki, and Alde-mau lying beyond the Gomati, were transferred from Faizabad, together

with a few villages of Surharpur in that district, which were incorporated in Aldemau. At the same time five parganas were taken away, bringing the total to ten as at present. Of these five parganas, one, Subeha, was allotted to Bara Banki, and the others, Inhauna, Rokha-Jais, Simrauna, and Mohanganj fell to the share of Rae Bareli. The object of these changes was to make the district more compact and to secure easier means of access to the courts and authorities (for all the inhabitants). Formerly nine villages belonging to district Sultanpur lay within the geographical boundaries of district Jaunpur, while two permanently settled villages of district Jaunpur were similarly situated inside the Aldemau pargana of Sultanpur. In 1953, for greater compactness 26 villages of tahsil Shahganj in district Jaunpur were transferred to tahsil Kadipur of this district and 10 villages of tahsil Kadipur were transferred to tahsil Shahganj. As a result of these changes the total gain to this district was 21.8 sq. km.

Subdivisions, Tahsils and Thanas

The district comprises the 4 subdivisions of Musafirkhana, Amethi, Sultanpur and Kadipur, each forming a tahsil bearing the same name. The tahsil of Musafirkhana has an area of 1,029.8 sq. km. and a population of 3,76,251 persons (males 1,91,095 and females 1,85,156) and contains 430 inhabited and 5 uninhabited villages. It comprises parganas Musafirkhana, Isauli, Gaura Jamun and Jagdishpur and is bounded on the north by district Faizabad and the Gomati river which separates the district from districts Bara Banki and Faizabad. On the east lies tahsil Sultanpur and on the south the boundary is formed by tahsil Amethi. The western boundary of the tahsil is contiguous with those of districts Rae Bareli and Bara Banki.

Amethi, the smallest tahsil of the district has an area of 948.7 sq. km. and a population of 2,97,283 persons (males 1,48,055 and females 1,49,228). It is composed of parganas Amethi and Asal and contains 457 inhabited and 6 uninhabited villages. The tahsil is bounded on the north-west and north by tahsil Musafirkhana, on the east by tahsil Sultanpur, on the south by district Pratapgarh and on the west by district Rae Bareli.

Sultanpur, the largest tahsil of the district, is bounded on the north by district Faizabad, on the east by tahsil Kadipur, on the south by district Pratapgarh and on the west by tahsils Amethi and Musafirkhana. It is composed of the parganas of Miranpur and Baraunsa, which are separated from each other by the river Gomati. It has a population of 5,40,578 persons (males 2,76,859 and females 2,63,719) and an area of 1,314.9 sq. km. There are 835 inhabited and 19 uninhabited villages and the town of Sultanpur is situated in this tahsil.

Kadipur, the most easterly tahsil of the district, consists of parganas Aldemau and Chanda, which are separated from one another by the

river Gomati. It is bounded on the north by district Faizabad, on the east by district Azamgarh, on the south by districts Pratapgarh and Jaunpur and on the west by tahsil Sultanpur. The population of the tahsil is 4,28,816 persons (males 2,18,036 and females 2,10,780) and an area of 1,159.8 sq. km., the number of villages being 783 of which 14 are uninhabited.

Thanas—For purposes of police administration there are 13 police-stations in the district, namely Kotwali, Kurebhar, Jaisinghpur, Kadipur, Dostpur, Lambhua, Piparpur, Musafirkhana, Raipur, Gauriganj, Baldi Rai, Jagdishpur and Bagar Shukul. Tahsil Musafirkhana contains four police-stations while Amethi, Kadipur and Sultanpur tahsils have three police-stations each.

TOPOGRAPHY

The district, as a whole, lies in the watershed of the Gomati, only the southern portion draining towards the Sai. Its surface is broken only by the valley of the Gomati and the ravines by which its drainage is effected. The general slope of the district is from the north-west to south-east. The Gomati, running south-eastward through the district, divides it into two main physical divisions, the northern and the southern tracts.

Northern Tract

This tract, which lies to the north of the Gomati, comprises from west to east the parganas of Isauli, Baraunsa and Aldemau. It is narrow in the north-west but broadens as it proceeds eastward. In the south, the tract is bordered by the ravines of the Gomati. In the north is the belt of generally rich and fertile land, in places somewhat ill-drained, sinking gently to the small valley of the Majhoi which separates this district from that of Faizabad. The surface in the north-west in pargana Isauli is somewhat uneven and comprises the ravined tract while the north-east of the pargana lies very low. Small depressions are found almost in every village, the north-eastern part being constantly under water. In pargana Baraunsa the tract becomes wider and consists of high land with a firm loamy soil except in the east, where the level sinks and the soil becomes stiffer with a tendency to clay. In this part there are several depressions, not deep enough to be called lakes, but which are liable to overflow and cause damage during monsoon. The section of the tract, comprising pargana Aldemau, is widest and is bounded on the north by the Majhoi river. In the western portion of the pargana the land in the neighbourhood of the Gomati is cut up by ravines, but elsewhere the bank of the river is only characterised by light and sandy soil. The central portion of the pargana is characterised by a number of depressions, many of which are used for irrigation in normal years but occasionally these do much damage in wet season.

The Sultanpur branch of the Sarda canal, which passes through the tract has considerably reduced the apprehension of drought in the area.

Southern Tract

The tract lying to the south of the Gomati may be divided into three main parts, the riverine tract of the Gomati, the central tract, and the lake tract.

The Riverine Tract—This is a narrow belt extending all along the course of the Gomati. In parganas Jagdishpur and Musafirkhana the ground is high and sometimes precipitous. The building sites afforded by this elevated ground in combination with the graceful bends of the river were much sought after in ancient times. The ancient villages of Kishni and Sathin, both in pargana Musafirkhana, stand out majestically with their venerable ruins. In pargana Miranpur, the tract sinks at several points and the soil is crumbly, considerable damage being done in years of heavy rainfall. In the east of the pargana the scour from the upland is considerable and large ravines have been formed, while here and there constant erosion has caused much land to be thrown out of cultivation. Efforts have been made from time to time to combat this tendency; but when once a light sandy bank begins to succumb in this fashion, it is impossible to arrest the gradual cutting away. In pargana Chanda the land is high and in places precipitous. Here the tract is broken by numerous natural channels leading to the river. The ground being light and high-lying, ravines have frequently been formed and some land has gone out of cultivation. On the whole the entire tract is cut up by ravines and only relieved of its dreariness by occasional mango groves. Several villages of the tract have been affected by water-logging and portions of some villages are more or less liable to be swept away by the river in years of abnormal rainfall.

Central Tract—This tract, lying to the south of the riverine tract, includes major part of pargana Jagdishpur, central portion of pargana Musafirkhana, south-western part of pargana Miranpur and northern parts of parganas Asal and Chanda. The soil here is generally loam. The Jaunpur branch of the Sarda canal running through the tract provides irrigation facilities to a considerable area. On the whole it is a highly cultivated and well wooded tract, rich in landscape as picturesque and varied as a level country can display.

Lake Tract—This tract comprises the entire area of pargana Gaura Jamun (except a few villages in the north and west), south-western and southern part of pargana Musafirkhana, almost the entire pargana of Amethi and the southern portions of parganas Asal, Miranpur and Chanda. It is a belt of rice lands interspersed with large arid plains of *usar* and swampy lakes. In this part of the district the drainage is

somewhat defective, resulting in the accumulation of the surface water in swamps and lakes. In pargana Gaura Jamun the predominant feature throughout is accumulation of water. There is hardly a village, save a few in the north and west, that has not a natural catchment area for the rain floods, forming a fair sized lake in the wet months. The south-west, south and south-east parts of pargana Musafirkhana lie low and retain much water that cannot be drained off. The north-western part of pargana Amethi near Gaura Jamun lies very low, and the water has no natural outlet. There is a long, straggling, and usually shallow stretch of water known as Naiya lake on the borders of the Miranpur and Amethi parganas. The Raja-ka-bandh lies in the centre of pargana Amethi and a number of swampy depressions abound here and there. There are many big swamps in pargana Miranpur, the network of swamps in the south-eastern part being much more injurious. The southern parts of parganas Asal, Miranpur and Chanda also contain several depressions. There are enormous stretches of *usar* land in this tract specially in parganas of Amethi and Asal. There is a popular saying related with Amethi: *Gar na hota Amethi usar, Raja hota deota dusar*: "If there had been no *usar* in Amethi, the Raja would have been a second deity".

RIVER SYSTEM AND WATER RESOURCES

The chief river of the district is the Gomati. The other streams that flow through the district are the Kandu nullah, Bed nullah, Gabharia nullah, the Majhoi, Mangar, Tengha, Nandhia and Pili Nadi.

Gomati

The Gomati is the chief drainage line of the district and is in fact the only stream of any importance. It enters the district in the north-west corner and runs in a sluggish and tortuous but well defined course towards the south-east, finally passing into Jaunpur. In pargana Jagdishpur it winds along the whole of the northern boundary, separating this district from Bara Banki and Faizabad, and receiving all the drainage of the northern portion of the pargana by various natural watercourses. Along its upper reaches down to Sathin the banks are high and sometimes precipitous, and the bed is well marked. South of Sathin the river opens out, the high banks recede, and from Mau Atwara onwards the lowlands are subject to damage from flooding. South-eastwards from Jagdishpur the river separates the two parganas of Isauli on the north and Musafirkhana on the south. Here, again, there is a fair extent of lowland, and the river seems to have altered its course in the past, and looks as if it once ran in a fairly direct line from Fatehpur. At present, however, it winds along in a fairly well defined bed between stretches of lowlying grounds on either side. On the north the high cliffs are scored with deep ravines, and on either bank there is much irregular broken

ground. Proceeding in the same direction, the Gomati separates pargana Miranpur on the south-west from Baraunsa on the north-east. Here, too, it ordinarily runs between well defined banks, although in the west of Baraunsa there are some lowlying riparian strips of cultivation. The banks on the south side in pargana Miranpur are generally of a similar nature, but in places they sink and the soil is crumbly, considerable damage being done in years of heavy rainfall. In the east of this pargana the scour from the uplands is considerable, and large ravines have formed, while here and there the constant erosion has caused much land to be thrown out of cultivation. The river in these two parganas passes by Chanda and Sultanpur. Thence it passes on towards the south-east and separates Aldemau from Chanda, passing Paparghat, Dera, Dhopap, Aldemau, Kadipur and Dwarka. In this part of the district the course of the river is tortuous and irregular. In Aldemau the ground in the vicinity as far as the village of Katwari is much cut up by ravines, passing through a block of high light land, which easily lends itself to erosion. In Chanda the banks are similar, being high and in places precipitous. In the north of the pargana where the ground along the river is light and highlying, ravines have frequently been formed and some land has gone out of cultivation in consequence. The drainage of the land in its neighbourhood is carried down to the river by numerous natural channels.

Except in years of abnormal rainfall, the Gomati gives no trouble, yet damage is frequently caused by floods and their consequent effects.

Kandu Nullah—This stream, the largest tributary of the Gomati, enters this district from district Rae Bareilly, and after a course of about 37 km. discharges itself into the Gomati. It is a combination of two streams. Between the parganas of Jagdishpur and Gaura Jamun runs a large drainage channel known as the Naiya, a term applied to any rain stream. It is almost dry in the cold weather, but is a torrent in the rains. At Tanda in Jagdishpur it is reinforced by another large water-course which rises in Parwezipur to the north, and thenceforward the combined stream is known as the Kandu. In the south-east of Jagdishpur it is joined by another drainage channel serving the villages round it to the north. In the extreme north-east of Gaura Jamun a third deep drainage channel, which runs irregularly from near Jamun and carries off the surplus water from that village and the neighbourhood, joins the main stream. The banks are broken by ravines, and here and there is a small tract of jungle. The Kandu nullah then continues eastwards through pargana Musafirkhana, and joins the Gomati at Chandipur. Although it assumes considerable proportions after heavy rain, it is a shallow stream at other times, and there is never any danger of flooding along its course.

The other tributaries of the Gomati are but small and comparatively unimportant. The Bed nullah drains a valuable block of land in the north-west of Isauli, and flows into the Gomati at the village of Kankarkola. It rises in district Faizabad and passes under the main road at a short distance north-east of Haliapur. In pargana Miranpur the Sarhadi streamlet drains a few villages of the north-west. In the extreme south-east of the pargana the Paniha performs a similar function, running down to the Gomati through the village of Bhadaian. Of more importance are two streams in the centre of the pargana. The Chunha, rising in the Karahwa lake, runs towards the river, draining all the intermediate country. Increasing in volume as it goes, it forms in its furthest reaches quite a considerable stream and carries down a large quantity of water between its high banks. Near Karaundi, close to its union with the Gomati, it is joined by the Gabharia nullah, which rises in Pitambarpur Kalan, about 8 km. south of Sultanpur, and drains all the land in that neighbourhood. These streams sometimes carry too great a volume of water, causing much trouble. In Baraunsa there are several small watercourses running down to the river from the interior, and frequently acting as outlets for the larger swamps. The best known is the Jamwaria, which taps the centre for some distance and joins the river at Saifullahganj, some 8 km. north-east from Sultanpur. For some way up from its discharge it flows in a broad, well defined bed. Lastly, we have the Khub Nullah in the south of pargana Chanda. This originates at a short distance west of the Jaunpur road and drains the whole of the south centre and it flows towards the Gomati after quitting the south easternmost corner of the pargana. During the rains it assumes considerable proportions, and does some damage to the lowlands along its bed.

Majhoi—The river rises in the east of Baraunsa and drains the north-east of that pargana, thence forward forming the northern boundary of pargana Aldemau. It flows past Dostpur, receiving along its course many small water channels, but none of any importance, and leaves the district at the extreme north-eastern corner, to fall ultimately into the Tons. In the cold weather it is a comparatively small stream, but during the rains it occasionally develops into a swollen torrent, spreading over a good deal of the lowland near its banks and doing some injury. Here and there after unusual floods *reh* is apt to appear.

Mangar—Another river is the Mangar. This at first has two branches, both of which originate in large swamps a short distance apart and a few kilometres to the south of Dostpur. Both of these in the upper parts of their courses rather resemble a chain of lakes than a river. The southern branch soon reaches the boundary of the pargana, along which it flows first east and then north, until it receives the other branch at Jagdishpur, when it again bends eastwards into the Jaunpur district.

Tributaries of Sai—The tributaries of the Sai are no more important than those of the Gomati. In Jagdishpur there is an irregular water-course draining the west centre and tailing off into the Rae Bareli district. Its bed is low and its usefulness limited, waterlogging being not infrequent in its vicinity. Further south in Amethi is the Tengha, which takes its name from the village so called in the south of the pargana. It rises in the Tal Mariaon, and for the first 25 km. of its course consists of a string of lakes and swamps running down the western half of the pargana. The river takes a definite form at Naraini, and flows thence past Bishesharganj to within a short distance of the pargana boundary. It there turns east and then north-east to Tengha, continuing east for some distance as far as Chhacha, where it bends south into Pratapgarh to join the Chamrauri and then the Sai. One of its affluents brings down the surplus water of the lake known as the Raja's Bandh. Within the Pratapgarh boundary it is joined by the Nandhia, which rises in some lakes extending from Bisora in Musafirkhana to Dhamaur in the west of Miranpur. Thence it flows south in a clearly defined bed past Tikar, Nandhia in Asal, and Bhadar into Partapgarh. At Narharpur in Asal it is joined by a small stream which drains the east of the pargana flowing past Piparpur. In the west of Chanda there is a watercourse known as the Pili nadi, composed of a long series of jhils, which are only connected during the rains. It begins in the Sheogarh swamps and runs southward into the Pratapgarh district.

Lakes and Tanks—There is a large number of lakes in the southern and central part of district. Few of these, however, are of any great size, and in most of them the water is shallow, and they are all apt to run dry in years of drought when they are chiefly needed for irrigation, although in such cases they make way for valuable spring crops in the following year. In Gaura Jamun, however, the predominant feature throughout is water. The largest lake is the Tal Mariaon in the south, a vast but shallow expanse of water, which forms the source of the Tengha, and in dry years produces a splendid wheat crop. In Musafirkhana there are, however, no large swamps, those at Bisora and Dharsauli alone being of any size. In Amethi the north-west portion near Gaura Jamun lies very low, and the water has no natural outlet. The principal stretches of water include the Naiya jhil, a long, straggling, and usually shallow stretch of water on the borders of the Miranpur and Amethi parganas, which overflows into several estates in the vicinity, but does comparatively little damage; and the Raja-ka-bandh in the centre. The latter derives its name from the embankment which surrounds it, a work of very irregular alignment, which impounds the water in a drainage area of about 88 sq. km., the lakes so formed being ten or twelve sq. km. in extent. It was constructed about the year 1845 by Raja Bisheshar Bakhsh Singh of Amethi. It was damaged in 1871, 1894 and 1898 by successive rainfall. It is too weak to hold all the water intercepted in

years of heavy rainfall, and during such seasons is apt to burst in several places, causing damage to the neighbouring villages and roads. Both of these are drained off eastwards by natural channels, which ultimately join the Sai. The Lodhi Tal in the south-west near Gauriganj is another extensive basin, emptying itself into the Tengha. In pargana Miranpur there are many big swamps. The largest and most detrimental is the Karahwa, which lies in the village of Rawania Pachhim. A considerable area is injuriously affected by its overflow in unusually wet years. On the other hand, if the rainfall is at all deficient, its value is correspondingly great, and for this reason the villagers of the tract which suffer from its overflow are by no means desirous of having it drained. Next in importance is the Majhna swamp, a long and shallow piece of water connected with the Naiya of Amethi, it overflows to some extent, but does little damage. Much more injurious is the network of swamps in the south-east of Miranpur. The drainage is bad, and much injury often results, even in ordinary seasons. The chief are the Asrawan, Pilia, Barela and Karunia lakes. Besides these, there are several swamps all over the pargana, notably the Bhain, Bilampur and Bhada depressions. All of them are useful for irrigation and they rarely cause extensive injury to cultivated land. In pargana Asal some villages on the eastern border sometimes suffer from flooding. The only two stretches of water which are noteworthy are the Bhojpur lake and the lake at Kotwa near the northern border. In Chanda there are several large depressions. The chief is that at Holapur, which did much damage till it was drained into the Gomati. In the centre are the lakes at Lambhua, Amarapur, and Kusela, and in the south-west the chain that forms the Pili Nadi. In years of ordinary rainfall their usefulness far outweighs any disadvantages that can be attributed to them.

North of the Gomati, in pargana Isauli, there is a very lowlying tract in the north-east where almost every village has some considerable proportion of its area under water. The largest swamps are those of Dih and Baghauna; the latter, however, is very shallow, despite its size. The others are numerous and deserve no special mention. In Baraunsa there are several large depressions, but no lakes of any importance. The chief are the Raidaha, Naraiyan, and the Sita Kund which do some damage even in ordinary seasons, although the injury is confined within reasonable limits and is rarely abnormal or excessive. In pargana Aldemau the number of swamps is a marked feature of the central portion. In many cases the water cannot escape, and they form the natural drainage depositories of the tracts in which they lie. The most important are those at Ahda, Palia Golpur, Mustafabad, Katghara, Domanpur, Malikpur, Lonra, and Banbaha. Their size depends on the nature of the season; those which have no natural outlet are liable to cause much damage in years of heavy rainfall.

GEOLOGY

The geology of the district does not reveal anything striking except the ordinary Gangetic alluvium. The only mineral of importance is *kankar* found in great abundance all along the bed of the Gomati. It lies at a depth ranging from a few centimetres to about one metre from the surface, in a stratum of about the same thickness. The *kankar* found in this district is of four kinds. The first is known as *bichua*, a first-rate road metal, somewhat black in appearance. The second is *mathia*, a lighter and softer variety, with which a quantity of clay or earth is always intermixed. Neither this nor *pathria*, the third variety of a sandy stony metal, are of any use for roads. The fourth variety known as *chatan* is a hard yellow metal of considerable value. All along the bed of the Gomati reefs *kankar* appear, causing occasional obstruction to navigation, and in places it has been found necessary to blow them up with gunpowder. These reefs frequently contain a fossil formation of a yellow colour, from which excellent lime is obtained. *Reh* or saline efflorescence is found on *usar* land specially in tahsil Amethi. Clay is found almost in every part of the district. A variety of clay known as *multani matti* is found in the village of Dewar in pargana Chanda at a distance of about 5 km. from the Gomati. The village lies on the bank of a rain-stream and the earth is found in a layer of about 15 centimetres in thickness at a depth of about a metre. It is used for pottery and dyeing purposes.

SEISMOLOGY

The district is situated in a zone of slight to moderate intensity where no earthquake of any significance has been experienced in the past. This has however been affected by moderate to great earthquakes originating in the Great Himalayan Boundary fault zone and other tectonic features which lie into the north of the district along the Himalayan Mountain range and the Moradabad fault. In the earthquake zoning map of India the district lies in zone III, where the seismic intensity may not exceed VII on the Modified Mercalli scale—1931 (I-not felt to XII-total damage).

CLIMATE

The climate of this district is characterised by a hot summer and a pleasant cold season. The year may be divided into four seasons. The cold season from about the middle of November to February is followed by the hot season from March to about the middle of June. The south-west monsoon season which follows, continues up to about the end of September. October and the first half of November constitute the post monsoon season.

Rainfall—Records of rainfall in the district are available for only four stations, Musafirkhana, Amethi, Sultanpur and Kadipur, with

records extending to over 95 years. The average annual rainfall is 1,000.2 mm. The rainfall in general increases from the south-west towards the north-east and about 89 per cent of the annual rainfall is received during the south-west monsoon months, June to September, July being the rainiest month. In the 50-year period, 1901 to 1950, the highest annual rainfall, which was 160 per cent of the normal, occurred in 1903 and 1936 at Kadipur and Musafirkhana respectively. The lowest annual rainfall, amounting to 45 per cent of the normal, occurred in 1908 at Musafirkhana. In the same fifty-year period the annual rainfall in the district was less than 80 per cent of the normal in 11 years, two consecutive years of such low rainfall occurred thrice at Sultanpur, twice at Musafirkhana and once at Amethi. Such low rainfall in three consecutive years occurred once each at all the four stations in the same fifty-year period.

On an average there are 50 rainy days (i.e. days with rainfall of 2.5 mm. or more) in a year in the district. This number does not vary much all over the district.

The heaviest rainfall in 24 hours recorded at any station in the district was 374.9 mm. at Musafirkhana on 27th August, 1903.

The following statement gives the frequency of annual rainfall in the district during the period from 1901 to 1950 :

Range in mm.	No. of years
501—600	3
601—700	2
701—800	6
801—900	3
901—1,000	6
1,001—1,100	7
1,101—1,200	9
1,201—1,300	5
1,301—1,400	4
1,401—1,500	3

Some more details about the rainfall appear in Statement I at the end of the Chapter.

Temperature—There is a meteorological observatory in the district at Sultanpur. The records of this observatory are available, however, for a very short period only. The account which follows is based on the

records of this observatory as well as the observatories in the neighbouring districts where similar climatic conditions prevail. By about the end of February there is a steady increase of temperature. May is generally the hottest month with the mean daily maximum at 40.6°C . and the mean daily minimum at 25.5°C . The summer is intensely hot and on individual days the maximum temperature exceeds 45°C . With the advance of the monsoon over the district by about the middle of June there is appreciable drop in the day temperature but the nights continue to be as warm as during the later part of the summer. In September there is a slight increase in the day temperature. After the withdrawal of the monsoon by about the beginning of October night temperatures begin to decrease rapidly. Rapid decrease in day temperatures begins after the end of October. January is usually the coldest month with the mean daily maximum at 22.9°C and the mean daily minimum at 8.6°C . In the cold season, in the wake of passing western atmospheric disturbances, cold waves affect the district, the minimum temperature sometimes dropping down to about a degree or two above the freezing point of water.

The highest maximum temperature recorded at Sultanpur was 45.6°C . on 29th May, 1962 and 16th June, 1960. The lowest minimum was 2.9°C . on 20th January, 1964. Some more details about the temperature appear in Statement II at the end of the Chapter.

Humidity—The relative humidities are high during the south-west monsoon season, being between 75 and 85 per cent. After the withdrawal of the monsoon, humidity decreases and by summer which is the driest part of the year the relative humidity in the afternoons becomes less than 30 per cent.

Cloudiness—During the south-west monsoon and for brief spells of a day or two in the cold season in association with passing western disturbances, heavily clouded or overcast skies prevail. In the rest of the year the skies are mostly clear or slightly clouded.

Winds—Winds are generally light to moderate with some strengthening during later part of the summer and monsoon season. Winds are mostly from the east or south-east during the period from May to September. In the post-monsoon season winds are light and variable in direction. Westerlies begin to blow by November. Westerly or north-westerly winds predominate during the rest of the year.

The following statement gives the monthwise mean wind speed and the annual mean wind speed for Sultanpur.

Months	Mean wind speed in km. per hour
January	3.3
February	4.6

Months	Mean wind speed in km. per hour
March	6.2
April	6.4
May	6.3
June	6.3
July	6.9
August	5.7
September	4.6
October	3.0
November	2.3
December	2.8
Annual	4.9

Special Weather Phenomena

In association with the passage of depressions across the central parts of the country in the monsoon season widespread heavy rain and gusty winds occur. In the cold season western disturbances affect the weather over the district and few thunder-storms occur. Dust-storms and thunder-storms occur in the hot season. Rains during the south-west monsoon season are often associated with thunder. Fog occurs occasionally during the cold season.

The frequency of special weather phenomena for Sultanpur is given in the following statement :

Months	Mean number of days with				
	Thunder	Hail	Dust-storms	Squall	Fog
January	0.4	0	0	0	0
February	1.3	0.1	0	0	0.1
March	1.0	0	0	0	0
April	0.9	0	0.1	0	0
May	3.0	0	0.4	0	0
June	4.0	0	0.3	0	0
July	4.0	0	0	0	0
August	8.0	0	0	0	0
September	4.0	0	0	0	0
October	1.4	0	0	0	0
November	0.1	0	0	0	0
December	0.1	0	0	0	0.7
Annual	28.2	0.1	0.8	0	0.8

FLORA

In former days a major part of the district was covered with forests of dhak and thorny bushes forming a valuable site of refuge in troublous times of the nawabi rule. At the beginning of the nineteenth century, it is stated, one large tract of dense forest extended in an unbroken stretch near Ramnagar in tahsil Amethi. The jungles of Bhadaian covered an area of more than 404 hectares even after the freedom struggle of 1857 when portions of jungle tracts were cleared off by the British forces. During the period of the Second World War and thereafter, in furtherance of the grow more food campaign, the jungles were recklessly cut down. At present small patches of jungles are seen near Unchgaon and to the west of Musafirkhana in the western part of the district. In the eastern part of the district the remnants of extensive wood are found near the villages of Kuthara, Rampur, Bargawan, Naugawan Mahadeo and between Dulhapur and Bhawanipur. Small portions of land between Bhumi and Tikarmafi and to the south of Islampur, all in tahsil Amethi, are covered with natural vegetative growth. Small tracts of jungles are also seen on the ravine lands along the banks of the Gomati river and Kandu nullah. The area covered with timber and other trees and shrubs which comes under the control of the forest department is about 1,600 hectares of which an area of about 1,253 hectares lies in tahsil Musafirkhana and 347 hectares in tahsil Sultanpur. In addition to the above, the road side avenues, controlled by the forest department are about 74 km. in tahsil Musafirkhana, 80 km. in tahsil Kadipur, 132 km. in tahsil Sultanpur and 60 km. in tahsil Amethi. The jungle area in the district under the control of the Gaon Sabhas is about 3,847 hectares of which 1,852 hectares are covered with timber trees and the remaining with other species of trees and shrubs. Of the timber jungles tahsil Amethi contains 740 hectares, tahsil Sultanpur 680 hectares, tahsil Musafirkhana 394 hectares and tahsil Kadipur 38 hectares. The forest areas under other trees and shrubs cover 917 hectares in tahsil Sultanpur, 527 hectares in tahsil Musafirkhana, 325 hectares in tahsil Amethi and 226 hectares in tahsil Kadipur. These, however, cannot be called forests, of which they lack the stateliness and density; seen in the twilight at the season of the year their leaves are gathered for fuel, their crooked trunks and branches present the appearance of a number of gaunt, weird figures in all sorts of grotesque and fantastic shapes.

The chief species of trees found in these jungles are dhak, *shisham* (*Dalbergia sissoo*), *nim* (*Azadirachta indica*), *babul* (*Acacia arabica*), *bel* (*Aegle marmelos*), *peepal* (*Ficus religiosa*), *bargad* (*Ficus bengalensis*), *gular* (*Ficus glomerata*), *kakar* (*Ficus infectona*) and *mahua* (*Madhuca indica*). Among the species which have been introduced recently *mango* (*Mangifera indica*), *khair* (*Acacia catechu*), *safed siris* (*Albizia procera*), *kala siris* (*Albizia lebeck*), *kachnar* (*Bauhinia variegata*), *amaltas*

(*Cassia fistula*), *Jamun* (*Syzygium cumini*), *sagon* (*Tectona grandis*), *semal* (*Salmalia malabarica*), *arjun* (*Terminalia arjuna*), *bahera* (*Terminalia bellerica*) and *Zezyphus* species are commonly seen in the area under the forest department and along the roadside.

FAUNA

The wild life of the district has greatly decreased in number and variety since the middle of the nineteenth century due to the clearance of jungles, and the reclamation of wild tracts and groves for cultivation. Though the wild animals have become quite unimportant, yet considerable species of birds, reptiles and fish are found in the district.

Animals—The stray leopard (*Panthera pardus*) which was occasionally seen in the jungles of Kandu nullah has now become extinct. The wolf (*Canis lupus*) has become scarce. The nilgai (*Boselaphus tragocamelus*) is seen in the jungles near Ramnagar and a few other places. Besides, the monkey (*Macaca rhesus*), jackal (*Canis aureus*), fox (*Vulpes bengalensis*) and hare (*Lepus nigricollis ruficandatus*) are common throughout the district.

Birds—The birds of the district are similar to those of the adjoining districts. The chief game birds found in the district are of several varieties of wild goose, duck, quail and partridge which are fairly plentiful during the winter. The large egret (*Egretta alba*) which is found throughout the district is shot for the sake of its plumage. Among other birds generally seen in the district are parrot (*Psittacula krameri*), peacock (*Pavo cristatus*), red jungle fowl (*Gallus gallus*), nightingale (*Molpastes cafer*) and sparrow (*Passer domesticus*). A large number of migratory birds come to the swamps and jhils in the southern portion of the district.

Reptiles—Different varieties of snakes and other reptiles are found everywhere in the district especially in the rural areas. Some snakes are harmless but some are deadly, e.g., the cobra (*Naja naja* or *Naja tripudians*). The Russel's viper (*Vipera russellii*) which is viviparous and nocturnal in its habits is commonly found in the district. Though the majority of snakes is non-poisonous, a few people die of snakebite almost every year.

The other reptiles found in the district are chamaeleon (*Chamaeleon chamaeleon*) and monitor lizard, the latter which was fast becoming extinct due to netting and shooting, has been declared a protected species.

Fish—Fish are found in the rivers, lakes, ponds, canals and artificial reservoirs of the district. The chief species of fish found here are *bata* (*Labeo bata*), *rohu* (*Labeo rohita*), *karanich* (*Labeo calbasu*),

singhi (*Heteropneustes fossilis*), *nain* (*Cirrhina mrigala*), *raia* (*Cirrhina reba*), *bhakur* (*Catla catla*), and *belgagra* (*Rita rita*).

Game-laws

Hunting and fishing in the district were regulated under the Wild Birds and Animal Protection Act, 1912 (Act VIII of 1912) as amended by the U. P. Act XIII of 1934. It has been replaced by the Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972 which has made game-laws more stringent with a view to conserving wild life and preventing the extinction of certain species. The wolf, crocodile, gharial, monitor lizard and peafowl have been declared protected species. Punishment for infringement of the law has been made deterrent.

STATEMENT I

Rainfall*

Station	No. of years of data	Normal rainfall (in mm.)												Extreme rainfall (in mm.)				
		January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	Annual	Highest annual rainfall as % of normal & year	Lowest annual rainfall as % of normal & year	Heaviest rainfall in 24 hours	
																		Amount Date (mm.)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
Sultanpur	50 a	14.2	18.5	6.6	7.6	11.4	86.4	308.9	282.7	206.0	46.7	3.8	6.3	999.1	153 (1915)	49 (1908)	238.3	September 28, 1930
	b	1.6	1.9	0.8	0.6	1.1	5.9	14.1	13.8	8.9	1.8	0.5	0.7	50.8				
Amethi	50 a	15.7	18.5	5.8	7.1	9.7	80.8	305.6	275.6	192.8	36.8	4.1	6.1	958.6	148 (1922)	57 (1907)	281.9	August 19, 1891
	b	1.7	1.7	0.7	0.6	0.9	4.6	13.8	13.4	8.6	2.0	0.4	0.6	49.0				
Kadipur	50 a	14.5	19.1	7.6	6.6	9.7	86.9	336.8	316.2	220.5	57.4	4.3	7.1	1,086.7	160 (1903)	48 (1918)	241.8	September 15, 1903
	b	1.4	1.9	0.7	0.6	0.9	4.9	13.9	14.2	8.9	2.3	0.4	0.6	50.7				
Musafirkhana	50 a	14.5	18.5	9.1	6.6	12.2	95.3	277.1	284.2	192.0	36.8	3.8	6.6	956.7	160 (1936)	45 (1908)	374.9	August 27, 1903
	b	1.4	1.7	0.8	0.6	0.9	4.8	13.5	13.7	8.5	1.9	0.4	0.7	48.9				
Sultanpur (district)	50 a	14.7	18.7	7.3	7.0	10.7	87.3	307.1	289.7	202.8	44.4	4.0	6.5	1,000.2	150 (1903)	55 (1908)		
	b	1.5	1.8	0.7	0.6	0.9	4.8	13.8	13.8	8.7	2.0	0.4	0.7	49.7				
(c) Normal rainfall in mm.																		
(b) Average number of rainy days (days with rain of 2.5 mm. or more)																		
(a) Based on all available data up to 1964																		

(a) Normal rainfall in mm.

(b) Average number of rainy days (days with rain of 2.5 mm. or more)

(*) Based on all available data up to 1964

STATEMENT II

Temperature (in Degree Centigrade) and Relative Humidity

Month	Mean daily maximum temperature	Mean daily minimum temperature	Highest maximum ever recorded		Lowest minimum ever recorded		Relative humidity	
			Temperature	Date	Temperature	Date	8.30 A.M.	5.30 P.M.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
January	22.9	8.6	29.0	January 11, 1964	2.9	January 20, 1964	74	50
February	26.7	11.1	33.5	February 23, 1964	4.1	February 3, 1964	64	39
March	33.5	16.4	40.0	March 19, 1964	8.9	March 1, 1965	47	27
April	38.2	22.0	43.4	April 30, 1961	13.3	April 2, 1965	37	24
May	40.6	25.5	45.6	May 29, 1962	19.0	May 13, 1964	43	25
June	39.1	27.6	45.6	June 16, 1960	22.0	June 12, 1963	58	45
July	33.3	25.9	41.7	July 3, 1962	21.9	July 15, 1963	82	74
August	32.3	25.5	37.2	August 14, 1965	22.5	August 26, 1965	86	80
September	32.4	24.7	36.2	September 24, 1960	20.5	September 26, 1962	82	76
October	31.9	20.7	36.5	October 5, 1965	13.9	October 31, 1964	72	63
November	28.8	13.3	34.0	November 1, 1963	7.9	November 23, 1964	66	51
December	24.3	8.7	30.0	December 1, 1963	3.3	December 26, 1961	69	51
Annual	32.0	19.2	...	...	...	...	65	50

CHAPTER II

HISTORY

ANCIENT PERIOD

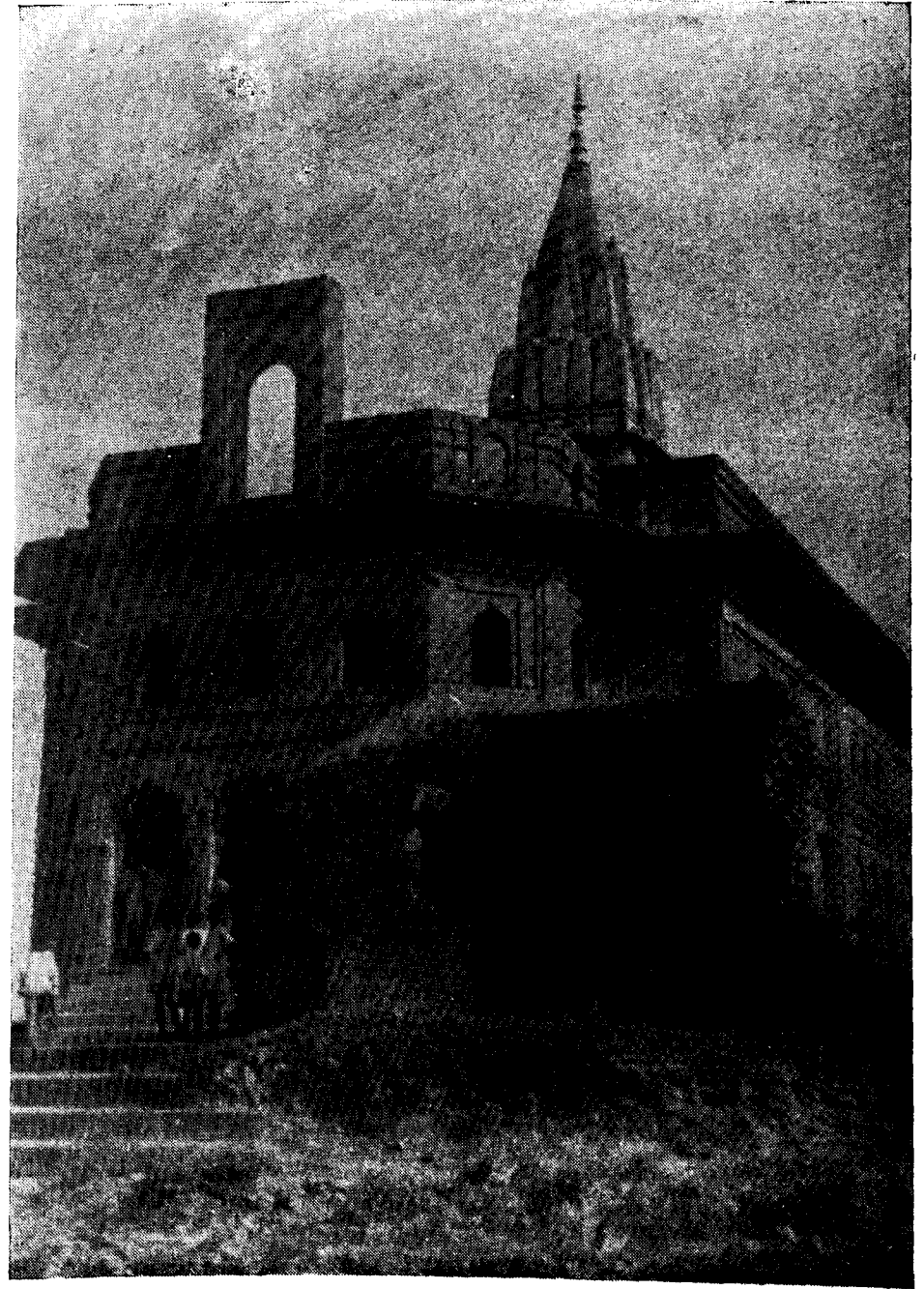
In early times the region covered by the present district of Sultanpur, formed part of the ancient kingdom of Kosala (roughly corresponding to modern Avadh), with its capital at Ayodhya. For a long period it is only through the history of the latter that it is possible to trace the fortunes of the former.¹ The Sadanira, that is, the great Gandak, which separated it from Videha, flowed to its east and the Panchala kingdom lay to the west, while in the north it stretched as far as the foothills of the Himalayas and in the south as far as the Syandika (Sai) river.²

No systematic archaeological explorations or excavations have been carried out in the district but the remains of the Buddhist period and the ruins of mediaeval buildings, monuments and fortresses together with many brick strewn mounds (*kheras*), forming sites of considerable antiquity and mythological importance, have been found in a number of places. Popular legends connect some of these with the episodes in the life of Rama and his kinsmen and others with the Bhars. These indications point to the district having enjoyed a settled life and civilization since very early times.

One such site is Bajithua, in Kadipur tahsil. It is of great antiquity and is considered to be second only to Ayodhya in sanctity. The legend is that Hanuman while going to fetch a medicine, "*mul sanjiyan*", to cure Lakshman, restored a spider (*makri*) to her former fairy shape by touching her, who in gratitude divulged to Hanuman that a plot had been conceived by Kalnem, maternal uncle of Ravana, to kill him.³

Another place of antiquity of this tahsil is Dhopap or 'cleanser of sins'; the site is deemed to be of considerable sanctity. According to the traditional history, Rama, the king of Ayodhya, obtained purification, after killing Ravana, by bathing in the Gomati at this spot. The whole area around it for about half a mile (about one km.) is covered with broken bricks and pottery. This place is said to have belonged to the Bhar

1. Millett, A. F. : *Report on the Settlement of the Land Revenue on the Sultanpur District*, 1873, p. 94
2. Majumdar, R. C. and Puralkar, A. D. (Ed.) : *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. II, p. 4; Raychaudhari, H. C. : *Political History of Ancient India*, pp. 77-78
3. *Report on the Settlement of the Land Revenue on the Fyzabad District*, 1880, pp. 144-145



Dhopap Ghat and Temple, Kadipur

of ruined brick temples of the 10th century, ascribed to a rich oilman of the Bhar period. Only two out of the whole group of temples now stand. The lower part of one of the temples consists of plain bold mouldings, above which there is a series of panels, filled with Siva groups in terracotta, and divided from each other by pilasters. The second temple is also covered with a pointed dome after the Hindu style.¹

The ruins at the village of Mahmudpur in Sultanpur tahsil are perched on an ancient mound identified with the remains of Buddhist edifices. About 16.9 km. west of Sultanpur in the Sultanpur tahsil lies a group of old villages named Bhanti, Narhai Dhamaur, Samna Bhar, and Sanichra each of which is perched on a high mound, apparently the sites of ancient brick temples. The fragments of door-jambs, lintels, pillars, cornices, and the broken Brahmanical and Jain statues lying about on these mounds, amply prove that the cella of these temples were of stone decorated in the style of the Mahoba and Khajuraho temples whilst the tower was of moulded bricks.²

The solar dynasty of Kshatriyas founded by Manu was the earliest known dynasty which gave Kosala, to which the tract represented by the district became subject, a systematic form of government.³ Ikshvaku, the eldest son of Manu, famed in Vedic tradition, was its first ruler.⁴ An important king of this dynasty was Yuvanasva II.⁵ His son, Mandhata or Mandhatri, the 19th king in the line became famous as the first *chakravarti* ruler of this dynasty.⁶ His successors being weak in northern India, the territory of Ikshvakus, was overrun by Haihaya king Arjuna.⁷ Sagar, who was another *chakravarti* ruler of this line, retrieved the prestige of his forefathers and recovered the lost portion of his kingdom.⁸ Bhagirath and Dilip II were the other celebrated kings of this dynasty and it is said that it was under Dilip II and his successors that the region came to acquire the name of Kosala.⁹ Raghu, who gave this dynasty the name Raghuvanash, and his grandson Dasaratha, who led his victorious campaign far and wide, were great monarchs of their time.¹⁰

1. *Ibid.*, p. 328

2. *Ibid.*, p. 330

3. Majumdar, R. G. and Pusalker, A. D. (Ed.): *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. I, p. 279

4. Pargiter, F. E.: *Ancient Indian Historical Tradition*, p. 257, Raychaudhari, *op. cit.*, p. 100

5. Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 128

6. Majumdar, *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 281

7. *Ibid.*, p. 284; Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 129

8. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 290; Pathak, *op. cit.*, pp. 143-45

9. *Ibid.*

10. Pathak, *op. cit.*, pp. 153-54; Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 293

Kosala kingdom under Dasaratha was bounded on the east by Videha, Vaisali and Anga ; the Vatsa country lay to the south ; it was bounded on the west by the Paurava principality of North and South Panchala, the main Hastinapur realm and one more Pauranva kingdom between North Panchala and Kosala. Rama, the hero of the *Ramayana*, who succeeded his father Dasaratha, was the most illustrious king of this dynasty. His reign has become a byword of a good government. He spread Aryan culture and tradition into regions far and wide.¹ There is no doubt that the district formed an integral part of Rama's extensive and prosperous kingdom.

Rama divided, during his life-time, his vast kingdom among his brothers and sons. His son Kusa succeeded to the south Kosala with its capital at Ayodhya.² The old city of Sultanpur which lay on the right bank of the Gomati is said to have been called Kusapura or Kusbhawanpur, having been named after Kusa, who is locally believed to have founded it.³ Kusa appears to have extended the Aryan ideals and institutions to the Vindhya region. The story of his marriage with a Naga princess testifies that he propagated Vedic culture among the aborigines.⁴ Afterwards the central power of Kosala became weak and Dirghayajna, the ruler of Ayodhya, was subdued by Bhima, one of the five Pandvas in the Mahabharata War.⁵ A few generations later, in the period of king Para, Ayodhya was occupied by the king Divakara of Sravasti branch, founded by Rama's second son, Lava. The district then began to be ruled over by the Kosala kings from their capital at Sravasti.⁶

According to Buddhist accounts Kasi was annexed by the Kosala king, Mahakosala, in the middle of the 6th century B. C. A number of clans and tribes were absorbed in the kingdom of Kosala without any opposition.⁷ His kingdom was probably bounded by the Sadanira (Gandak) river on the east, Panchala on the west, Sarpika or Syandika (Sai) river on the south and the Nepal hills on the north.⁸

The conquest of Kasi made Kosala a powerful kingdom. Mahakosala was succeeded by his son Prasenajit or Pasenadi, an important figure of his time, who was a contemporary of Gautama Buddha and is

1. Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 328
2. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 295
3. Fuhrer, *op. cit.*, p. 328
4. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 304
5. Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 201 ; *Mahabharata*, Sabha Parva, Ch. 30, Vol. 2
6. Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 205
7. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. I, pp. 326-27
8. Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D. (Ed.) : *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. II, p. 4

said to have had many discourses with him.⁴ During his reign the kingdom attained great glory and prosperity and enjoyed precedence as the premier state of India.²

But towards the end of his reign, the kingdom of Kosala had begun to be eclipsed by the growing power of Magadha under Ajatsatru.³ The successors of Ajatsatru being weak, the Nanda dynasty occupied the throne of Magadha and its ruler Mahapadma in 364 B. C. also defeated Sumitra the last independent king and the entire territory of Kosala including this district was annexed to the Magadha empire.⁴ That the district was under the sway of the Nanda king is also evident from a passage in the *Kathasaritsagar* in which it is mentioned that the Nanda king camped in Ayodhya, implying, possibly, that Kosala, of which this district formed part, was included in the Magadha empire.⁵ The Nandas were overthrown by the Mauryas under Chandragupta Maurya who unified northern India.⁶ The most important king of this dynasty was Asoka, who patronised Buddhism and combined in himself the zeal of a monk and the wisdom of a king.⁷ With the fall of the Mauryas, a new dynasty known as Sungas came to power, who revived Brahmanical religion. The region appears to have been under the immediate rule of their Ayodhya branch.⁸

In the beginning of the Christian era or the first century B. C. Sakas (Scythians), invaded northern India and settled at a number of places.⁹ One such settlement was Mathura, the headquarters of Rajuvula, who first ruled as a Kshatrapa and then as a Mahakshatrapa. Some coins of Rajuvula recovered from this district¹⁰ prove that he might have ruled over the district.

The Kushan emperor, Kanishka (78-102 A. D.), had his sway over the whole of the north India including this district.¹¹ According to Benett a number of coins of Kanishka were found in the district which

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 4-5 ; Pathak, *op. cit.*, p. 217
2. *Ibid.*,
3. *Ibid.*, p. 218
4. Majumdar, R. C., Raychaudhari, H. C. and Datta, K. : *An Advanced History of India*, v. 61
5. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 32, Raychaudhari, *op. cit.*, p. 235
6. Tripathi, R. S. : *History of Ancient India*, p. 147
7. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 71, 75
8. *Ibid.*, pp. 95-97
9. *Ibid.*, p. 121
10. *Ibid.*, p. 135 ; Puri, B. N. : *India in the time of Patanjali*, p. 51
11. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 141

leaves no doubt that it was included in the empire of Kanishka.¹ Three coins of later Kusana kings found in 1907 at village Moeli also testify to this fact.² Like Asoka, Kanishka was a great patron of Buddhist religion. The recollections of Buddha are still preserved in small Buddhist images and ruins of *viharas* in the shape of some of the mounds found here and there throughout the district and also in the names of several villages. Budhaiyan is distortion of Buddha and Madara Bhar and Sanai Bhar would appear by their names to have been the sites of Buddhist monasteries or *viharas*.³

The Guptas of Pataliputra came to power with Chandragupta I who commenced his rule from about 320. His son Samudragupta conquered the Avadh region including this district along with other parts of India and annexed it to his empire.⁴ Chandragupta II (380-413) also followed his father's policy of world conquest. He assumed the title of 'Vikramaditya' evidently in imitation of the legendary king Vikramaditya of Ujjain.⁵ According to a local tradition Bhikar, at present a village in tahsil Kadipur, was founded by Vikramaditya of Ujjain.⁶ It is probable that his name has been added to this village on account of his legendary fame, but actually Chandragupta II had founded it. The empire of Guptas extended from north Bengal to Kathiawar and from the Himalayas to the Narmada,⁷ comprising all the kingdoms on the bank of the Ganga up to Prayag and Saketa. It is, therefore, probable that Sultanpur was not only in close proximity to Saketa but also intermediate between it and Prayag and would have been a part of their kingdom.⁸

In the beginning of the 6th century when Guptas became weak, their feudatories, the Maukharis replaced them and made Kannauj their capital.⁹

On the decline of the power of Maukharis, Harsha (606-47) acquired the throne of Kannauj.¹⁰ During his reign the famous Chinese traveller Hiuen Tsang presumably passed through this district. In 636 he left Kannauj and reached Prayag. After crossing the Ganga and

1. Millett, *op. cit.*, p. 100
2. Srivastava, A. K. : *Findspots of Kusana Coins in U. P.*, p. 38
3. Millett, *op. cit.*, p. 98
4. Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D. (Ed.) : *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. III, pp. 4, 8, 12
5. Majumdar, Raychaudhuri and Dutta, *op. cit.*, pp. 148-49
6. Fuhrer, *op. cit.*, p. 296
7. Majumdar, Raychaudhuri and Dutta, *op. cit.*, p. 150
8. Millett, *op. cit.*, p. 104
9. Tripathi, R. S. : *History of Kannauj upto Moslem Conquest*, p. 33
10. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. III, p. 99

turning to north he reached the city of Ka-She-pu-la (Kasapura). He has stated that by the side of the city there was an old big monastery where, in a public discussion, Dharmapala had defeated non-Buddhists, and also ruins of Asoka's stupa which was 60.96m. above ground but in a dilapidated condition.¹ Cunningham has identified this site with Kusapura (Sultanpur) but he was unable to find any trace of the remains described by the Chinese pilgrim. He discovered an ancient mound at Mahmudpur, a village about five miles (8 km.) south-west of Sultanpur.² The identification could not be corroborated as nothing of significance has been found at the site.

After the death of Harsha, his empire broke up and anarchy and confusion prevailed for about half a century in northern India.³ It appears that Bhars possessed the whole tract from Gorakhpur to Bundelkhand and Sagar (Madhya Pradesh) to Bhadoi in Varanasi⁴ including this district. They carved out semi-independent principalities and ruled over them subject to the control of the kings of Kannauj, which was ruled by Yashovarman in the first part of the 8th century A. D.⁵ After him it was governed for several decades by the Ayudha kings.⁶ During the 9th century the Gurjara-Pratiharas of Kannauj, carved out an empire which also included the whole of the Uttar Pradesh, and naturally this district was included in it.⁷ The Gautam Rajput rajas of Argal, in Fatehpur district, who were related by marriage to the later kings of the Gurjara-Pratiharas, became their tributaries in southern Avadh.⁸ The rule of Gurjara-Pratiharas was brought to an end by Mahmud of Ghazni, who sacked Kannauj in 1018.⁹ But the district seems to have remained in the possession of the Bhars. By the end of the 11th century Chandradeva, the first powerful king of Gahadavalas, established himself at Kannauj and brought under his sway the whole of the Uttar Pradesh. It is proved by his claim that he was the protector of holy places of Kasi, Kusika (Kannauj) and Uttarakosala (Ayodhya). Therefore, it may be safely presumed that the district of Sultanpur must have been brought

1. Watters, T. : *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, pp. 372-373
2. Cunningham, *op. cit.*, p. 337 ; Fuhrer, *op. cit.*, p. 329
3. Mookerji, R. K. : *Ancient India*, p. 268 ; Tripathi, *op. cit.*, p. 188
4. Thornton, E. : *A Gazetteer of the Territories Under the Government of East India Company and the Native States*, Vol. II, p. 312
5. Tripathi, *op. cit.*, pp. 194-195
6. *Ibid.*, pp. 212-216
7. Puri, B. N. : *The History of the Gurjara-Pratiharas*, p. 45
8. Crooke, W. : *The Tribes and Castes of the North-Western Provinces and Oudh*, Vol. II, pp. 404-405
9. Majumdar, Raychaudhuri and Datta, *op. cit.*, p. 183 ; Tripathi, *op. cit.*, pp. 284-285

under his control,¹ and formed part of his empire² until the overthrow of its king Jai Chand in 1193 by Shihab-ud-din Ghuri.³

MEDIAEVAL PERIOD

After the defeat of Jai Chand, it appears that the Bhars⁴ were left in undisputed control of the district. It was probably about this time, one of the Bhar leaders, named Alde is said to have founded pargana Aldemau on the left bank of the Gomati.⁵ It is also said that the pargana was divided into ten tracts of Haveli, Sarwan, Rohiawan, Bewanna, Harai, Makraha, Jatauli, Karaundi, Katghar and Imlak. According to traditions during the Bhar rule various strangers came and were appointed to the management of these tracts. Thus Jagnag Rai, a Raghubansi of Ayodhya came to Aldemau, followed by one Bawan Pande, and settled in Harai. Then came Sripat Rana, a horse merchant from Fatehpur Sikri, who occupied Makraha. He was followed by Man Singh (a Bais of Baiswara), Johpat Singh (a Rajput), Kedar Shukul, Sarwan Tiwari, Dhudhar, and Mutkar Pande, who settled themselves or took possession of Hamidpur, Rohiawan, Imlak, Sarwan, Katghar and Haveli. The Kurmis of Bewanna can hardly be considered immigrants, and have not even a tradition to this effect.⁶ Thus these people established themselves under the Bhars. About this time the whole of the northern India lay prostrate before its Muslim conquerors, and Shihab-ud-din Ghuri bestowed the government of the conquered territories upon his favourite slave and trusted lieutenant, Qutb-ud-din Aibak. The latter, as Ghuri's viceroy at Delhi, started consolidating his hold over the country, including Avadh of which Sultanpur district formed part, and Malik Hisam-ud-din Aghul Bak established himself probably as the first Muslim governor of this region.⁷ Qutb-ud-din Aibak died in 1210 A. D. and was succeeded by his son, Aram Shah, who was superseded, a year later, by Iltutmish (1212-1236 A. D.)⁸ in whose reign, tradition states that Hasan Mahmud was governor of Sultanpur and that his jurisdiction extended over 1,400 villages and reached up to Jaunpur.⁹

1. Tripathi, *op. cit.*, pp. 301-302

2. Millett, *op. cit.*, p. 106

3. Tripathi, *op. cit.*, pp. 328-29

4. Cunningham, A. : *The Ancient Geography of India*, (Varanasi, 1963), p. 337 ;
Nevill, H. R. : *Sultanpur : A Gazetteer*, (Allahabad, 1903), pp. 130, 205

5. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 154

6. Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 154-155

7. Haig, W. : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III, (Delhi, 1958), pp. 42-43 ;
Majumdar, R. C., and Pusalker, A. D. : *History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. V, (Bombay, 1957), pp. 54-55, 122

8. Haig, W., *op. cit.*, pp. 50-51 ; Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, p. 131

9. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 133

About 1248 A. D., in the reign of sultan Nasiruddin Mahmud (1246-1266 A. D.), one Bariar Singh, a Chauhan, who claimed direct descent from Chahir Deo, brother of Prithviraja of Delhi, fled from his home and established himself first in the village of Jamnawan and afterwards in Bhadaian (both in Sultanpur district). It is well-known that after the defeat of Prithviraja, the Chauhans were especially singled out for extermination by the Muslim conquerors, and this may be a reason for Bariar Singh's migration. But a more romantic story is told that the father of Bariar Singh, who had already twenty-two sons, aspired to the hand of a young bride, who stipulated that her son, if she bore him any offspring, should be his heir; thereupon the twenty-two brothers dispersed and Bariar Singh came to eastern Avadh. This story goes on to say that he joined the imperial forces of Ala-ud-din Masud for overthrowing the Bhars.¹

On Balban's accession to the throne of Delhi in 1266, he found that the control of his government over parts of Avadh, including this district, was loose and he, therefore, divided the disaffected areas into military commands which were garrisoned with troops, detailed to campaign relentlessly against the insurgents.² The sultan was a strict disciplinarian and did not spare even his officers, seeing that he severely punished Haibat Khan, who held the fief of Avadh, for slaying a man in a fit of drunken rage.³

In 1280 when Amin Khan, the subedar of Avadh, failed to subdue Tughril Khan, the rebel governor of Bengal, the sultan marched in person against the latter, passing through Avadh.⁴

During the reign of sultan Ala-ud-din Khalji (1296-1316 A. D.), it is said, two brothers, Saiyid Muhammad and Saiyid Ala-ud-din, horse dealers by profession, visited eastern Avadh, and offered some horses for sale to the Bhar chieftain, Raja Nand Kunwar of Kusbhawanpur, who seized the horses and put the two brothers to death. On knowing this, sultan Ala-ud-din Khalji gathered a large army and set out for Kusbhawanpur, and eventually arrived and pitched his tents in Karaundi, then a dense forest near the town of Kusbhawanpur on the opposite side of the Gomati. Here he remained encamped for a year without gaining any advantage over the besieged. Then feigning to be weary of the fruitless venture and anxious only to obtain an unmolested retreat, he had some hundreds of palanquins richly fitted up, and sent them as a peace offering

1. Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 78-79

2. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. V, p. 150

3. Haig, *op. cit.*, pp. 74-75

4. Haig, *op. cit.*, pp. 79-80 ; Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. V, p. 154

to the Bhars, pretending that they were filled with presents peculiarly suited to the taste of those for whom they were intended.¹

The cupidity of the Bhars overcame their caution, and they received the fatal gift within their walls. But suddenly at a given signal, the palanquins were all thrown open by unseen hands and out sprang a crowd of armed warriors, the very flower of sultan Ala-ud-din's army, who, thus taking their enemies unprepared, speedily put them to sword. Raja Nand Kunwar was expelled and the defences of the town were strengthened by the conqueror, who built a mosque and changed the name of the place to Sultanpur.²

It is said that Ala-ud-din commissioned certain Bais Kshatriyas to drive out the Bhars of Isauli, and on their succeeding in the attempt, gave them the title of Bhale Sultan, or "lords of the spears".³ In order to further strengthen his defence, Ala-ud-din Khalji built a fortress at pargana Miranpur or Kathot (as it was then commonly known), a few kilometres from the Gomati on the south, the remains of which could be seen on a mound on the borders of village Jura Patti⁴ near Miranpur.

In 1394, Malik Sarwar Khwaja Jahan, who held the post of vizir, was appointed governor of Avadh to subdue the rebellious chiefs. Taking advantage of the weakness of the later Tughluqs, he declared himself independent, and founded the Sharqi dynasty of Jaunpur⁵; the district of Sultanpur, with the rest of Avadh, thereupon passed under the sway of that dynasty. He died in 1399, and was succeeded by his adopted son, Mubarak Shah who, in 1402, was followed by Ibrahim Shah Sharqi (1402-1440).⁶ This monarch figures in local traditions among the most ardent propagators of Islam and is said to have converted large numbers of the district's inhabitants to the faith. It is probable that Ibrahim Shah in the course of his many campaigns passed through the district on more than one occasion. Numbers of his coins and those of his successors have been found in the neighbourhood of Dhopap on the south bank of the Gomati.⁷

1. Cunningham, A., *op. cit.*, p. 337; Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, pp. 204-205
2. Cunningham, A., *op. cit.*, p. 337; Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 204-205; Darogha Haji Abbas Ali: *An Illustrated Historical Album of the Rajas and Taluqdars of Oudh*, (Allahabad, 1880), p. 2; Fuhrer, A.: *The Monumental Antiquities and Inscriptions in the North-Western Provinces and Oudh*, (Allahabad, 1891), p. 328
3. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 183
4. *Ibid.*, p. 196; Fuhrer, *op. cit.*, p. 329
5. Haig, *op. cit.*, pp. 193, 251; Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker A. D.: *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. VI—*The Delhi Sultanate*, (Bombay, 1960), pp. 37, 38
6. *Ibid.*, pp. 187-188; Elliot, H. M. and Dowson, J.: *The History of India as told by its own Historians*, (Delhi, 1964), Vol. IV, pp. 37-38
7. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 134

Ibrahim Shah Sharqi was succeeded by his son Mahmud Shah (1440-1457). The latter was succeeded in 1457 by his son, Muhammad Shah, who was killed a few months later by his brother, Husain Shah Sharqi.¹ With the defeat of this Sharqi king by Bahlul Lodi, in 1479, the district once more passed under the sway of the sultans of Delhi.² Bahlul captured Jaunpur and appointed his son, Barbak, as governor there.

It is said that during the reign of Sharqi kings of Jaunpur, the old fort of Aldemau, constructed by the Bhar chieftain named Alde, was destroyed. The remains of many Muslim tombs are to be seen in Aldemau, and among them those of Sheikh Makhdum Maruf and Juriya Shahid acquired considerable local importance for many years. The former lived in Aldemau where he died and was buried and a large fair is held on the anniversary of his death. The tomb of Juriya Shahid was long visited by those afflicted with ague.³ In village Shahgarh (in tahsil Kadipur) the three domed mosque, known as the Madrasa, probably also belongs to the Jaunpur period.⁴

On the eve of Babur's invasion, Sheikh Bayazid held Avadh which included the district of Sultanpur. After Ibrahim Lodi's death in the battle of Panipat (1526), he (Bayazid), with a number of other Afghan chiefs, joined Babur and a portion of Avadh, carrying a large amount of revenue, was assigned to him by Babur.⁵ But he soon rebelled against his new master who himself hastened towards the east in February, 1528, ordering Chin Timur Sultan to proceed in advance to crush the rebels. The latter reached Avadh as a result of which Bayazid and his family escaped to Ghazipur. Babur himself reached Avadh and stayed there for a few days.⁶ Tilok Chand, the Bachgoti chief of Hasanpur, fell a prisoner into the hands of Babur. Tilok Chand is said to have embraced Islam, changing his name to Tatar Khan, and he received the title of Khan-i-Azam. One of his sons, Fateh Shah, was born before his father's conversion and retained the same name. The other son, Bazid Khan, was brought up as a Muslim, styling himself Khanzada.⁷

The temporary overthrow of Humayun by Sher Shah Sur in 1539-40⁸ was an important event in the history of the district. Hasan

1. Majumdar and Pusalker, *op. cit.*, Vol. VI, pp. 188-190
2. Haig, *op. cit.*, pp. 234, 257, 258, 678
3. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 151; Fuhrer, A., *op. cit.*, p. 325
4. *Ibid.*, p. 173
5. Beveridge, A. S.: *The Babur Nama in English*, Vol. II, (1922), p. 527
6. *Ibid.*, pp. 601-602
7. Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 88-89
8. Burn, R.: *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. IV, (Delhi, 1957), p. 51; Tripathi, R. P.: *Rise and Fall of the Mughal Empire*, (Allahabad, 1960), pp. 96-100

Khan (son of Bazid Khan) rose high in the favour of Sher Shah, who is said to have given him the title of Badshah Duum Masnad-i-Ala, and delegated to him the favour of conferring the title of Raja on whom he pleased. Hasan Khan founded the present village of Hasanpur, where he died and was buried in a massive brick tomb.¹ To the south of Hasanpur there was a market known as Inamganj, near the tomb of Hasan Khan. The fort at Shahgarh in tahsil Kadipur is locally believed to have been erected by Sher Shah who died on May 22, 1545. He was succeeded four days later by his son Islam Shah², who built a large fort at village Arjunpur in the south-west of pargana Chanda. Little more than the foundations now exist. It is said to have been called Makar Kola,³ and there is still a village known as Sarai Makar Kola.

In 1555, Humayun staged a come back and succeeded in re-occupying Delhi, but died shortly after,⁴ and it was not before his son and successor, Akbar, had won a decisive victory, at the second battle of Panipat in 1556 over Himu, the general of Adil Shah Sur, that the Mughals once more became masters of northern India.⁵

In the administrative set up of Akbar's empire, Sultanpur formed one of the constituent *mahals* or parganas of the sirkar and subah of Avadh.⁶ Neither the Sultanpur *mahals*, however, nor the sirkar, nor even the subah of Avadh, included the whole of the tract at present known by the name of Sultanpur. The whole of the eastern and much of the southern and western portions of the present district belonged not to Avadh, but to the sirkars of Jaunpur and Manikpur in the subah of Allahabad.⁷ Beginning with the *mahals* of sirkar Avadh, it is found that the Sultanpur *mahal* corresponded roughly with the present pargana of Miranpur. The cultivated area was 75,903 bighas and the revenue 38,32,530 dams⁸ (one fortieth of a rupee). This *mahal*, however, did not include the whole of Miranpur, as the southern portion forming the *mahal* of Kathot belonged to sirkar Manikpur in the subah of Allahabad. There was brick fort at Sultanpur, and the *mahal* maintained a force of 200 infantry, 7,000 cavalry and 8 elephants.⁹ It was then held by the Bachgotis.

1. Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 88-89

2. Burn, R., *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, pp. 55-58

3. Fuhrer, A., *op. cit.*, p. 328

4. Burn, R. (Ed.), *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, pp. 67-69

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 70-73

6. Abul Fazl: *Ain-i-Akbari*, Vol. II, English translation by H. S. Jarret, (2nd ed., Calcutta, 1949), pp. 184-185

7. *Ibid.*, pp. 169, 174-176

8. *Ibid.*, p. 185

9. *Ibid.*

The Bilhari *mahal* of the *Ain-i-Akbari* is now included in the pargana of Baraunsa. It was then a small pargana, having cultivated area of 15,859 bighas and paying a revenue of 8,15,831 dams. There was a brick fort at Bilhari, and the military force consisted of 50 horse-men and 2,000 infantry. This *mahal* also belonged to the Bachgotis. It seems probable that a considerable portion of the present pargana of Baraunsa belonged to the Sultanpur *mahal*. The pargana has also been known by the name of Sultanpur Bilhari where a battle was fought on January 22, 1581, between Shahbaz Khan, the Mughal commander, and Masum Khan Farankhudi, who had rebelled against Akbar.¹

In the days of Akbar the present pargana of Jagdishpur was composed of the two *mahals* of Kishni and Sultanpur, which remained separate until 1750. They are said to have derived their names from the old towns of Kishni and Sathin, or Satanpur, on the right bank of the Gomati, and at both the places there were brick forts. Kishni had then a cultivated area of 25,674 bighas, and paid a revenue of 13,39,286 dams. It was held by the Rajputs, and maintained a force of 1,500 cavalry and 3 elephants. Satanpur was a much larger *mahal*, having 80,154 bighas of cultivated land with a revenue of 16,00,741 dams. The military force consisted of 300 infantry and 4,000 cavalry. It was held by Bais, Bachgotis, and Joshis. The only remaining *mahal* of Avadh sirkar which now lies in the Sultanpur district was Thana Bhadaon, a small tract which corresponded with the present pargana of Asal. The cultivated area was only 44,401 bighas, and the revenue 3,85,008 dams. The *mahal* maintained a force of 500 cavalry.²

Of the sirkar of Lucknow, with its 55 *mahals*, only two lie in the district Sultanpur, these were Amethi and Isauli. The Isauli *mahal* seems to have comprised the two parganas of that name. There was a fort of burnt bricks on the banks of the Gomati, a force of 50 cavalry and 2,000 foot. The *mahal* was then held by the Bachgotis and other Rajputs. It had a cultivated area of 16,70,093 bighas, and paid a revenue of 42,08,046 dams. Amethi, or Garh Amethi, seems to have corresponded with the pargana of that name, but it had a cultivated area of 1,17,381 bighas and paid a revenue of 30,76,480 dams. There was a brick fort at Amethi and a military force consisting of 300 cavalry, 2,000 infantry and 20 elephants.³

The present pargana of Gaura Jamun then belonged to the Akbari *mahal* of Jais, which formed part of the Manikpur sirkar. Jais

1. Abul Fazl: *Ain-i-Akbari*, Vol. I, English translation by H. Blochmann, (2nd ed., Calcutta, 1939), p. 438; Tripathi, R. P., *op. cit.*, pp. 264-265

2. Abul Fazl, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 185

3. *Ibid.*, p. 188

is one of a very few parganas which have been broken into several smaller divisions since the days of Akbar. The only other portion of Manikpur that now lies within the Sultanpur district was the small pargana of Kathot, which corresponded to the southern portion of Miranpur. There was a brick fort at Kathot, and the country was held by the Bachgotis. The cultivated area was only 9,456 bighas and the revenue 5,14,909 dams. In spite of its small area, it maintained a force of 100 cavalry and 2,000 infantry.¹

The remainder of the district, consisting of the parganas of Chanda and Aldemau, lay in the Jaunpur sarkar of Allahabad. Both Chanda and Aldemau were held by the Bachgotis. Chanda had a cultivated area of 17,590 bighas assessed at 9,89,286 dams, and Aldemau had an area of 46,888 bighas and a revenue of 30,99,990 dams. The military force in Aldemau was 50 cavalry and 3,000 foot and in Chanda 20 horse and 300 infantry.

On Shah Jahan's accession in 1628, Ahmad Beg Khan, a nephew of Nur Jahan, received as jagir the parganas of Jais and of Amethi, where he died.²

Aurangzeb (1658-1707) is said to have paid a visit to a famous *dargah* at village Isauli during his reign.

MODERN PERIOD

At the time of Aurangzeb's death in 1707, the bulk of the area covered by the present district of Sultanpur was divided between the subahs of Allahabad and Avadh,³ and the history of the district, for a time, presents almost a blank except for the petty strifes among the local chiefs.⁴ The later Mughal emperors of Delhi had little to do with the district, and, for about the next one hundred and fifty years, the nawabs of Avadh were its virtual masters.

In the days of emperor Muhammad Shah, Girdhar Bahadur Nagar was the governor of Avadh. After the transfer of Girdhar Bahadur Nagar to Malwa on September 9, 1722, Saadat Khan, entitled Burhan-ul-Mulk, a Saiyid of Nishapur in Khurasan and a Shia by faith, was appointed governor of this province and was the first of the nawabs of Avadh⁵ which he ruled almost independently of central control. About

1. *Ibid.*, p. 176

2. Abul Fazl, *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 576

3. Nevill, H. R. : *Sultanpur, A Gazetteer*, (1903), p. 137; Misra, Brij Kishore : *Avadh ke Pramukh Kavi*, (Hindi text), (Lucknow, 1960), pp. 6-7; Srivastava, A. L. : *First Two Nawabs of Avadh*, (Hindi translation), (Agra, 1957), pp. 34-35

4. Srivastava, A. L., *op. cit.*, pp. 35-36

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 13, 33; Burn, R. : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. IV, pp. 344, 348

the beginning of the reign of Saadat Khan, Mohan Singh, Raja of Tiloi (in the Rae Bareilly district) had adopted an independent attitude. The latter after subduing the Bhale Sultans of pargana Jagdishpur had established himself at Inhauna.¹ This resulted in a battle between Saadat Khan and Mohan Singh in which Mohan Singh was defeated and slain² and the other chiefs speedily tendered their allegiance to Saadat Khan. As Mohan Singh's property really belonged to the subah of Allahabad, Saadat Khan kept no concern with Jais (a *mahal* in the subah of Allahabad), which then included Gaura Jamun, nor with Chanda³ as his main task was only to deal with the belligerent activities of Mohan Singh.

In 1739, Saadat Khan was succeeded by his nephew and son-in-law, Safdar Jang (1739-54). After Saadat Khan's death, the kingdom of Avadh began to totter, and dormant elements woke into strife. Every ragged villager fancied himself somebody. Sheikhs Nusratullah and Farhatullah, land-holders of Amethi Bandagi (about 23 km. from Lucknow), raised their heads and gathered a hundred thousand villagers round them. They were joined by the whole of Hasanpur (in tahsil Sultanpur), Tiloi, Garh Amethi, and the newly converted Muslims of Jagdishpur, and they took the field together. Although Safdar Jang had a force of Mughal artillery he was afraid to face them and hesitated for a time to pitch his camp outside Lucknow. His delay was not due to cowardice, but he felt that they were not his equals, and if by any chance he suffered a defeat, he would never be able to raise his head. Owing to Safdar Jang's forbearance and inactivity, they grew bolder every day. Encouraged by his wife Sadr-un-Nisa, Safdar Jang ordered the camp to be moved outside Lucknow, and disposed of the rabble in a twinkling.⁴ About this time Roshan Ali Khan, a local chief of Hasanpur, quarrelled with Safdar Jang and was killed in battle with the nawab.⁵ In 1743, Gurdatt Singh, the Bandhalgoti chief of Raipur (in tahsil Amethi) defied the local authorities and rendered himself so conspicuous that Safdar Jang found it necessary to march against him in person. Gurdatt Singh shut himself up in his fort at Raipur, from where after a siege of eighteen days he fled into the neighbouring jungle of Ramnagar. The Raipur fort was destroyed, and Raipur and Amethi were taken under direct management.⁶ Safdar Jang was appointed as

1. Srivastava, A. L., *op. cit.*, pp. 38-39

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 39-40

3. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 137

4. Hoey, William : *Memoirs of Delhi and Faizabad, being a translation of the "Tarikh Farahbaksh" of Muhammad Faiz Baksh, from the original Persian*, Vol. II, (Allahabad, 1889), pp. 246-247; Srivastava, A. L., *op. cit.*, pp. 96-97

5. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 89

6. *Ibid.*, p. 96

Mir Atash (superintendent of the royal artillery) on March 21, 1744.¹ He was formally made vizir by the emperor Ahmad Shah (accession April 28, 1748) on June 29, 1748.² About that time, Nihal Khan, the leader of the Bhale Sultans, who had held the greater part of the old Satampur or Sathin pargana, also started giving trouble. He erected a fort at Nihalgarh (near Jagdishpur) as a base of operations for plundering and annexing the lands of his neighbours. This practice he carried on and acquired almost all the lands of the Mandarkiyas of Kishni. This led to a war between him and Maigal Khan, son of Sadi Khan, who held Jagdishpur,³ in which the former was killed. Nihalgarh was ultimately besieged and taken in 1750 by Mirza Latif Beg, tahsildar, who took up his residence there, and transferred to it the headquarters of the old Kishni and Satampur parganas. The fort built by Nihal Khan has since been razed to the ground.⁴

Shortly before his death Safdar Jang lost favour with the emperor and was dismissed from the office of vizir. It is said, when Safdar Jang openly sounded the drum of rebellion against the emperor, he set out to build a city at Paparghat (in pargana Chanda). The emperor, hearing of this, sent him a *khi'lat* (robe of honour), carefully rapped up in a parcel. Inside was found the image of Mari Bhawani, which the emperor had selected as an appropriate gift. Forthwith the whole army of Safdar Jang was smitten with cholera, and the place was abandoned to the goddess.⁵ Safdar Jang himself was all of a sudden attacked by a frightful disease. To all appearance an ordinary tumour appeared on one of his feet, and it soon degenerated into a wound. In the space of a month or two all his leg from the toe to the thigh became putrefied. The most skilful physicians were baffled in their attempt to cure him and he died of it on his way from Paparghat to Lucknow on October 5, 1754.⁶ Shuja-ud-daulah, the only son and heir of Safdar Jang, succeeded to the governorship of the provinces of Avadh and Allahabad which his father had obtained on condition of making peace with the emperor.⁷ Shuja-ud-daulah was a youngman of twenty three years, utterly indifferent to the business of administration and given to sensual pleasures. His unworthy conduct caused popular agitation against him, which was taken advantage of by his cousin and deputy at Allahabad, Muhammad Quli Khan, who unsuccessfully tried to displace the nawab from the

1. Srivastava, *op. cit.*, p. 109

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 131-132

3. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 100

4. *Ibid.*, p. 183

5. *Ibid.*, p. 170

6. Srivastava, A.L.: *Shuja-ud-Daulah*, Vol. I, (Agra, 1961), p. 14

7. *Ibid.*, pp. 14-15

throne of Avadh.¹ He was, however, allowed to hold the subah of Allahabad² including Kathot (old name of pargana Miranpur) and Gaura Jamun in the Manikpur sirkar³ and Chanda in Jaunpur sirkar.⁴ When the emperor, Alamgir II, was murdered in 1759, his son, Shah Alam II, fled for his life and took refuge with Shuja-ud-daulah. In the same year, Shuja-ud-daulah seized the territory of Muhammad Quli Khan.⁵ When Ahmad Shah Abdali invaded India in 1761, at the invitation of Najib-ud-daulah (the Rohilla), Shuja-ud-daulah was won over to their side. But soon after the defeat of the Marathas in the battle of Panipat, he realised that he had made a mistake in joining the Afghans. After this battle, when the emperor was returning from Bihar having been routed by the British, he was received by Shuja-ud-daulah. The emperor appointed Shuja-ud-daulah vizir of the empire on February 15, 1762,⁶ the latter thus regaining the honour his father had lost. He espoused the cause of Mir Qasim, the nawab of Bengal, against the East India Company and the combined armies of Mir Qasim, Shuja-ud-daulah and Shah Alam II marched into Bihar, but were defeated in the battle of Buxar, on October 23, 1764⁷ by the British. Shah Alam II at once cast his lot with the British and even issued a proclamation divesting Shuja-ud-daulah of all authority and position. But the latter refused to come to terms until the British had marched on Lucknow and Allahabad and all Avadh was at their mercy.

On August 16, 1765, Shuja-ud-daulah was eventually compelled to enter into a treaty "for perpetual and universal peace, sincere friendship and firm union" with the East India Company. Clive restored the districts of Avadh including Sultanpur to Shuja-ud-daulah on consideration that "every motive of sound policy be weighed against extending the territorial possessions of the Company".⁸ Allahabad with the surrounding districts was taken away from Avadh and bestowed on the emperor Shah Alam for his own maintenance.⁹

Shuja-ud-daulah died on January 26, 1775,¹⁰ and was succeeded by his son, Asaf-ud-daulah (January 31, 1775). In his reign the East India

1. *Ibid.*

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 18, 23, 52, 54

3. Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 135-136

4. *Ibid.*, p. 137

5. Srivastava, A. L.: *Shuja-ud-Daulah*, Vol. I, p. 63

6. *Ibid.*, pp. 125-126

7. *Ibid.*, pp. 182, 201

8. Lyall, Alfred: *The Rise and Expansion of British Dominion in India*, (London, 1914), pp. 157-158

9. Dodwell, H.H. (Ed.): *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. V, (First Indian reprint), p. 176

10. Srivastava, A. L.: *Shuja-ud-Daulah*, Vol. II, p. 287

Company began to interfere actively in the affairs of Avadh. The nawab was informed that the treaties between his father and the Company were no longer binding and he had to enter into a treaty on May 21, 1775, which came to be known as the Treaty of Faizabad. It took the form of a defensive alliance, the main result of which was the deprivation of a considerable portion of his revenues.¹ In that year it appears that pargana Chanda was detached from the Jaunpur sirkar,² and Gaura Jamun and Kathot were separated from the Manikpur sirkar and came to be considered as part of Avadh.³

As Asaf-ud-daulah could not meet the demands of the East India Company he turned his eyes towards the treasure, estimated at more than two crores of rupees, which Shuja-ud-daulah had left to his mother Nawab Begum and his wife Bahu Begum (Asaf-ud-daulah's mother). Bahu Begum eventually consented to give him thirty lakhs of rupees and to grant him a loan of twenty-six lakhs, on condition that he would not make any further demands on her and that she could continue in the full enjoyment of her jagirs and property.⁴

During the next six years or so, the internal affairs of Avadh drifted from bad to worse. Mukhtar-ud-daulah, the minister, was murdered and replaced by Haider Beg Khan, a man of Hastings' choice. In 1793 Mirza Sattar Beg was appointed *nazim* of Sultanpur but next year he was replaced by Sital Prasad who held the charge of the district administration till 1800.⁵

Asaf-ud-daulah died in 1797 and was succeeded by his son, Wazir Ali, whose accession was challenged by his uncle Saadat Ali Khan on the ground of his spurious birth, but Wazir Ali's claim was admitted by John Shore, the governor general.⁶ But shortly thereafter he reversed the previous decision and appointed Saadat Ali Khan, nawab vizir of Avadh on January 21, 1798, who entered into a new agreement with the East India Company accepting all their terms.⁷ Saadat Ali Khan reorganised the old division into subahs and sirkars, substituting for them *nizamats* and *chaklas*—a system which continued till annexation. Sultan-

1. Aitchison, C. U. : *A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads relating to India and neighbouring Countries*, Vol. II, pp. 75-76

2. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 137

3. *Ibid.*, p. 138

4. Aitchison, C. U. : *A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads relating to India and neighbouring Countries*, Vol. II, pp. 77-78 ; Davies, Marvyn : *Warren Hastings, Maker of British India*, pp. 307-308

5. Millett, A. F. : *Report on the Settlement of the Land Revenue of the Fyzabad District*, (Allahabad, 1880), p. 122

6. Dodwell, H. H. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. V, pp. 348-349

7. *Ibid.*, pp. 349-350 ; Basu, P. : *Oudh and the East India Company*, (Lucknow, 1943), pp. 157-164

pur thus became the headquarters of a *nizamat*, which comprised all the territory between Allahabad on the south and the Ghaghra on the north, and from Jagdishpur to British territory on the east. There were then four *chaklas*, Aldemau, Sultanpur, Jagdishpur and Pratapgarh, the last named being identical with the present district of that name.¹ During Saadat Ali Khan's reign, Drigpal Singh (son of Gurdatt Singh) recovered the *taluka* of Amethi. He had two sons, Har Chand Singh, who obtained the bulk of his father's possessions, and Jai Chand Singh, who became the separate proprietor of Kannu Kasrawan. Har Chand Singh thus held 153 villages, but in 1804 he was allowed to engage for the whole Amethi pargana, excepting Raghipur (in tahsil Amethi). In 1810, however, this was upset by Saadat Ali Khan, and Har Chand Singh was left with only 48 rent-free villages,² the other villages being resumed by the nawab. Har Chand Singh abdicated in favour of his son, Dalpat Sah, who in 1813 recovered all his father's original estates.³ Another local chief of Sultanpur, a contemporary of Saadat Ali Khan, was Babu Madho Singh, the ruler of Dera estate, which then consisted of 101 villages. He was the youngest of four brothers. Of these, the eldest, Beni Baksh, held the *taluka* for three years, and died of smallpox at the early age of nineteen. He had already proved his mettle, when the Dera house, assisted by chiefs of Pirpur (in district Faizabad) and Naneman (in tahsil Kadipur), was arrayed against, and under his leadership vanquished the party of Meopur (in tahsil Kadipur), backed by the Rajkumars (a Rajput subcaste of the district), who assembled to contend for the village of Srirampur about 1798. On that occasion 300 men are said to have been killed, and as many more wounded. The second brother was Balkaran Singh, who shot himself because he was not allowed by his elder brother to storm the position at Srirampur, before the arrangements for the battle were complete. Of the third brother, all that is known is that he died childless.⁴

In 1809 war was declared between Babu Madho Singh of Dera and Zalim Singh, the chief of Meopur, the cause of dispute being village Masorha in pargana Birhar of the Faizabad district. The former won the battle, and Zalim Singh and his three eldest sons, Sangram Singh, Subhao Singh, and Pahalwan Singh, were killed; while the fourth son, Zorawar Singh, received seventeen wounds. Seven months afterwards the battle was renewed, and Sarabadan Singh, son of Sangram Singh, avenged the death of his father and grandfather, slaying the leaders of the rival factions and retaining possession of Masorha village for a time.⁵

1. Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 138, 139

2. *Ibid.*, p. 96

3. *Ibid.*

4. Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 84-85

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 81-82

Nawab Saadat Ali Khan died in July 1814 and was succeeded by his son, Ghazi-ud-din Haider,¹ who was the first nawab of Avadh to receive the title of 'king' from Lord Hastings. In his reign, Mir Ghulam Husain, the *nazim* held Sultanpur from 1812 to 1814, and again from 1818 to 1823.² In 1818 Roshan Zaman Khan, the chief of Maniyarpur estate died and was succeeded by his brother Basawan Khan, who also died in 1821. Maniyarpur then came into possession of Bibi Rahmani. She is said to have intended to make Mir Ghulam Husain, her heir. He accordingly first handed over to her several villages in what was then known as Sultanpur pargana (now Miranpur) in which her estate lay; and afterwards, not content with this, began to draw upon the parganas of Asai and Isauli, simultaneously altering the boundary line between them and Sultanpur.³ The prosperity of Maniyarpur, however, received a sudden setback by the death of Mir Ghulam Husain, and Bibi Rahmani, deprived of her protector, appears to have fallen among thieves, for it was in her time that the Garbansis (a subdivision of the Rajputs) obtained a footing in Maniyarpur.⁴ Immediately after Basawan Khan's death, Bibi Rahmani had appointed Nihal Singh, the Garbansi chief of Sihipur (in Faizabad district), manager of her estate. From the time that he entered upon the management Nihal Singh began to increase the number of his followers from his own clan, and having become powerful enough, he turned out his mistress and took possession of Maniyarpur in collusion with the local authorities⁵ of Ghazi-ud-din Haider. Babu Madho Singh of Dera died in 1823 and was succeeded by his widow Thakurain Dariao Kunwar, a most remarkable woman, who for twenty-five years, through toil and turmoil, not only bravely held Dera, but, after the fashion of the landlords of her time, added to Dera more estates, than her husband. Such redoubted neighbours and contemporaries as Fateh Bahadur, Sarabadan Singh, and Sheoraj Singh (of Meopur), although they hesitated not to attack a British military treasure escort on the highway, dared not to molest her.⁶ She was a match for the government officials of the nawab of Avadh, but it was one of her idiosyncrasies—an uncommon one in those days—to pay her revenue punctually. So secret and well organised were her movements that she would spend days with her friends in the British territories without her absence from Dera being even suspected. Twice a year regularly she paid all her retainers, and daily their rations were served out to them. Her management of the estate was unique. She quarrelled, soon after succeeding, with the old

1. Dodwell, H. H. (Ed.): *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. V, p. 575
2. Millett, *op. cit.*, pp. 122-123
3. Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 90-91
4. *Ibid.*, p. 91
5. *Ibid.*
6. Millett, *op. cit.*, pp. 133-134

hereditary agent, Bandu Misr, and under some apparent misapprehension of her orders he was killed.¹ In 1827 nawab Ghazi-ud-din Haider died and was succeeded by his son, Nasir-ud-din Haider, (1827-1837).² He appointed Raja Darshan Singh to the post of *nazim* of Sultanpur, who held the charge from 1828 to 1834, and again from 1837 to 1838.³ As the *taluka* of Maniyarpur was disputed between Nihal Singh and Bibi Rahmani, Raja Darshan Singh wished to take advantage of the occasion to seize upon the estate for himself. Unable, however, as a public servant of the state to lead his own troops openly against Nihal Singh, Raja Darshan Singh was compelled to secure the co-operation of a powerful talukdar, Babu Bariar Singh of Bhati, in the execution of his schemes. Nihal Singh was killed in a night attack by Babu Bariar Singh in 1832, but Harpal Singh, (Nihal Singh's nephew), was ready to take his place and continue the struggle. Even while Raja Darshan Singh was in office, he held possession of the bulk of Maniyarpur, and when another *nazim* was appointed in 1834, he recovered the remainder, claiming to hold it for the rightful owner, Bibi Rahmani. In 1835 Bibi Basao, widow of Basawan Khan, succeeded to the Maniyarpur estate; but Harpal Singh, with great pertinacity, forced his services upon her until 1838, when Raja Darshan Singh, a second time *nazim* of Sultanpur, at last proved too strong, but Bibi Basao, however, resigned in favour of Bibi Sughra.⁴

No events of great importance appear to have occurred in Sultanpur during the reign of the succeeding nawab Muhammad Ali Shah (1837-1842)⁵ except the rise of a young ambitious chief of Amethi, Raja Madho Singh (son of Arjun Singh), who added village Gangauli to Amethi and subsequently during the freedom struggle espoused the cause of the freedom fighters.⁶ His popularity soon attracted the attention of Maharaja Man Singh, who held the *nizamat* of Sultanpur from 1845 to 1847⁷ in the reign of nawab Amjad Ali Shah (1842-1847).⁸ In 1845, open hostilities started between Raja Malho Singh and Maharaja Man Singh, but the result was indecisive and negotiations followed, resulting in the lease of the whole Amethi pargana to Raja Madho Singh, with the exception of a few directly managed villages.⁹

1. *Ibid.*, p. 135
2. Lucas, Samuel: *Dacoitee in Excelsis; or the Spoliation of Oudh by the East India Company*, (Lucknow, 1971), p. 4
3. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 138
4. *Ibid.*, pp. 91-92
5. Lucas, Samuel, *op. cit.*, p. 4
6. Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 96-97
7. *Ibid.*, pp. 96, 138
8. Lucas, Samuel, *op. cit.*, p. 4
9. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 96

About this time a dispute arose regarding succession to the estate of Dera between Thakurain Dariao Kunwar of Dera (widow of Babu Madho Singh of Dera) and Rustam Sah, the next male collateral heir. In 1847, Rustam Sah had received support of a force of 300 men belonging to Maharaja Man Singh, the *nazim*; and it is believed that Rustam Sah was assisted, if not instigated, by the *nazim*. There had long been a feud between Thakurain Dariao Kunwar and Rustam Sah, and the latter, had attempted to take Dera by storm, in which assault his father, Chatrasal Singh, was killed, in 1846. Rustam Sah, thereafter, organised a system of spies to watch her movements and to achieve clandestinely what he had failed in through force. His intention was to kill her if he could find her. He soon found the opportunity. The Thakurain, who had gone to pay one of her secret unattended visits to Ayodhya, was followed by the spies, who immediately informed Rustam Sah. She was traced and caught near the Suraj Kund tank.¹ She said to Rustam Sah "Now I am in your power and I am ready to die."² One of the companions of Rustam Sah suggested that the hour had come, but Rustam Sah replied that those who placed their lives in his hands should not be hurt. Under his orders she was carried across the river Ghaghra where she pined and died in a few months.³ Rustam Sah himself returned to Dera, where Dilraj Kunwar, (a niece of Babu Madho Singh) attempted to seize the property, but with the aid of Maharaja Man Singh (the *nazim*), her claim was soon negated. Rustam Sah was put in formal possession of Dera by the *nazim*. Both of them accompanied by a large gathering moved from Dera to Kadipur. There Rustam Sah discovered what the intentions of the *nazim* really were, and that he was being made a tool, for he overheard a conversation in which the estate of Dera was mentioned as Mangarh, a name the *nazim* had just given to it after himself. The truth at once flashed across Rustam Sah's mind, and he replied, "Well, its proper name is Dipnagar, but henceforth let it be Mangarh or Be-imangarh, as circumstances may indicate."⁴ A fight would certainly have ensued between Rustam Sah and the *nazim* but a pundit who was present, interfered, saying that the moment was not propitious, and so the conflict was postponed. Rustam Sah had sought an asylum across the British border. A few months after this final terms were, however, made and Rustam Sah was duly installed as talukdar of Dera.⁵

In 1847 Maharaja Man Singh (the *nazim* of Sultanpur), was superseded by Wajid Ali Khan, who was commissioned⁶ by Wajid Ali

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 86-87

2. *Ibid.*, p. 87

3. *Ibid.*

4. *Ibid.*

5. Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 87-88

6. *Ibid.*, *op. cit.*, p. 92

Shah, (1847-56)¹ the last king of Avadh, to reinstate Bibi Sughra, who was dispossessed of her estate of Maniyarpur by Harpal Singh and Shiuambar Singh. Wajid Ali Khan, however, made over part of her estate to his friend, Baqar Ali of Isauli, and another part to Ramswaroop, son of Shiuambar Singh, and left one half only to Bibi Sughra. She agreed to accept this on condition that the revenue demand upon it should be considerably reduced; but not only no remission was made, but she was required by the *nazim* to pledge all the rents to Husain Ali Khan, the commandant of a squadron of cavalry. Bibi Sughra appealed to her supporters at the Lucknow darbar and orders were reiterated for the restoration of the whole of her estate. But Wajid Ali Khan, completely disregarding the orders, sold several villages of Maniyarpur to Raghubir Singh, who killed Bibi Sughra's agents in the management, seized all her property including all the rents which she had up to that time collected for payment to government, and took possessions of the villages sold to him. Wajid Ali Khan soon after came with a large force, captured the lady, and carried her off to his camp and refused all access to her. At last he made her enter into a written agreement to pay to the troops, in liquidation of their arrears of pay, all that he claimed she owed to the state, and handed her over to Ghafur Beg, a commandant of artillery, in whose hands she fared much the same as in those of Wajid Ali Khan.² Agha Ali, who succeeded Wajid Ali Khan, as *nazim* of Sultanpur in 1849, demanded the possession of Maniyarpur from Ghafur Beg but the latter refused. At this time Colonel Sleeman, the Resident at Lucknow, made his tour through Avadh, and, on hearing of his approach, Ghafur Beg moved off with Bibi Sughra to Chandauli (a village in pargana Aldemau, tahsil Kadipur), where she was subjected to all manners of indignity and cruelty. The Resident (Colonel Sleeman) represented her hardships to the Avadh darbar and she recovered her liberty at last in 1851.³

In 1856, Lord Dalhousie, the governor general, deposed Wajid Ali Shah, the last king of Avadh, and annexed his territories, including the area now covered by the present district of Sultanpur, to the British territory.

It is said that the annexation passed off quietly, and no trouble overtook the district till the freedom struggle of 1857.

Up to 1837 the military force at Sultanpur consisted of a regiment of Indian infantry and a detachment of artillery, but in that year the latter were withdrawn, and thereafter till annexation there were no guns or cavalry of any kind.⁴

1. Lucas, Samuel, *op. cit.*, p. 4

2. Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 92-93

3. *Ibid.*, p. 93

4. Salecman, W. H. : *A journey through the kingdom of Oude*, Vol. I, (1858), pp. 185-186

In 1856, the station was commanded by Colonel Samuel Fisher, and the garrison consisted of his regiment, the 15th Irregular Horse, the 8th Oudh Irregular Infantry under Captain Smith, and the 1st Regiment of military police under Captain Bunbury.¹ Apprehending that the troops might join the freedom struggle, Colonel Fisher sent off the British ladies and children on the night of June 7, 1857 to Allahabad under the charge of Dr Corbyn and Lieutenant Jenkins. They reached Pratapgarh in safety, but they were there attacked and plundered. Three of the party, Mrs Goldney, Mrs Block, and Mrs Stroyan, with their children, were separated from the rest and found refuge in the fort of Amethi from where they were escorted to Allahabad. The rest found refuge with a neighbouring zamindar, and after being joined by Lieutenant Grant, the assistant commissioner of Pratapgarh, were escorted in safety to Allahabad.

On June 9, 1857, the struggle for freedom was commenced at Sultanpur, when the troops rose against the British, and Colonel Fisher was shot at by a sepoy of the military police while he (Fisher) rode past their lines after an interview with Block, the deputy commissioner of Sultanpur. Colonel Fisher somehow, managed to reach his own lines, where he was met by his two officers, Captain Gibbings and Lieutenant Tucker. They succeeded with difficulty in getting him into a doolie. Thinking himself mortally wounded, he begged them to leave him alone and look to their own safety. But soon the freedom fighters attacked them, killing Fisher and Gibbings, but Tucker succeeded in escaping² and found refuge with Raja Rustam Sah of Dera, where he was joined the next day by Captain Bunbury, Captain Smith, Lieutenant Lewis, and Dr. O'Donel who were escorted to Benaras (now Varanasi). The deputy commissioner, Block, and the assistant commissioner of Sultanpur, Stroyan, crossed the Gomati and took refuge with one Ghulam Maula, a servant of a Pathan zamindar named Yasin Khan. Thence they made an attempt to escape but were followed by a mob to the river. Confronted with the threatening crowd Block fired his pistol at the nearest man and jumped into the river and was drowned. Stroyan was shot dead on the spot.

After getting rid of the British officers of Sultanpur, the freedom fighters sacked and burnt their (officers') houses. In Sultanpur peace reigned for some time. The local chiefs of the district, contested the passage of British force marching for Lucknow in a series of stiff engagements. Mehndi Hasan, the *nazim* of Sultanpur, who has been described as 'a fine tall and portly, man', played a significant role in the battles against the British. He had his headquarters at Hasanpur, and was actively supported by most of the talukdars of Sultanpur and Faizabad.

1. Gubbins, Martin Richard : *An account of the Mutinies in Oude and the siege of Lucknow*, (London, 1858), p. 137
2. Hutchinson, G. : *Narrative of the Mutinies in Oude*, (Calcutta, 1859), p. 146

With about 15,000 men, he dominated over the western portion of Sultanpur and even extended his influence as far down as Allahabad.¹ Hearing of the activity of Mehndi Hasan, Colonel Wroughton marched with the greater part of his force along the Lucknow road and met the fighters for freedom at Chanda, where in the first action on October 31, 1857, the fighters were found in 'an excessively strong position'. They numbered at least 5,000 with five guns. The first battle of Chanda, according to Malleson, was obstinately contested, but terminated in the defeat² of the fighters. Mehndi Hasan, however, continued to hold the west of the district and threatened Jaunpur. The district remained quiet till news came of the arrival in February, 1858 of Jang Bahadur and his Gurkha troops. The inhabitants of Sultanpur fled in alarm with all their movable property, and in a single day the whole town was deserted. The Gurkhas, finding the place empty, entered it and completed its ruin by pillaging whatever was left. The villagers then came and pulled down the timbers of the houses, selling them for fuel.³ At the end of February 1858, General Franks arrived at Sultanpur from Jaunpur. On the way he had encountered serious opposition. His force consisted of the 10th, 20th, and 97th Regiments, six Nepalese battalions under General Pahalwan Singh, two field batteries and some other guns, but his cavalry consisted of only 38 mounted policemen known as the Benaras Horse.⁴ On February 19, 1858, Franks encountered a strong opposition at village Chanda, where the force opposing him consisted of 10,000 men under Mehndi Hasan and 8,000 men under his lieutenant, Banda Hasan of whom 2,500 were sepoys.⁵ They had entrenched themselves in the Chanda fort and the lofty serai which had been loopholed for musketry. General Franks stormed the place, capturing six guns, and chased the freedom fighters through and past the village Chanda. Towards sunset he halted, but Mehndi Hasan with his main army appeared on the left front ; whereupon Franks immediately attacked and forced him to retreat. He (Franks) then bivouacked for the night, and the next day he halted in order to allow his baggage to come up. News came in that Mehndi Hasan intended to bar his progress by making a wide circuit to the left and occupying the jungle and fort of Bhadaian, about 14 km. ahead on the Lucknow road from Chanda to prevent Franks from adding his strength to the British garrison at Lucknow ; but Franks seized the fort by a stratagem on February 21, 1858. Thus outmanoeuvred, Mehndi Hasan proceeded by a long detour for the town of Sultanpur where he

1. Chaudhuri, S. B. : *Civil Rebellion in the Indian Mutinies*, (Calcutta, 1957), p. 123
2. *Ibid.*
3. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 140
4. *Ibid.*, pp. 140-141
5. Chaudhuri, S. B., *op. cit.*, p. 123 ; Rizvi, S. A. A. (Ed.) : *Freedom Struggle in Uttar Pradesh*, Vol. IV, (Lucknow, 1959), p. 228

took a determined stand with a force numbering 25,000 men with 25 guns, of whom 5,000 were sepoy and 1,001 cavalry.¹ The position he occupied at Badshahganj, 3.2 km. beyond the town was formidable and the forces were under the command of Ghafur Beg.² His line was posted on a plain behind one of the deep ravines that drain into the Gomati. His left rested on the Sultanpur bazar; the centre was drawn up behind the ruins of the police lines; and his right was covered by the rising ground in front of the village and strong masonry serai of Badshahganj. The principal battery was placed near the point where the Lucknow road crossed the ravine, while six guns were in the serai and three on the extreme right. All along the ravine were groves of trees, and the bed throughout was deep, especially towards the river.³ The freedom fighters fought the battle of Sultanpur on February 23, 1858 with passion and patriotism and in correct military order. This did not, however, lead to the desired result.⁴ In the morning of the battle General Franks marched from his camp, and three hours later his cavalry caught sight of freedom fighters' outposts near a village on the high road. He immediately formed for battle and drove in the outposts across the ravine. As, however, he was screened by a thick belt of trees, he decided not to attempt a frontal attack; and having ascertained that the ravine could be crossed by the line of the Allahabad road, he proceeded to turn to the left, keeping out of sight and fire. When his force debouched from the wood the fighters opened on him with their heaviest guns, but all shots fell short. Franks instantly deployed his line and sent his skirmishers ahead with the light guns close to the fighters' position on their right. The lead was taken by Lieutenant McLeod Innes, who first secured a gun which the fighters had abandoned and then rode up alone to the second gun, shot the gunner as he was applying the match, and remained at his post under a heavy fire till assistance reached him. The gun being captured, the British lines advanced gradually and drove the freedom fighters from the different points of the position to the deep ravine which here swept round to their rear, cutting off their retreat. The advance was checked by the five guns of the central battery, but the skirmishers, led by Franks, rushed upon the guns and captured them after a severe hand-to-hand fight. The freedom fighters then fled in all directions, and could not be pursued for lack of cavalry, but their camp, 21 guns, and all the ammunition fell into the hands of the British. The same evening (February 23, 1858) Franks was joined by the Lahore Light Horse and the Pathan Horse under Captain Balmain and on February 24 Lieutenant Aickman with Jullundar cavalry arrived at Sultanpur.⁵

1. Chaudhuri, S. B., *op. cit.*, p. 123; Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 141
2. Chaudhuri, S. B., *op. cit.*, pp. 123-124
3. Nevill, *op. cit.*, pp. 141-142
4. Chaudhuri, S. B., *op. cit.*, p. 124
5. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 142

On February 25, 1858, Franks resumed his march from Sultanpur along the Lucknow road. On the morning of March 1, just as the column was about to leave camp, Lieutenant Aickman, who was in command of the advanced picket, heard that a fighting force consisting of 500 infantry, 200 cavalry, and two guns, was encamped 4.8 km. from Sultanpur on the Lucknow road. He had only 100 men, but, sending a trooper to Franks to ask for the cavalry and guns, he attacked the freedom fighters. A fierce fight ensued in which Aickman was severely wounded, but his troopers, however, won the victory capturing the two guns.¹

On March 4, 1858, leaving the Gurkha troops under Maharaja Jang Bahadur at Sultanpur, Franks joined Colin Campbell at Lucknow. The Gurkha advance guard under General Kharag Bahadur, accompanied by Captain Plowden, reached Sultanpur in the first week of March, and from there advanced along the Lucknow road. They arrived at Musafirkhana on March 5, and 2.4 km. beyond that place found the freedom fighters occupying the banks of the Kandu nullah under the command of Mehndi Hasan. But the British artillery soon silenced their (freedom fighters') single gun, and the Gurkhas rushed ahead, driving the freedom fighters in confusion, and inflicting a loss of nearly 600 killed and 100 captured.² The Gurkha troops encamped at Jagdishpur, and then marched to Lucknow. When the fall of Lucknow became imminent, the freedom fighters began to move eastward but were defeated by Edward Lugard, at a short distance north of Sultanpur. During the summer of 1858, the district was still in a state of disorganisation. On October 8, Colonel Kelly marched from Azamgarh and established himself at Dostpur (in tahsil Kadipur).

About this time Hope Grant, the British general, turned towards Sultanpur where the Indians had concentrated in large numbers, 14,000 men with 15 guns. Innes says that the battle of Sultanpur on August 28 was a real combat, but the fighters were put to flight.³ In the beginning of November, Hope Grant marched to Jagdishpur. Raja Madho Singh, who had actively joined the insurrection, was then shut up in his fort at Amethi, and on November 4, 1858, Colin Campbell (later Lord Clyde),⁴ who had arrived at the river Sai from Pratapgarh, summoned him to surrender his fort, his troops, arms and ammunition with his person, but Raja Madho Singh though desirous to submit, had no

1. *Ibid.*, p. 143
2. Rizvi, S. A. A. : *Freedom Struggle in Uttar Pradesh*, Vol. II, (Lucknow, 1958), pp. 301, 307-308; Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 143
3. Chaudhuri, S. B., *op. cit.*, p. 141; Sen, S. N. : *Eighteen Fifty-Seven*, (Delhi, 1957), p. 356
4. Sen, S. N., *op. cit.*, pp. 358, 360

control over the force with him.¹ On November 9, the British army reached within 4.8 km. of the fort. The next day the raja submitted, and his troops escaped during the night. The fort was taken and destroyed, and Brigadier Pinckney was directed to establish the headquarters of the Sultanpur district at that place. On November 17, 1858, Hope Grant marched from Rae Bareilly on his way to the Ghaghra, and left Brigadier Horsford at Jagdishpur. The latter came across the force of Rana Beni Madho (of Shankarpur in district Rae Bareilly) and drove it across the Gomati. Sultanpur meanwhile had been held by the 53rd Regiment, which was replaced by the 54th Regiment.

When order was restored in Avadh, Lieutenant J. Perkins was appointed deputy commissioner of Sultanpur. The old town of Sultanpur was abandoned and destroyed, while the new Sultanpur was constructed to the south of the Gomati. For a short time a British regiment was stationed here but in 1861, however, the entire force was removed, and Sultanpur ceased to be a cantonment.

In 1869 the district of Sultanpur was remodelled, and the parganas of Isauli-irans-Gomati, Baraunsa, and Aldemau, all of which lay beyond the Gomati, were transferred from Faizabad, together with a few villages of Surharpur in that district, which were incorporated in Aldemau.

The political history of the district since 1858-59 has been uneventful on the whole, until the formation of the district Khilafat committee in 1921 which gave a new dimension to the freedom movement.

Gandhiji's call to the people to join the Non-co-operation movement of 1921 had already led to the formation of the district Congress committee. The response of the people to this movement was enthusiastic and wide-spread. British goods were boycotted and bonfires were made of foreign cloth and western style clothes. Processions and meetings became a daily feature and government offices were picketed. The strength and popularity of the movement may be gauged from the fact that by December 1921, numerous non-co-operation meetings were held at Sultanpur town (December 2), Pratappur (December 4), Barwaripur (December 5), Teri, Hasanpur, Sultanpur Kotwali, Sahabganj, Barhauili, Bazar Baldi Rai, Rai Kunthi and Bazar Shukul. Ganpat Sahai, a lawyer of Sultanpur was the foremost leader of the district who addressed these meetings.

On December 15, 1921, a group of volunteers who had pledged not to co-operate with the government took out a large procession in Sultanpur town carrying Congress flags and exhorting youngmen to

1. *Ibid.*, p. 360

enrol as volunteers leading to the arrest of four volunteers. The Congress office was raided by the police and all the documents relating to the Non-co-operation movement and tri-colour flags were seized. Two of the four arrested persons were awarded 16 months' rigorous imprisonment while the remaining two a term of three months' rigorous imprisonment each. These acts of repression did not succeed in curbing the spirit of the people. The movement continued to gather strength and nationalist activities gained momentum. Nearly all the prominent local Congress leaders including Ganpat Sahai were imprisoned.

On February 17, 1922, local Congress workers organised a meeting at Gauriganj which attracted thousands of persons not only from Sultanpur district but also from Rae Bareilly. The police arrested the leaders. This exasperated the crowd and the station officer of the circle being unable to control it, informed the deputy commissioner telegraphically who rushed to the venue of the meeting and broke it up by brute force. The police fell on the defenceless and unarmed demonstrators with *lathis* and beat them mercilessly.

In 1921-22, what was known as the Kisan Movement spread in Sultanpur district because of the ill-treatment of the tenants by the zamindars.

On the release of Ganpat Sahai in November 1922, a demonstration was held by 500 persons at the railway station, which turned into a procession. Ganpat Sahai's carriage was pulled by volunteers through the city, the procession having grown to about 2,000.

The district had begun attracting Congress leaders and Motilal Nehru visited in December, 1923, followed by Purushottam Das Tandon in April, 1924 and Smt. Sarojini Naidu in 1926.

In 1928, when the Simon Commission arrived in Bombay, a hartal was observed in the district and protest meetings and processions were organised.

The year 1929 was marked by the visit of Mahatma Gandhi to the district. On November 15, he addressed a gathering of over 4,500 at Victoria Manzil where he was presented with a purse of Rs 3,416.

The Civil Disobedience Movement of 1930 had gained momentum in the town of Sultanpur where liquor and foreign cloth shops were picketed and government offices and schools were boycotted. Gandhiji started the Salt Satyagraha in the same year (1930) and the movement spread throughout the district of Sultanpur. Salt was prepared publicly in defiance of the Salt Law on June 10, 1930 at Sita Kund, speeches were delivered, and leaflets distributed against the government which led to the prosecution and conviction of 18 persons.

Withholding of the payment of rent by the tenants began as a part of the Civil Disobedience Movement.

In 1931-32, the peasants of the district, on the call of the Indian National Congress, withheld the payment of rent. The authorities issued orders under Section 144 of the Code of Criminal Procedure in order to check the activities of the Congress. This step, however, failed to achieve its purpose as several meetings were organised throughout the district in defiance thereof to boost Congress propaganda. The peasants of Jagdishpur refused to accept remissions declared by the authorities in rents. The movement received a great impetus when on December 9, 1931, Jawaharlal Nehru visited the district and exhorted the peasants to continue the no-rent campaign. In the same month two sessions of the district kisan *sabha* were held on December 14 and 15, attended by about 1,000 peasants.

The Civil Disobedience Movement was carried on till 1934 and during the period (1931-34), about 103 persons were prosecuted of whom 95 persons were sentenced to imprisonment and fine.

On March 14, 1936, the Congress volunteers hoisted the Congress flag at the Victoria park (now Sunder Lal park) but the chairman, municipal board had pulled down the flag which led to the Jhanda Satyagraha. Jawaharlal Nehru visited the district on June 26, 1936, and addressed a largely attended meeting at the Ramlila ground denouncing the disrespect shown to the Congress flag.

At the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939, the Congress raised its voice against the recruitment of Indians for the war services and a large procession was taken out in Sultanpur town to publicise this stand. The police opened fire on the processionists and five persons were sent to jail.

During this period of intense political activity Subhash Chandra Bose arrived in Sultanpur on January 20, 1940 and addressed a huge meeting of 10,000.

A two-day sitting of the district political conference was held at Kadipur on February 3, 1940 under the presidentship of Sri Prakash. Among those present was Rafi Ahmad Kidwai.

In 1940-41 the freedom movement took the form of individual satyagraha, which was started in the district in accordance with Gandiji's instructions. The volunteers offered satyagraha by giving prior intimation to the authorities about the place, time and the *modus operandi* of their non-violent opposition to the government. About 18 persons from tahsil Amethi, 80 from tahsil Kadipur, 21 from tahsil Musafirkhana and 50 from tahsil Sultanpur courted arrest and were summarily tried and sent to jail or fined or both.

On August 9, 1942, the Quit India Movement was started in the country at the instance of the national leaders and the inhabitants of Sultanpur district again participated whole heartedly in it. When the government put the leaders behind the bars, the agitation took a violent turn resulting in the arrest of 43 persons.

The country, and with it the district, achieved the long sought for independence from British rule on August 15, 1947.

CHAPTER III PEOPLE

GROWTH OF POPULATION

According to the first regular census of the district, which was carried out in February, 1869, the total population was 9,30,023, but subsequently the area of the district underwent considerable changes. The population of the tract of country, which in 1901 formed the district of Sultanpur, amounted to 10,40,227 persons in 1869, with a density of 593 persons to the square mile.

In 1881, the population of the district had gone down to 9,57,912, with a density of 561.1 persons to the square mile. This decline in the population seems to have been mainly due to the evil effects of the famine years of 1873 and 1877, on both of which occasions there was general and widespread distress throughout the district and a large number of persons seem to have migrated elsewhere.

The census of 1891 showed a considerable recovery. The population rose to 10,75,851, giving a density of 629.2 persons to the square mile.

The decennial growth of population in the district, during the period 1901-1971, as per census records is indicated below :

Year	Persons	Decade variation	Percentage decade variation	Males	Females
1901	10,92,273	—	—	5,39,026	5,53,247
1911	10,56,550	— 35,723	— 3.27	5,19,997	5,36,553
1921	10,12,050	— 44,500	— 4.21	4,98,654	5,13,396
1931	10,60,055	+ 48,005	+ 4.74	5,23,665	5,36,390
1941	11,10,433	+ 50,378	+ 4.75	5,42,720	5,67,713
1951	12,92,949	+1,82,516	+16.44	6,47,018	6,45,931
1961	14,12,984	+1,20,035	+ 9.28	7,00,661	7,12,323
1971	16,42,928	+2,29,944	+16.27	8,34,045	8,08,883

Thus, there has been a continuous increase in population since 1931, the increase reaching the highest peak during the decade 1941-51, when the population rose by 1,82,516 persons giving a percentage increase of 16.4. The percentage growth of population during the decade 1951-61 was 9.3,

much lower than the State average of 16.7 on account of migration of population to big cities in search of work and employment. Tahsilwise, the growth of population in that period had been 10.8 per cent in tahsil Kadipur, 10.3 per cent in tahsil Sultanpur, 9.5 per cent in tahsil Amethi and 6.2 per cent in tahsil Musafirkhana. In 1971, the district occupied the 22nd position in population among the districts of the State of Uttar Pradesh.

The census of 1971, gives the population of the Sultanpur district as 16,42,928 persons, of whom 8,34,045 are males and 8,08,883 females, with a decadal variation as +2,29,944, and rate of decennial growth as +16.27 per cent which was lower than the State average of 19.7. The Central Statistical Organisation fixed the area of the district (July 1, 1971) as 4,424 sq. km.

The density of population in the district, in 1961, was 317 persons per sq. km., which was higher than the State average of 250 persons per sq. km. Among the tahsils of the district, Sultanpur was the most densely populated, with a density of 352 persons per sq. km., the figures for the other tahsils being 313 in Musafirkhana, 312 in Kadipur and 279 in Amethi. The density of population per sq. km. in the rural area of the district was 311 while in the urban it was 3,731 in the Sultanpur municipality, the only municipality in the district. The density of population in the district in 1971 was 371 persons per sq. km., which was higher than the State average of 300 persons per sq. km.

As regards the position of sex-ratio in the district, the number of females per 1,000 males was 1,030 in 1921, 1,024 in 1931, 1,046 in 1941, 998 in 1951 and 1,017 in 1961 when the State average was 909 females per thousand males. Sex-ratio in the rural areas, in 1961, was 1,021 and in the urban area it was 790 (Sultanpur municipality). Tahsilwise, the figures of sex-ratio were 1,051 for Amethi, 1,028 for Sultanpur, 1,010 for Kadipur and 1,002 for Musafirkhana. The sex-ratio in the district in 1971 was 970 females per 1,000 males, 973 and 815 in rural and urban areas respectively.

Population by Tahsils

According to the census of 1971, the district contained four tahsils of Musafirkhana, Amethi, Sultanpur and Kadipur, the solitary municipal town being Sultanpur, 2,491 inhabited villages and 44 uninhabited villages. The tahsilwise break-up of rural and urban population in 1971 was as follows :

Tahsil	Villages		Towns	Population		
	Uninhabited	Inhabited	Persons	Male	Female	
1	2	3	4	5	6	
Musafirkhana	→Rural	5	430	3,76,251	1,91,095	1,85,156

[Continued]

1	2	3	4	5	6
Amethi	—Rural 6	457	2,97,283	1,48,055	1,49,228
Sultanpur	—Rural 19	835	5,08,248	2,59,050	2,49,198
Sultanpur	—Urban —	—	1 32,330	17,809	14,521
Kadipur	—Rural 14	769	4,28,816	2,18,036	2,10,780
Total	44	2,491	1 16,42,928	8,34,045	8,08,883

A comparison of the area and population of the district and tahsils, both rural and urban, in 1961 and 1971, is given in Statement I at the end of the Chapter.

Immigration and Emigration

According to the census of 1961, about 91.0 per cent of the population was born in the district, 8.4 per cent in other districts of the State, 0.2 per cent in other parts of India and 0.1 per cent came from other countries. The immigrants from other districts of the State numbered 1,18,989 (males 14,503 and females 1,04,486) and those from other parts of India 1,899 (males 970 and females 929). Of 1,899 immigrants from the adjacent States, 726 (418 males and 308 females) were from Punjab, 482 (males 225 and females 257) from Bihar, 457 (males 198 and females 259) from Madhya Pradesh, 133 (males 73 and females 60) from Delhi, 97 (males 54 and females 43) from Rajasthan and 4 (males 2 and females 2) from Himachal Pradesh. Out of 979 immigrants, who came from territories beyond India, were from Burma, Pakistan, Nepal, South Africa, China, Malaya, Afghanistan and New Zealand.

Of the total number of immigrants, 88.3 per cent were females and the rest (11.7 per cent) males, and 96.8 per cent resided in the rural area, the remaining 3.2 per cent being found in the urban area. The duration of residence of 12.7 per cent of the immigrants in the district was over 10 years. The total rural population of the district consisted 91.5 per cent persons born within the district, 8.2 per cent in other districts of the State, 0.2 per cent in other parts of India and 0.1 per cent in other countries, the corresponding figures for the urban area being 73.9, 21.3, 3.7 and 1.1 respectively. Immigrants from other countries live largely in rural areas of the district (697) as against (282) in the urban area.

There must have been emigration from the district for purposes of education, service and trade or business, and on account of marriages, but the number of such emigrants is not available.

Displaced Persons

According to the census of 1951, there were 640 displaced persons in the district, of whom 370 were males and 270 females. Most of them

(95.3 per cent) had come from Pakistan and 4.7 per cent from districts which could not be ascertained. By the time of the census of 1961, however, the number of migrants from Pakistan, residing in the district had come down to 323, most of whom were regarded as displaced persons. Suitable measures were taken to rehabilitate the displaced persons remaining in the district in agriculture, trade and industry, by advancing loans and granting licences for sale of certain controlled commodities, and building a number of shop-cum-houses which were later sold to them against cash payment on verified claims. They have all now properly settled down and become part of the district population.

Distribution of Population

The distribution of the rural population of the district among villages of different ranges of population, in 1971, was as under :

Range of Population	No. of villages	Persons	Male	Female	Percentage of total Population
Less than 500	1,320	3,46,670	1,76,083	1,70,587	21.1
500 to 1,999	1,072	9,91,743	5,01,518	4,90,225	60.6
2,000 to 4,999	97	2,61,736	1,33,115	1,28,621	15.9
5,000 and above	2	10,449	5,520	4,929	0.6
Total	2,491	16,10,598	8,16,236	7,94,362	98.2

Thus about 98.2 per cent of the total population of the district lived in its 2,491 inhabited villages and about 2 per cent in Sultanpur municipality. According to the census records, there were 2,479 inhabited villages and only 1 town in the district in 1951, when the rural population per inhabited village worked out to 510. In 1961, this figure had risen to 557. Of the total number of villages, 1,507 (60.5 per cent) were small ones, each with a population under 500; medium-size villages, with a population of 500 and under 2,000, numbered 922 or 37.0 per cent of the total; and the large-size villages, with population of 2,000, and above were only 63 or 2.5. Of the total rural population of the district, 60.4 per cent lived in medium-size villages, 27.8 per cent in small-size villages and 11.8 per cent in large-size villages. There was no village in the district having a population of 5,000 and above. Only 18 persons out of 1,000 persons in the district lived in towns. The urban percentage of population in this district was low due to non-existence of any large city. There was no class I or II city, and the only town, Sultanpur municipality, had registered an increase in population of 49.1 per cent during the decade 1951-61.

LANGUAGE

The list of languages spoken as mother-tongues, with the number of persons speaking them, in the district in 1961, was as follows :

Language	Persons speaking		
	Total	Male	Female
Hindi	13,22,464	6,57,175	6,65,289
Urdu	89,320	42,828	46,492
Punjabi	908	499	409
Bengali	113	52	61
Sindhi	47	33	14
Gurmukhi	41	25	16
English	22	4	18
Nepali	19	15	4
Gujarati	14	11	3
Marwari	9	7	2
Marathi	8	4	4
Tamil	6	1	5
Bhojpuri	2	1	1
Burmese	2	1	1
Madrasi	2	1	1
Spanish	2	—	2
Gorkhali	1	1	—
Malai/Malay/Malaya/Malayan	1	1	—
Malayalam	1	—	1
Sanskrit	1	1	—
Arabic/Arbi	1	1	—
Total	14,12,984	7,00,661	7,12,323

In 1961, there were 21 languages listed as mother-tongues of the inhabitants of the district ; Hindi was spoken by 93.6 per cent, Urdu 6.3 per cent and Punjabi by 0.1 per cent of the total population. The number of persons who spoke other languages as their mother-tongues was negligible. In the rural areas, Hindi was found to be the mother-tongue of 94.0 per cent of the people and Urdu of only 6.0 per cent. In the urban area Hindi, Urdu and Punjabi were the main mother-tongues accounting for 71.6, 24.9 and 2.6 per cent respectively. The proportion of speakers of other languages was very small (0.9 per cent).

A list of languages spoken in the district, in 1971, is given in Statement II at the end of the Chapter.

The common language of the people of the district is the Avadhi dialect of Eastern Hindi. Avadhi means the language of the region known as Avadh, and since the ancient name of Avadh was Kosala, the language is also called Kosali. The district of Sultanpur lies in the eastern part of Avadh and its dialect is, therefore, called eastern Avadhi. In modern times, however, its place as a literary vehicle has been taken by the standard Hindi called Khari-boli which is also the official language of the State.

Script

The scripts in use in the district are the Devanagari for Hindi and Persian for Urdu, other languages being generally written in their respective scripts.

RELIGION AND CASTE

The numbers of the followers of different religions in the district, in 1971, were as given below :

Religion	Followers	Male	Female
Hinduism	14,29,184	7,26,654	7,02,530
Islam	2,12,487	1,06,739	1,05,748
Sikhism	857	459	398
Christianity	394	191	203
Jainism	6	2	4
Buddhism	—	—	—
Total	16,42,928	8,34,045	8,08,883

Principal Communities

Hindu—In 1961, there were 12,39,008 Hindus (6,16,316 males and 6,22,692 females) forming 87.7 per cent of the population of the district. In the rural area, 88.1 per cent, and in the urban area, 69.0 per cent of the inhabitants were Hindus. In 1971, their number rose to 14,29,184, but percentage came down to 87.0. They were, as usual, divided into the four principal castes, the Brahmana, the Kshatriya, the Vaish and the Shudra, and their numerous subcastes.

The Brahmanas are found in every part of the district in large numbers, and are generally engaged in agriculture, trade or business. A majority of them belong to the Sarwaria or Saryuparin subdivision, followed by Kanaujias or Kanyakubjas, Sakaldipis, Sanadhyas, Tiwaris and Upadhyayas. The Tiwaris of Lachhmanpur had a great reputation

for Sanskrit learning and astronomy, and they maintained a free Sanskrit *pathshala* at their houses.

Mention may also be made of the Shukul and Pande subdivision of of the Brahmanas the chief village of the former being Shukulpur. Other Shukuls are to be found in Jagdishpur, where they have given their name to Bazar Shukul. The Pandes formed the bulk of the population in the villages of Ganapur, Palia Golpur, Gopalpur, Budhana, and Kotia, while their scattered colonies are also to be found in many other places.

Among the Kshatriyas or Rajputs of the district, representatives of almost every subcaste, are found. The most important are the Bachgotis and Rajkumars. Other well-known subcastes are the Bhale Sultan, Bais, Bandhalgoti, Chauhan, Kanhpuria, Raghubansi, Bisen, Gaharwar, Gautam, Kachhwaha, Sombansi, Chandel, Panwar, Sakarwar, Surajbansi, Gargbansi, Durgbansi, Bilkharla and Baghel.

The Vaishns are distributed all over the district, though their number in the Jagdishpur and Baraunsa parganas is large. They belong mostly to the Aghari subcaste. Of the remainder a large number are Kasaundhas and Baranwals. The chief occupation of the Vaishns has been money-lending, trade and business. Many of them are also government servants and members of the learned and technical professions.

The Kayasths are also fairly numerous and are spread all over the district. Large numbers of them reside in the villages of Parasrampur, Sondhanpur, Tilokpur, Nawada and Gursari. There is also a colony of Kayasths at Isauli and another at Amrupur.

Among the cultivating castes, the Ahirs, who also call themselves Yadavas, are very numerous in this district. They are fairly distributed over the district but are found in larger numbers in the parganas of Isauli, Asal and Chanda. They are very industrious and can be classed among the first rank of cultivators.

Next come Muraos, Kurmis, Lodhs and Gadariyas. The last named frequently pursue their traditional occupation of keeping sheep and goats, but are chiefly engaged in agriculture.

The other subcastes, mostly occupational and generally included in the Other Backward Classes, are the Kumhars, Kahars, Barhai, Bhambhunjia, Lohar, Lunia, Tamboli, Mali, Sonar, Bari, Gosain, Nai and Darzi.

Among the Scheduled Castes are included the Chamar also known as Dhusia, Jhusia or Jatava; Kori, Pasi or Tarmali, Dhobi, Banmanus, Khatik, Hela, Dharkar, Nat, Musahar, Beriya, Baheliya, Majhwar, Kanjar, Bansphor, Shilpkar, Mazhabi, Chero, Karwal, Ghasiya, Bhuyiar, Kol, Bajgi, Dabgar, Kalabaz, Bhantu, Bangali, Beldar and Dhanuk. According to the census of 1961 there were 3,36,155 (1,63,632 males and 1,72,523 females) Scheduled Castes in the district. They lived mainly in the rural areas, only 1.0 per cent living in the town. The

tahsilwise break-up of the Scheduled Castes according to the census of 1971 is as follows:

Tahsil	Persons	Male	Female
Musafirkhana	1,03,064	54,031	49,033
Amethi	66,287	32,286	34,001
Sultanpur	1,16,326	57,623	58,703
Kadipur	1,07,090	53,764	53,326
Total	3,92,767	1,97,704	1,95,063

The status of Harijans in society has improved very much and notions of untouchability and restriction on the use of wells and temples by them are fast disappearing. Inter-caste relations are also, in general, getting increasingly harmonised.

Muslim—In 1961, there were 1,72,747 Muslims in the district, of whom 83,654 were men and 89,093 women. They constituted 12.2 per cent of the total population, their percentages in the rural and urban areas being 11.9 and 27.7, respectively. In 1971, the number of the Muslims of the district rose to 2,12,487 (males 1,06,739 and females 1,05,748). In this district, as elsewhere, they are divided into two main sects, the Shia and Sunni. Their subdivisions represented in the district are numerous. The Saiyids reside chiefly in pargana Isauli. The Sheikhs previously owned a few villages in Isauli and Sultanpur. They belong mostly to the Siddiqi and Qureshi subdivisions. The chief clans to which the Pathans of the district belong are the Yusufzai, Ghorri and Lodi. Formerly they held a large area of land, particularly in village Hamzapur in pargana Aldemau. There are also in the district the Muslim Rajputs, mostly converts from the Bachgoti, Bhale Sultan, Bais, Chauhan and Sakarwar sects of Hindu Rajputs. Besides these, there are also Kanhpurias, Bisens and Raghubansis. These converted Rajputs are confined largely to the parganas of Miranpur, Gaura Jamun, Jagdishpur, Aldemau and Isauli. The remaining Muslims of the district belong mostly to occupational subdivisions like the Julaha, Ghosi, Faqir, Behna, Nai, Darzi and Churihar. There is a large number of Muslim Gujars in Sultanpur and they are chiefly found along the western borders in Jagdishpur, Gaura Jamun and Amethi.

Sikh—In 1961, there were 925 Sikhs in the district, of whom 517 were men and 408 women. They constituted 0.1 per cent of the total population and they mostly resided in the urban area. According to the census of 1971, their number, however, decreased to 857 including 398 females. Some of the Sikhs consist of immigrants from Pakistan.

Christian—There were 278 Christians in the district, including 121 women, in 1961. Their number, however, rose to 394 (191 males and 203 females) in 1971. They belong to the Roman Catholic and Protestant sects and are mostly Indians converted to Christianity by the Zenana, Bible, and Medical Missions which started evangelical work in the district around 1891.

Jain—In 1961, the Jains numbered 24 of whom 15 were men and 9 women. In 1971, their number was only six of whom two were males and four females.

Religious Beliefs and Practices

Hindu—The Hindu religion here as elsewhere, comprises a variety of beliefs and practices, ranging from the transcendental mysticism of the monotheist to an elaborate polytheism, and includes belief in ghosts, spirits, various minor godlings and diverse superstitions. The principal deities worshipped in the district, particularly by the orthodox, are Brahma, Vishnu, Siva, Surya, Lakshmi, Parvati, Krishna, Rama, Sita, Hanuman, Ganesha and Devi. Devi is worshipped under various names, the chief being Durga, Kali, Anandi, Annapurna and Bhawani. The Gomati is the holy river of the district. Some local or village godlings, a number of defied saints, and the serpent god (Nagdevata) are also worshipped in different places. Worship in temples is not obligatory and only a few visit them daily, others doing so only on special occasions. In some homes there is a separate place, allotted for puja, where idols of the favourite deity or deities are also sometimes installed and worshipped. Many orthodox persons regularly perform morning and evening prayers (*sandhya*). Some also make oblations to fire at *yajnas* held occasionally. Fasts are observed on various week-days or according to the dates of the lunar month and at some festivals. *Kathas* or discourses and recitations from sacred books like the *Upanishads*, *Gita*, *Bhagvata Purana*, and *Ramayana* or *Ramcharitamanas*, and *kirtans* (collective singing of devotional hymns) are at times privately or publicly arranged. The illiterate and more backward sections of the community, on the other hand, indulge in various superstitions and the propitiation of ghosts, spirits, etc.

There is a large number of Hindu temples or places of worship in the district, the more important being the shrine of Devi at Hamidpur, the shrine of Damar Das at Manaspur, temple of Hanuman at Begethua where there are two tanks called Makri Kund and Hatia Haran, the tomb of Baba Sahaj Ram at Bandhua, Raidaha Kund, Naraiyan Kund and Sita Kund at pargana Baraunsa; the shrine of Mari Bhawani at Paparghat in pargana Chanda, and bathing *ghats* at Dera and Dhopap.

The Arya Samaj, a Hindu sect founded by Swami Dayanand Saraswati gained a footing in the district about the close of the 19th century. In 1901 the number of Arya Samajists in the district was 28. Since then

the sect made considerable progress so that at the census of 1951, the number of Arya Samajists increased to 366. They believe in one God and repudiate idol worship and rituals.

Muslim—Islam enjoins on its followers the profession of faith in one God and His prophet, Muhammad, the saying of prayers (*namaz*), preferably in a mosque, five times a day, keeping fast (*roza*) in the month of Ramadan, proceeding on hajj to Mecca, and *zakat* (contribution in cash or kind for charitable purposes). There are many mosques and tombs in the district such as the tombs of Sheikh Makhdom Maruf and Juriya Shahid at Aldemau, the mosque at Dhopap, the tomb of Hasan Khan at Hasanpur, and mosques at Isauli and Kishni. Many Muslims have faith in *pirs* (saints) and hold *urs* (death anniversary) celebrations at their tombs.

Sikh—Sikhism is a monotheistic religion, which disavows idolatry and has no caste distinctions. It enjoins the wearing by each adherent of a *kanghi* (comb), a *kara* (iron bangle), a *kirpan* (dagger) and *kachha* (shorts) and prohibits the cutting of the *kesh* (hair). The Sikhs attend congregational prayers in the *gurdwaras* (places of Sikh worship) and celebrate the birth anniversaries of their gurus when their holy book, the *Granth*, is taken out in procession.

Christian—The Christians believe in one God, His only son, Jesus Christ, and the holy ghost, the resurrection of the dead and life everlasting. The *Bible* is their holy book.

Jain—The Jains (followers of Jina or conqueror) believe in the *triratna* (three gems)—right faith, right knowledge and right conduct which constitute the path of *moksha* (liberation). According to Jainism the universe has had no beginning and will have no end and no creator is necessary to explain the existence of the cosmos. They believe in *ahimsa* and worship in their temples images of their *tirthankaras* or Jinas.

Festivals and Fairs

Hindu—As elsewhere in the State, fasting and feasting are the special features of Hindu festivals, which are spread all over the year. A short account of the principal ones is given below.

The first nine days of the Hindu calendar or the Vikrama Samvat beginning with the first day of the bright half of Chaitra are called the Navratri. On the eighth day falls the Sheetla Ashtmi when Devi, particularly in the form of Sheetla, is worshipped. The next day Rama Navami marks the birthday of Rama when the Hindus of the district fast and the temples of Rama are specially decorated and illuminated at night and the *Ramayana* is read in them and in the homes of the devout where large numbers gather to listen to the recitation. Some of the places where fairs are held on this occasion are Sultanpur municipality and Dera (in tahsil Kadipur).

Nag Panchami is celebrated in the district as elsewhere, on the fifth day of the bright half of Sravana to appease the *nagas* or serpent gods.

Janamastami, the festival celebrating the birth of Krishna, falls every year on the eighth day of the dark half of Bhadra. In the district—as in other parts of the country—devotees keep fast the whole day, breaking their fast only with the eating of *prasad* at midnight when the worshippers throng the temples and the small shrines and cradles (specially installed in homes and other places and decorated and illuminated to commemorate the deity's birth) to have a *jhanki* (glimpse) of the representation depicting the auspicious event.

Dasahra is celebrated by the Hindus of the district on the tenth day of the bright half of Asvina to commemorate the victory of Rama over Ravana and Ramlila celebrations are held at several places in the district, big fairs being held at Sarwanpur, Katra Lalganj, Sengthi and Ramganj (all in tahsil Amethi); Mayang, Kurwar, Aliganj, Guptarganj, Dhamaur, Kurebhar, Bandhua Kalan, Pratappur and Sultanpur (in tahsil Sultanpur); and at Koeripur, Dostpur-Firozpur and Dera (in tahsil Kadipur).

Dipavali (or Divali), the festival of lights, is celebrated in the district (as elsewhere) on the last day of the dark half of Kartika when the houses of Hindus are illuminated and the goddess Lakshmi is worshipped. Festivities start two days earlier with Dhanteras (when metal utensils are purchased as a token of prosperity), followed by Naraka Chaturdasi when a few earthen lamps (*diyas*) are lit as a preliminary to the main day of the festival. For the traders and businessmen Dipavali marks the end of a fiscal year and they pray for prosperity in the ensuing new year. There is no fasting on this occasion as Dipavali is regarded as a festival of feasting.

Kartika Purnima is a big bathing festival which falls on the full-moon day of Kartika, when people take a bath in the Gomati. A big fair is held at Dera.

Sivaratri falls on the fourteenth day of the dark half of Phalguna in honour of Siva. Hindus in the district fast throughout the day and vigil is kept at night when the god is worshipped. The Siva temples of the district are specially decorated and illuminated and large numbers of devotees offer water, flowers and *belpatra* (leaves of *Aegle marmelos*, the *bel* tree) to icons and images of Siva and sing devotional songs in his praise. Big fairs are held at Misrauli, Pindara Karnai and Soraon (in tahsil Musafirkhana); and at Tala, Bandoia and Sonari in tahsil Amethi.

Holi, the festival of spring, is the last major festival of the Hindu calendar year and falls on the full-moon day of Phalguna. People in the rural areas start singing *phaags* (songs of Phalguna) during the nights long before the actual day of the festival. On the night of the

festival itself big open-air fires are lit to celebrate the annihilation of the forces of evil, on which newly harvested ears of barley and wheat are roasted for offering to the gods. Widespread rejoicing marks the following day of the festival when, till about noon, people throw coloured water and coloured powder on each other and in the evening, visit relatives and friends.

As many as thirty-eight Hindu religious fairs, big and small, are held in the district annually. Of these fairs, only 13 are such as attract gathering of about 10,000 persons or more. The Dhopap Ghat fair which is held at Shahgarh on Jyaishta, *sukla* 10, appears to be the biggest, attracting a gathering of about 90,000 persons. It is followed by the Pandey Baba fair held at Badhunadin on Asvina, *sukla* 1-10 and the Sivaratri fair held at Belai on Phalguna, *krishtna* 13 (both in tahsil Kadipur) where the congregation is estimated to be about 70,000 persons.

The bathing fair of Kartika Purnima is held on the banks of the Gomati at Dera and the Dasahra fair at Koeripur. The fairs of Sagra held at Sita Kund on Chaitra, *sukla* 9, Lohramau Bhawani (held at Lahramau on first Monday and Friday after Sravana, *sukla* 5) and Ram Vivah held on Agrahayana, *sukla* 5 at Pratappur (all in tahsil Sultanpur) attract a large gathering.

About 20,000 persons assemble annually at the Rama Navami fair held on Chaitra, *sukla* 9 and the Sita Kund fair held on Magha, *krishtna* 15. The fair of Nand Mahar takes place at Nadiawan (in tahsil Musafirkhana) in memory of Nand Baba, when about 10,000 persons gather. Another fair known as Baba Sagan-ka-Mela attended by about 10,000 persons is held at Bandhua Kalan (in Sultanpur tahsil) on Kartika, *sukla* 15 when dramatization of the story of *Ramayana* is performed. The Navratri fair is held at Hamidpur (in tahsil Kadipur), when the goddess Durga is worshipped. It attracts a gathering of about 10,000 persons. A list of some important fairs appears at the end of the Chapter in Statement III.

Muslim—The Muslims of the district celebrate a number of festivals. Id-uz-Zuha is celebrated on the 10th day of the month of Zilhijja the last month of Hijri calendar to commemorate the occasion when the prophet Ibrahim submitted himself to the will of God. Men attend morning prayers in Idgahs or mosques and sheep and goats are sacrificed in God's name.

The first ten days of the month of Muharram commemorate the tragedy of Karbala which witnessed the martyrdom of Imam Husain (the grandson of the prophet Muhammad) and his companions on the tenth day. Although this occasion has special significance for the Shias, the Sunnis also take part in some of the observances. The *imambaras*

are illuminated on the eighth and ninth of the month, *majlises* (religious assemblies) are held from the first to the ninth and *tazias* are taken out in processions separately by Shias and Sunnis on the tenth day (Ashra) and are buried at specified burial grounds.

Chelhum falls on the 40th day from Ashra. It usually marks the end of the period of mourning.

Barawafat (or Id-e-Milad), the birthday of the prophet Muhammad, is celebrated on the twelfth day of Rabi-al-awwal when alms are distributed and Muslims gather to listen to discourses (Milad Sharif) on the prophet's life.

Shab-e-Barat, falling on the 14th of Shaban, is a festival of rejoicing. It is marked by a display of fireworks, distribution of sweets and reciting of *fatiha* (prayers) for the peace of the souls of the dead.

Id-ul-Fitr falls on the first of the month of Shawal when thanks giving prayers are offered by Muslim men in mosques for the successful completion of the fasts of the preceding month of Ramadan. Besides these traditional and orthodox festivals, *urs* celebrations are held at the tombs of different *pirs* (Muslim saints).

Sikh—The Sikhs celebrate the birthdays of their gurus, Nanak and Govind Singh, when portions of the *Granth* are read or recited, congregational prayers are held and processions taken out.

Christian—The main festivals of the Christians of the district are Christmas, which falls on December 25 and celebrates the birth of Jesus Christ; Good Friday, which commemorates his crucifixion; and Easter which celebrates his resurrection.

Jain—The Jains of the district celebrate the birth and nirvana anniversaries of Mahavira, their twenty-fourth *tirthankara*. The other important festivals of the Jains are Paryushan (the last ten days of Bhadra) and the three Ashtanhikas falling during the last eight days each of Asadha, Kartika and Phalguna.

SOCIAL LIFE

Property and Inheritance

The laws governing succession and inheritance of property are the same in the district as in other parts of the State. Before the passing of the U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 (Act No. I of 1951) agricultural land and other properties were governed by the personal law of the individual concerned but on its enforcement in the district on July 1, 1952, the zamindari system was abolished and the succession and partition of agricultural holdings came to be regulated by it. The Hindu Succession Act, 1956, has brought about important changes in the law of succession for the Hindus, Jains and Sikhs, enabling a female heir to succeed to coparcenary property. The Muslims are

governed by their personal law of succession and inheritance and the Christians by the Indian Succession Act of 1925.

In this district, as elsewhere in the State, the joint family system was a noticeable feature of Hindu society but it is now gradually disintegrating owing to various economic and social factors such as the impact of modern ideas, the individualistic outlook of the younger generation, the rapid growth of industrialisation and urbanisation, the growing demand for labour and the expectation of better wages in the industrial concerns.

Marriage and Morals

The following statement shows the distribution of the population of the district according to marital status in various age-groups, in 1961:

Age group	Unmarried		Married		Widowed		Divorced or separated		Unspecified status	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
0—9	2,10,106	1,95,417	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
10—14	43,982	24,528	39,579	45,677	392	417	209	70	2	2
15—19	17,019	2,512	40,129	51,223	822	379	460	48	—	2
20—24	7,240	474	38,313	57,545	1,282	550	602	103	—	—
25—29	4,816	194	41,943	54,957	2,030	1,135	657	145	—	4
30—34	5,056	208	37,233	49,019	2,342	2,286	527	173	2	1
35—39	2,056	123	34,116	39,695	2,891	3,421	448	156	1	—
40—44	1,913	149	31,041	33,221	4,160	6,338	346	139	—	—
45—49	1,523	97	26,590	25,096	4,483	7,720	256	117	1	—
50—54	1,392	57	23,237	18,751	5,864	12,271	206	98	—	1
55—59	739	28	13,741	11,127	4,578	8,356	115	32	—	1
60—64	767	38	14,650	8,901	6,265	15,217	106	36	—	—
65—69	307	5	6,133	3,689	3,502	7,753	40	20	—	—
70 and above	631	20	8,237	3,828	7,315	16,485	72	24	—	—
Age not stated	169	188	18	38	3	13	1	2	3	3
Total	2,95,716	2,24,038	3,54,960	4,04,767	45,931	82,341	4,045	1,163	9	14

It is evident from the foregoing statement that the population of the district is of a growing nature since persons in the very young (0-9) and young (9-14) age-groups together accounted for 39.6 per cent as against the very small percentage (7.4) of elderly persons who were sixty years and above in age. In the rural areas of the district, the percentages of the unmarried, married, and widowed or divorced persons were about 36.6, 53.9 and 9.5, and in the urban areas, about 44.4, 48.8 and 6.8, respectively. Among the males the corresponding percentages were about 42.2, 50.7 and 7.1, whereas among the females they were about 31.5, 56.8 and 11.7, respectively. Of the married males, 11.2 per cent were in age-group 0-14, about 44.4 per cent between the ages of 15 and 34, about 32.4 per cent between those of 35 and 54, and 12.0 per cent were 55 years and more in age. Among married females, the corresponding percentages were 11.3, 52.6, 29.3 and 6.8 respectively. Among persons of 35 years and above in age, 4.5 per cent of the males and 0.2 per cent of the females remained unmarried. Widowed females exceeded widowed males by 36,410, which shows that widow remarriage is, perhaps, generally unpopular in the district. The percentages of married males and females under 14 years in age were 13.4 and 17.2 respectively, indicating that child marriage, particularly of girls, is still prevalent in the district, although the practice is gradually dying out; in 1951 the two percentages were 18.1 and 25.7, respectively. The distribution of population of the district according to marital status in various age-groups, in 1971, is given in Statement IV at the end of the Chapter.

Of Hindus—Among the Hindus of the district (as elsewhere in the State), marriage is a sacrament and its rites are prescribed in the scriptures and to some extent by custom and tradition. There may be a few variations in performance of the different rites from caste to caste or even from family to family within a caste but the important ceremonies of *bhanwar* (or *saptapadi*—literally seven steps) and *kanyadan* (giving away of girl) are essential parts of every marriage ceremony.

According to the Hindu Marriage Act of 1955, the marital age is 18 years for the bridegroom and 15 years for the bride, the consent of the guardian, if any, being necessary if the latter happens to be less than 18 years of age. Under this Act polygamy among the Hindus became illegal in the district (as elsewhere in the country). In this context the term Hindu includes Sikhs and Jains. The customary restrictions generally observed by the people of the district, such as those on marriages between persons of the same *gotra* (eponymous group descended from a common ancestor in the male line of descent) have been abolished with the enforcement of the Act and intercaste and intersubcaste marriages and marriages in the same *gotra* now begun to take place. *Sapinda* (literally having the same *pinda* or funeral cake; and agnate within 7 generations) marriages are prohibited by both law and custom. The

restrictions regarding endogamous marriages are not as rigid as they were in the past. Generally marriages are arranged by the parents, the bride's side approaching the bridegroom's (in some cases through an intermediary). The first ceremony before the actual marriage is the *sagai* or engagement, which is performed by the bride's side. The next, performed at the bridegroom's house, is the *tika* or *phaldan* (betrothal) when presents and cash are sent by the bride's party to the bridegroom. At this time the *lagan* (date and time of marriage) as declared by the priest is also communicated by the bride's people to the bridegroom's. On the appointed day the *barat* (marriage party) goes to the bride's house where the ceremony of *dwarpuja* (puja at the doorstep where the reception of the bridegroom takes place) is performed, followed by *kanyadan* and *bhanwar*, which completes the marriage. After this the ceremony of *vida* (departure) takes place, the *barat* returning with the bride to the bridegroom's house. Among the Scheduled Castes and the Other Backward Classes marriage at times takes the form of *dola* (marriage at the bridegroom's house). In the Sikh marriages, extracts from the *Granth* are recited and the couples go seven times round the holy book. The Jain marriage follows the pattern of that of the twice-born Hindus, but the hymns recited and the puja performed are Jain instead of being Brahmanical.

Of Muslims—Islam permits polygamy to the extent of four wives under special circumstances. With the Muslims, marriage is a contract and every Muslim of sound mind who has attained puberty may enter into such a contract. The amount of dower (*mehr*) is to be fixed and settled before, at the time of or after the marriage. The essentials of a Muslim marriage are that there should be a proposal by or on behalf of one of the parties and an acceptance by or on behalf of the other, in the presence and hearing of two men or one man and two women witnesses, who must be sane and adult Muslims (but according to the Shia law the presence of witnesses is not necessary in any matter regarding marriage). The proposal and acceptance both must be expressed at one meeting. The marriage ceremony (*nikah*) is performed by the *qazi* in the presence of witnesses. On the date fixed, the marriage party (*barat*) goes to the house of the bride and her *vakil* (who is usually an elderly relative), in the presence of two witnesses, obtains the consent of the bride and the bridegroom to contracting the marriage and informs their parents and invitees accordingly. The *qazi* then reads the *khutbah* and the marriage ceremony is over. Among the Shias two *mujtahids* or *maulavis* (one from each side) perform the marriage ceremony instead of the *qazi*. The *rukhsati* or *vida* (leave taking) generally takes place immediately after the marriage and the bride accompanies the bridegroom to his place. The guardian of a minor can enter into a marriage contract on behalf of the ward.

Of Christians—According to the Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872, as amended by Act 48 of 1952, the minimum marital age of the

bridegroom is 18 years and that of the bride is 15 years but if the latter is below 18 the consent of the guardian is required. The marriage customs of the adherents of different denominations in the district usually follow the same general pattern. The marriage may be contracted by the parties concerned or may be arranged by their relatives. The period of engagement, which precedes the marriage, may be long or short. The banns are published three times (once every week) by the priest of the church where the marriage is to be celebrated, to give opportunities of raising objections if any. On the fixed date the bride and the bridegroom are married in the church, the ceremony being performed by the priest in the presence of invitees. The essentials of the marriage ceremony are the giving away of the bride by the father (or other relative or friend), the repeating aloud, after the priest, of the marriage vows by the bride and bridegroom, the placing of a ring by the bridegroom on the third finger of the bride's left hand (sometimes the bride and the bridegroom exchange rings at this time), the pronouncement of the couple as husband and wife by the priest and the signing of the marriage register by the couple and their relatives.

Dowry—In the past the giving and taking of a dowry was customary in the district (as elsewhere in the State), but the Dowry Prohibition Act, 1961, has declared this practice to be illegal though the baneful practice would not disappear totally until those who indulge in it realise what a disservice they are rendering to the society.

Civil Marriage—The Special Marriage Act, 1954, provides for the performance and registration of a marriage by a marriage officer, appointed in the district by government. Caste and religion are no bar to such a marriage and no rites or ceremonies are required. Civil marriages have evidently not yet become popular in this district as during the last five years ending with 1972, no such marriage was registered.

Widow Marriage—Under the Hindu Widow's Remarriage Act, 1856, a Hindu widow can lawfully remarry, but traditional prejudices against such a marriage are still strong, especially among the so-called higher castes. In 1961, there were 82,341 widowed females in the district whereas the number of widowed males was only 45,931. The great disparity between the two figures may have been due, to a great extent, to the conservative attitude of the people of the district in regard to the marriage of a widow. Among the Scheduled Castes and some sections of the Other Backward Classes remarriage of widows is common and generally takes the simple form in which the woman just starts living with her new husband, the practice being usually known as *dharona* or *ghar-baithana*. Other communities also do not favour widow remarriage ordinarily, although it is permitted, for example, among the Muslims, by their personal law.

Divorce—According to the census of 1961, there were in the district, 4,045 men and 1,163 women, who were recorded as divorced or separated. Their communitywise break-up is not known. Probably very few of these separations were a result of legal proceedings. The Indian Divorce Act, 1869, is applicable generally to Christians, and the Dissolution of Muslim Marriages Act, 1939, gives a Muslim wife the right to seek divorce from her husband under certain conditions, the Muslim personal law allowing only husbands to divorce their wives. Among the Scheduled Castes and some of the Other Backward Classes, a man or woman may leave or relinquish his or her wedded spouse with the sanction of the caste panchayat. The caste Hindus could not do so prior to the enactment of the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955, which permits divorce and dissolution of marriage under certain specific circumstances. However, the Hindus of the district do not even now look upon divorce with favour, and only a very few go to court to seek divorce. During the last five years (1967-1971), only 16 cases of divorce, 12 by men and 4 by women, were filed in court in this district, but in only 6 of them divorce was permitted. Yearwise details are as follows :

Year	No. of cases filed			No. of cases in which divorce was allowed
	By men	By women	Total	
1967	2	—	2	1
1968	4	2	6	3
1969	2	—	2	1
1970	3	1	4	1
1971	1	1	2	—
Total	12	4	16	6

Prostitution and Traffic in Women

Before the enforcement of the Suppression of Immoral Traffic in Women and Girls Act, 1956, in the district on January 13, 1965, there were 115 prostitutes. The brothel areas were at Thandi Sarak, Chanda, Nihalgarh, Khunatal, Deokali, Kadipur, Rachchpalganj, Kurebhar and Mayang. With the enforcement of the Act their open activity has almost disappeared, a number of prostitutes having adopted now the professions of dancing and singing only. During the last three years ending with 1971, no prosecutions were launched under the Act.

Economic dependence of women and their place in society—In the recent times women have successfully tried to free themselves from economic dependence. In all fields of activity they now play a dominant

role. A good number of women are employed as teachers, nurses, clerks and typists. There are also doctors among the women of the district. These are signs of the growing economic independence of women. Among the poorer classes women work in large numbers as daily labourers, agricultural and industrial, and cases of economic dependence of men on such women are also not rare.

Gambling—The Public Gambling Act, 1867, as amended in 1952 and 1962 for the State of Uttar Pradesh, makes gambling in public an offence in this district as well. The vice does not appear to take serious form here and is usually indulged in on the occasion of Divali. During the last five years (1966-1970), 36 cases of gambling offences were prosecuted, resulting in 20 convictions.

HOME LIFE

In 1961, there were in the district 122 homeless persons of whom 79 were males and 43 females. The 'institutional population' comprised 685 persons—634 men and 51 women—of whom as many as 555 persons were in the Sultanpur tahsil. The rest of the population lived in 2,67,192 residential houses of which 2,62,143 in the rural areas and 5,049 in the urban. In the district the average size of a household, represented by a group of persons ordinarily living together and taking their meals from a common kitchen, consisted 5.0 persons and 4.5 persons in the rural and urban areas respectively. The corresponding figures in 1951, were 4.9 persons and 4.6 which shows that there has been a slight increase in the size of an average rural household while that in the urban has slightly decreased during 1951-61. Of the total number 0.2 per cent of the households have no regular room to live in, 18.0 per cent have one room, 21.6 per cent have two rooms and 19.8 per cent have three rooms, 16.2 per cent have four rooms while those living in five or more rooms are 24.2 per cent. A larger proportion of households living in five or more rooms is a peculiar thing in the district and a few other eastern districts. The average density of population per room in the rural areas is 1.5 and in the urban 1.1 which reflects comparably better living accommodation.

Houses—In the rural areas, the vastly improved structure of dwellings, and the quality of their construction give an indication of the immense changes that are taking place in the countryside after the Green Revolution. But the basic pattern of the great bulk of houses has not changed very much except in regard to the use of bricks and cement in place of mud now in increasing number of cases. The residences of some of the erstwhile talukdars, mostly at their country seats, and of the well-to-do cultivators are well-built and occasionally spacious and imposing. Mud is the predominant material of house walls in villages and burnt bricks in towns, in 1961 about 97.8 per cent households in rural areas and 69.7 per cent households in urban areas lived in houses of this type. Next important wall material in towns is mud accounting for 26.7 per

cent households. Tiles constitute the most important roof material, both in villages and towns, about 66.7 per cent households in villages and 36.7 per cent households in towns lived in such houses. Grass, leaves, reeds, thatch, wood or bamboo together come next in villages accounting for 21.4 per cent households and brick and lime in towns accounting for 32.7 per cent households. About 26.3 per cent households in urban areas lived in houses having roofs of concrete and stone slabs. The roofs are mostly slanting as in eastern districts of the State.

Furniture and Decoration—The only items of furniture in the houses of the poor in the rural area are ordinary *munj* and bamboo cots and a wooden *takht* (backless and armless couch). Those who are better off also have chairs, tables, reed *mundhas* (chairs), and, of late, sofa sets. The middle class people in the urban area use ordinary furniture such as chairs, tables, beds, etc., and those who can afford it have modern furniture and furnishings. Religious pictures or calendars bearing pictures, clay toys, and handmade coloured designs wrought on walls and doors serve as items of decoration.

Food—The inhabitants of the district are generally vegetarian by habit and preference, although the number of those who eat meat, fish and eggs is considerable. Meat is not generally available in the villages and the poor, even in towns, can hardly afford it. Wheat, gram, rice, maize and pulses, together with milk, curd, ghee or vegetable oil, other edible oils, sugar or jaggery and common vegetables constitute the staple food of the well-to-do sections of the population. Coarse grains like barley, jowar and *bajra* form the staple diet of the very poor. Among villagers *sattu* (flour of parched gram and barley) and *chabena* (parched grain) are also common. People generally have two meals daily, about midday and sunset. The principal constituents of food are *roti* (loaves of bread) and a bowl of pulse with or without cooked vegetables. They usually eat out of metal utensils, sitting on the ground on low wooden seats, mats or carpets. The orthodox Hindus still prefer to take their meals in the *chauka* (kitchen) itself. The less orthodox now eat at dining tables from China plates. Tea and smoking are common.

Dress—In the villages of the district, a man usually wears a *kurta* (long and loose shirt) or a *ganji* (half shirt), a dhoti, an *angochha* (scarf), and a turban or cap, and a woman a *saluka* (loose blouse), a *lehnga* (long skirt), and an *orhni* (long scarfs) to cover the head and the upper part of the body. The common dress of a male Muslim consists of a *lungi* or pyjama, a *kurta* or shirt, sometimes also a *sherwani* (long coat) and a cap or a turban, and Muslim women wear pyjamas, *kurtas* and *orhnis* or *dupattas* (long scarfs). Townswomen usually wear saris and blouses, and young girls *salwars* or pyjamas, *kurtas* and *dupattas*, whereas the educated and more advanced among townsmen

dress in the western style, a bushcoat or bush-shirt with trousers or slacks, being the more popular dress.

Jewellery—Men do not wear jewellery except sometimes a chain round the neck and a ring or two on their fingers. Some men are also seen wearing silver bangles in the villages. Women generally wear glass bangles, a nose-ring (*nath*) or nose-stud, ear-rings, tops or ear pendants, bangles or bracelets, collars, necklaces, armlets and anklets. The poor wear these ornaments generally made of silver or baser metals, while the rich have them made of gold, particularly the ones worn above the waist.

COMMUNAL LIFE

Amusements and Recreations—There is only one cinema house in the district, located at Sultanpur municipality and having seating capacity for 400 persons. Circuses and Raslila parties also visit the district now and then. Amateur theatrical performances and *nautankis*, *qawwali* parties, *kavi-sammelans* and *mushairas*, variety shows, puppet shows, other cultural programmes and *dangals* (wrestling bouts) are arranged occasionally at different places.

Conversation is a favourite pastime with the villagers. It is usually about the quarrels in the village, success or failure of crops, visit of an official, etc. Playing cards during the slack season and gambling are also common among the younger people and lower castes, with a few addicts sprinkled everywhere, of all castes and ages. Dance and music are arranged by the village folk on special occasions like marriages and festivals.

Katha of Satyanarain is generally held on the full-moon day or after the marriage of a daughter. The pundit recites the *katha* (story) and thereafter *prasad* is distributed.

The festival of Guria is celebrated in the month of Sravana. The women go to their parents and receive clothes, etc., as gift. *Jhula* or the swing provides a lot of fun to village women and girls on the occasion. They go high up in the swings singing melodiously. Games like tug-of-war, *kabaddi* and *kho-kho* and such sports as volley-ball, tennis, badminton and cricket are popular among young folk in educational institutions and urban clubs.

IMPACT OF ZAMINDARI ABOLITION ON SOCIAL LIFE

With the passing of the Uttar Pradesh Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 (Act I of 1951) which was enforced in the district on July 1, 1952, a significant change was brought about in the social and economic life of the people of the district. The rights of the zamindars in *abadi* land (inhabited sites), *parti* (fallow land), *banjar* (barren land), etc., were abolished and rights of actual tillers enhanced. The consciousness and the realisation of their new rights and the assertion of those

rights by the tenants and the agricultural labourers, together with the spread of education, the re-establishment of the panchayati *raj* and introduction of community development blocks, have created a new atmosphere. The practice of *begar* (forced unpaid or underpaid labour) and *nazrana* (premium) also came to an end with the abolition of the old zamindari system. The ex-zamindar can exercise hardly any control over the ex-tenants who now enjoy the status of *bhumidhars* and *sirdars*, the creation of these new tenures under the Act having brought about a general levelling process. Many of the talukdars (both big and small) have been hard hit by the abolition of the zamindari system. Those who were entirely dependent on their rent-rolls are worse off, but many of them have adapted themselves to the changed circumstances, a large number taking to tilling their own *khudkashi* land, in their capacity as *bhumidhars* or *sirdars* and others going into business, politics, service, etc. Those cultivators who became *bhumidhars* and *sirdars* have also gained in status and have become masters of their own land, the land revenue now being paid direct to the State instead of to the intermediaries.

The old social system which was based on semi-feudal traditions of reciprocity (under which the zamindar acted as the guardian of the village community) has also disappeared. In their days the more public-minded talukdars and zamindars were often the supporters and patrons of local men of letters, musicians, exponents of fine arts, craftsmen, etc., and often participated in local religious and cultural activities, helping the poor in times of need and of natural calamities. But speaking by and large, they abused their privileges and kept the masses in a state of poverty. All this has now ceased. The traders who dealt in articles of luxury in demand by the zamindars have had to find new avenues of employment. The elimination of the intermediaries between the State and the cultivators has brought the latter into direct contact with the processes of government and has inculcated in them a sense of self-respect and dignity and awareness of the importance of their role in the body politic of the country.

STATEMENT I
Area and Population

Ref. page no. 52

District and tahsil	Area (sq. km.)		Population					
	1971		1971		1961			
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
			Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
1								
District								
Total	4,424.0	4,460.2	16,42,928	8,34,045	8,08,883	14,12,984	7,00,661	7,12,323
Rural	4,417.0	4,453.2	16,10,598	8,16,236	7,94,362	13,86,903	6,86,093	7,00,810
Urban	7.0	7.0	32,330	17,809	14,521	26,081	14,568	11,513
Musafirkhana								
tahsil								
Total	1,029.8	1,035.7	3,76,251	1,91,095	1,85,156	3,24,137	1,61,938	1,62,199
Rural	1,029.8	1,035.7	3,76,251	1,91,095	1,85,156	3,24,137	1,61,938	1,62,199
Urban	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ametli tahsil								
Total	948.7	948.7	2,97,283	1,48,055	1,49,228	2,64,495	1,28,940	1,35,555
Rural	948.7	948.7	2,97,283	1,48,055	1,49,228	2,64,495	1,28,940	1,35,555
Urban	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sultanpur tahsil								
Total	1,314.9	1,316.0	5,40,578	2,76,859	2,63,719	4,62,810	2,29,951	2,32,859
Rural	1,307.9	1,309.0	5,06,248	2,59,050	2,49,198	4,36,729	2,15,383	2,21,346
Urban	7.0	7.0	32,330	17,809	14,521	26,081	14,568	11,513
Kadipur tahsil								
Total	1,159.8	447.8	4,28,816	2,18,036	2,10,780	3,61,542	1,79,832	1,81,710
Rural	1,159.8	447.8	4,28,816	2,18,036	2,10,780	3,61,542	1,79,832	1,81,710
Urban	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

There has been no jurisdictional change in the district during the decade. The difference in area figures is due to a revised calculation of area done by the board of revenue

STATEMENT II

List of Languages spoken in Sultanpur district in 1971

Ref. page no. 54

Language	Persons	Males	Females
Arabic/Arbi	27	12	15
Assamese	5	5	—
Awadhi	607	434	173
Bengali	63	36	27
Burmese	10	4	6
Dogri	1	1	—
English	20	9	11
Gorkhali/Nepali	8	7	1
Gujarati	14	12	2
Hindi	15,55,678	7,91,203	7,64,475
Konkani	3	3	—
Kurukh/Oraon	22	11	11
Malayalam	3	3	—
Marathi	17	14	3
Marwari	3	—	3
Punjabi	750	395	355
Sindhi	74	45	29
Tamil	5	3	2
Urdu	85,618	41,848	43,770
Total	16,42,928	8,34,045	8,08,883

STATEMENT III

Fairs

Ref. page no. 61

Village/Town	Name	Date	Approximate attendance
1	2	3	4
AMETHI TAHSIL			
Bandoiya	Mahadeo Jagannath	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	1,000
Himmatgarh	Kaliji-ka-Mela	Pusa, <i>sukla</i> 15	5,000
Kattra Lalganj	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	2,000
Ramganj	"	" "	7,000
Sarwanpur	"	" "	5,000
Sengthi	"	" "	2,000
Sonari	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	2,500
Tala	Mahadeo Mukut Nath	" "	1,000
KADIPUR TAHSIL			
Badhunadin	Pandey Baba	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 1 to 10	70,000
Bajethua Rajepur	Mahabir-ka-Mela	Every Tuesday	4,000
Barwaripur	Rama Vivah	Agrahayana, <i>sukla</i> 5	2,000
Belai	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	70,000
Deara	Ram Navami	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	8,500
"	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 1 to 10	8,500
"	Kartika Purnima	Kartika, <i>sukla</i> 15	8,500
Dostpur-Firozpur	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	8,000
Garwapur	"	Kartika, <i>sukla</i> 15	30,000
Hamidpur	Navaratri	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 1 to 9	10,000
		Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 1 to 9	10,000
Kadipur Kalan	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 1 to 10	12,000
Koeripur	"	" "	30,000
Shahgarh	Dhopap Ghat	Jyaishta, <i>sukla</i> 10	90,000
Shahpur	Papar Bhawani	Every Tuesday	4,000
MUSAFIRKHANA TAHSIL			
Ajabgarh	Baba Marasi Shah	First Tuesday of Agrahayana	1,000
Haliapur	Anant Chaudas	Bhadra, <i>sukla</i> 14	1,500
Hargaon	Abharan Kund	Kartika, <i>sukla</i> 15	2,000
Isauli	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	1,500
Jagdishpur	"	" "	1,500
Kasthuni Pachhim	Gosain-ki-Mathia	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 15	1,800
Kotwa	Set Barah	Kartika, <i>sukla</i> 15	7,000
Lalpur	Baba Jhamdas	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	1,500

(Continued)

1	2	3	3
Mangrauli	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	1,000
Mawaya Rahmetgarh	"	" "	2,500
Meghmau	"	" "	1,000
Misrauli	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	4,000
Nadiawan	Nand Mahar	Kartika, <i>sukla</i> 15	10,000
Nara Arhanpur	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	3,000
Pindara Karvai	Sivaratri	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	4,000
Pipri	Set Barah	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	2,500
		Kartika, <i>sukla</i> 15	2,000
Sahebgarh	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	5,000
Saraon	Mahadeva	Phalguna, <i>krishna</i> 13	1,000
SULTANPUR TAHSIL			
Aliganj	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	2,000
Bajhna	Kariya Bajhna	First Tuesday in moonlit fortnight of Asadha	5,000
Bandhwa Kalan	Baba-Sagan-ka-Mela	Kartika, <i>sukla</i> 15	10,000
Dhammaur	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	3,000
Guptarganj	"	" "	2,500
Kurebhar	"	" "	10,000
Kurwar	"	" "	3,500
Lohramau	Lohramau Bhawani	First Monday and Friday after Sravana, <i>sukla</i> 5	25,000
Mayang	Dasahra	Asvina, <i>sukla</i> 10	3,500
Mirdadpur	Cattle fair	For 15 days from Jyaishta, <i>sukla</i> 10	3,000
Pratapapur	Rama Vivah	Agrahayana, <i>sukla</i> 5	2,000
Sita kund	Sagra	Chaitra, <i>sukla</i> 9	23,000
Bandhwa kalan			
Sultanpur	Rama Navami	" "	20,000
Sultanpur	Sita Kund	Magha, <i>krishna</i> 15	20,000

STATEMENT IV
Marital Status in 1971

Ref. page no. 65

Age-group	Unmarried		Married		Widowed		Divorce or separated		Unspecified status	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
0-9	2,18,734	2,27,745	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
10-14	76,115	47,632	61,799	36,301	200	—	—	—	15	10
15-19	17,728	3,557	53,701	58,843	285	—	—	—	—	—
20-24	5,869	390	41,453	60,473	320	—	—	—	20	35
25-29	4,943	1,310	45,240	59,318	620	—	—	—	60	—
30-34	3,500	2,150	50,492	59,789	1,345	—	—	—	15	20
35-39	1,805	1,265	38,017	46,585	1,720	—	—	—	20	20
40-44	1,820	455	44,538	39,805	3,740	—	—	—	10	—
45-49	1,145	315	27,498	35,309	3,535	—	—	—	—	—
50-54	1,691	110	32,147	25,996	4,543	—	—	—	—	—
55-59	505	50	15,094	14,970	3,572	—	—	—	30	10
60-64	895	140	20,041	12,651	11,040	—	—	—	—	—
65-69	1,020	60	9,915	9,256	4,611	—	—	—	—	—
70 and above	1,570	315	13,435	11,777	13,285	—	—	—	—	—
Age not stated	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	3,37,310	2,85,494	4,53,970	4,71,073	52,126	—	235	80	170	110

CHAPTER IV

AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION

LAND UTILISATION AND RECLAMATION

The number of persons residing in the rural area was 13,36,903 in 1961 and 16,10,598 in 1971 of whom 3,63,498 and 2,90,131 respectively were cultivators and 1,39,229 and 1,62,618 respectively were agricultural labourers. In 1971, the total number of workers in district Sultanpur was 5,13,758 of whom 2,90,131 were cultivators and 1,62,618 agricultural labourers, both these classes together representing 88.3 per cent of the total number of workers and 27.6 per cent of the total population in the district.

Cultivated Area

At the time of the first regular Settlement, which lasted from 1863 to 1870, the cultivated area in the district was nearly 52.3 per cent of its total area, which being 2,48,571 hectares. The area under the plough increased to about 55 per cent in 1895. In 1902 the cultivated area was over 57 per cent.

The statement below shows the decennial figures (in hectares) of the land reclamation and utilisation indicating area cultivable, area cultivated, current fallows and area not available for cultivation for the period 1901 to 1971 :

Year	Area cultivable	Area cultivated	Current fallows	Area not available for cultivation
1901	73,255	3,49,162	7,874	—
1911	73,094	3,32,303	13,360	—
1921	75,450	3,28,506	12,420	—
1931	76,461	3,36,227	11,160	98,819
1941	75,069	3,42,348	11,315	95,956
1951	72,817	3,67,265	7,482	87,629
1961	62,459	3,78,970	23,566	72,960
1971	32,268	3,12,457	13,329	87,230

Soil Conservation and Land Reclamation

The large areas of barren waste are striking characteristic of the district, tahsils Sultanpur and Amethi having the greatest area of such land. Most of this area is of a very untractable nature and consists of

wide *usar* plains, which are specially noticeable in the south and the east of the district. In pargana Amethi the amount of *usar* is proverbial ; it there reaches the proportion of 17 per cent. Nothing grows on such land, not even grass. The only product is *reh*, a saline efflorescence that is peculiarly obnoxious to vegetable growth. The soil is liable to become *usar* if neglected or left fallow for a few years. Nothing has been done for reclamation of *usar* lands by private enterprise because of the exorbitant cost involved and the long time required for requisite operations.

Most of the land affected by soil erosion in the district lies in the watersheds of the rivers Gomati, Mangar, Majhoi and Sai. Tahsils Sultanpur, Musafirkhana and Kadipur are worst affected. The total area in the district affected by this menace was 1,47,000 hectares in 1971. Government took up soil conservation work during the Second Five-year Plan period and established three soil conservation units at Sultanpur, Musafirkhana and Kadipur to reclaim ravines and to do other soil conservation work in the district. The statement below gives the details of area (in hectares) reclaimed by undertaking soil conservation schemes by each unit in the district from the Second Five-year Plan up to Fourth Five-year Plan :

Plan	Sultanpur unit	Musafirkhana unit	Kadipur unit	Total
Second Five-year Plan	3,926	—	—	3,926
Third Five-year Plan	27,593	—	—	27,593
1967-68	3,577	1,357	1,718	6,652
1968-69	2,436	1,129	2,082	5,647
Fourth Five-year Plan	8,087	6,711	6,897	21,695
Total	45,619	9,197	10,697	65,513

An area of about 210.20 hectares has also been afforested under the same programme in the district. These forests are located in different units in the district as below :

Name of Unit	Area (in ha.)
Sultanpur Unit	45.00
Musafirkhana Unit	94.40
Kadipur Unit	70.80
Total	210.20

Precarious Tracts

The precarious tracts in the district are either those liable to suffer from drought, or those suffering from excessive moisture. The chief natural drawbacks of the district are the defective drainage of some parganas and the liability of the riparian tracts along the Gomati to flooding. The former comprise several villages scattered throughout the district and suffering from the inadequacy of the means of irrigation. During the wet years the soil in considerable areas had been injured by oversaturation resulting in the spread of the injurious saline efflorescence known as *reh*.

The danger of floods and water-logging is also serious in certain parts of the district, of which the pargana Amethi suffers from floods from the Raja's Bandh. Closely resembling Amethi is the pargana of Gaura Jamun, which bounds it on the north. Here, too, the land lies low and the water does not drain off easily. The Kandu Nala in the north runs through high ground and fails to relieve the pressure on the rest of the tract. The precarious tracts of the part of the district include large swamps also.

In Isauli there are several areas in the north-east which are liable to suffer from flooding, as in the years of heavy rainfall the swamps overflow their banks. The same thing occurs in Musafirkhana, where on the southern border there are a few large swamps which have no outlet. Baraunsa is one of the most secure portions of the district, but a few villages in the north-west corner are liable to flooding from large swamps. In Miranpur the only swamp-affected tract is the land lying round the Karahwa *jhil* in the west centre of the pargana. In Chanda there is some liability to flooding in the south-east along the line of the Khub Nala. In pargana Asal the land lies low along the eastern border, and in wet years there is always a danger to flooding.

Other precarious tracts are those along the Gomati. In the north-west of pargana of Jagdishpur the village along the river have a light inferior soil. Several villages in terai have been affected by water-logging. The worst are Mau Atwara, Kachnaon and Thauri. The two villages of Matiyari Kalan and Pichhuli are liable to be swept by the river and are more or less covered with sand. In pargana Musafirkhana all the land along the river bank from Kochit to Kundri may be styled precarious. The terai belt is always more or less liable to be swept by the river in the years of abnormal rainfall. Lower down the river, in the parganas of Baraunsa and Miranpur, the villages along the banks of the Gomati are more or less precarious at all times.

IRRIGATION

Sultanpur has always been one of the best irrigated districts in Avadh. The district is, on the whole provided with good sources of supply of

water for irrigation. The wells, tanks, tube-wells, canals and streams are used for irrigation. The Gomati is of little use, as its bed lies too low so that its waters are only available for the terai lands in which irrigation is usually unnecessary. The Majhoi is practically the only river thus employed and its water is obtained by damming the stream in several places. Wells are by far the most important sources of irrigation, for not only do they water a larger area, but they are more reliable and do not fail when most needed.

At the time of the first regular Settlement every field was entered as irrigated which could possibly be reached by water; the result being that as much as 71.3 per cent of the cultivated area was shown as irrigated. In 1902 the irrigated area accounted for 47.3 per cent. In that year, the proportion of such area being highest in tahsil Amethi with no less than 61 per cent irrigated, followed by Kadipur with 57 per cent. In Sultanpur it was only 38.5 per cent; and in Musafirkhana not more than 37 per cent. The following statement gives the figures of gross irrigated area in the district for some years between 1901 to 1961, and in the years 1967 and 1969 :

Year	Irrigated area (in hectares)	Per cent of the cultivated area
1901	1,20,239	47.3
1911	96,170	38.1
1921	1,15,009	44.6
1931	1,13,582	43.9
1941	1,19,202	45.9
1951	1,08,903	39.3
1961	1,15,929	40.2
1967	1,23,297	40.2
1969	1,22,655	39.7

The following statement shows the crop-wise irrigated area in hectares from 1911 to 1961 :

Year	Paddy	Wheat	Pulses	Sugar-cane	Non-food crops
1911	6,592	35,055	5,405	5,934	9,530
1921	4,424	38,567	5,818	7,829	10,266
1931	11,316	40,099	4,171	7,717	8,556
1941	2,764	40,612	3,901	8,061	8,894
1951	2,440	35,732	2,202	8,835	9,419
1961	1,051	32,729	27,950	9,318	115

Means of Irrigation

At the time of the Settlement of 1892, 50.9 per cent of the total irrigated area was watered from wells and 48.2 per cent from tanks and the remaining from other sources. In 1902, the area irrigated from wells was 68,958.8 hectares which was more than 57.3 per cent of the total irrigated area. The statement below gives the net area (in hectares) irrigated from various sources from 1901 to 1961 and in the years 1967 and 1969 :

Year	Area irrigated from wells (ha.)	Area irrigated from canals (ha.)	Area irrigated from other sources (ha.)
1901	68,958	—	1,034
1911	51,516	—	44,654
1921	80,206	—	34,802
1931	68,954	—	44,628
1941	46,282	4,670	27,580
1951	74,561	4,375	29,966
1961	81,132	9,745	790
1967	83,466	19,997	138
1969	83,089	20,471	143

Wells

The depth at which water is met varies from about six metres from the surface in the parganas of Asal, Amethi, Gaura Jamun and Aldemau, to a distance ranging from about eight to nine metres in Chanda, Baraunsa and Isauli, while in Miranpur, Jagdishpur and Musafirkhana the ordinary depth of wells is about 10 metres, or even more as the land approaches the Gomati. The wells consist of a simple shaft sunk from the surface to the water level ; but where the subsoil is sandy, they are faced with hoops of malted grass, to prevent the sand from shifting. In several parts of the district, owing to the firm nature of the subsoil, they last for many years ; this is notably the case in Miranpur and Jagdishpur, where it is not an uncommon thing to find unprotected wells that have been in use for forty years. On the other hand, there are some parts of the district where the soil is light and sandy, and a well can only be made with difficulty and falls within a year or two. In these areas it is necessary to line the wells throughout with masonry. Earthen or unprotected wells are common everywhere.

The most general form for drawing water is the large leather bucket or *pur* drawn by a system that is universal throughout the south of

Avadh. In this way about 0.4 hectre of land can be irrigated in five days. In the eastern pargana of Chanda and Aldemau manual labour very often takes the place of bullocks. The party consists of ten persons-six to draw, two in relief, one to empty the bucket and one to guide and distribute the water. The daily area irrigated in this way is somewhat greater than when bullocks are employed. Where the water-level is high the *charkhi* or pot and pully system is commonly adopted. The lever or *dhenki*, so common in many parts of Avadh, is but little used, chiefly on account of the depth of the wells. Kutchas wells are protected by lining of twigs. Generally the kutchas wells do not last beyond one season but in areas where the soil is firm they may serve much longer. In 1901-02, the number of masonry wells in the district was 42,349, in 1931 it was 31,475, and in 1951 it was 35,451.

In 1971-72 the total number of wells in the district was 44,895 of which 40,315 were pucca and 4,580 were kutchas. Wells numbering only 29,336 were used for irrigation in that year and 12,732 wells were used only for drinking water. The rest were not used for irrigation. The same year 86 pucca wells were constructed.

Tanks and Lakes

Tanks, swamps and *jhils* from which irrigation can be done, are very numerous. Tanks intended for irrigation are simple excavations of ground to the depth of a few metres. Irrigation from tanks is done by lifting water by means of buckets, locally known as *dugla*.

Canals

In the past irrigation was carried mostly by wells and tanks. The Sarda Avadh Canal Project was first contemplated about 1856 and though revived many times did not materialise till 1920 when the work was begun on the head works at Banbassa in district Naini Tal. In 1929, the Sarda canal was opened for irrigation. The canal system started functioning in the district in 1960. The Jaunpur branch, Sultanpur branch and Haidergarh branch of the Sarda canal irrigated areas of the district.

It is proposed to remodel the existing channels in the district under Sarda Sahayak Project which will increase irrigation potential four times. The total length of the canals and their distributaries in the district was 887 km. in 1970-71 and they provided irrigation to a gross area of 36,063 hectares in that year.

Minor Irrigation

Besides constructing tube-wells and canals the government also gives loans and other financial assistance for minor irrigation works such as construction and repair of pucca wells, boring of wells, installing of Persian wheels (*rahats*) and pumping sets in the wells and construction

of private tube-wells for the cultivators in the district. The statement which follows gives the details of achievements in this direction in the first three Plan periods and in 1970-71 in the district :

Works	First Plan period	Second Plan period	Third Plan period	1970-71
Masonry wells constructed (no.)	147	452	3,969	559
Boring of wells done (no.)	15	583	803	916
Installation of <i>rahats</i> (no.)	62	85	790	93
Installation of pumping sets (no.)	4	30	230	131
Construction of private tube-wells (no.)	—	—	258	746
Area irrigated (hectares)	290	1,919	11,451	7,216

To provide long term finance to the cultivators for construction of 1,000 tube-wells, 500 masonry wells, 135 masonry wells fitted with Persian wheels, and the installation of 500 diesel pumping sets and 175 electric pumping sets, an Agricultural Refinance Corporation Scheme of the government was started in January, 1971 at the cost of 140.05 lacs of rupees. The area falling in the blocks of Akhand Nagar, Kadipur, Dostpur, Jaisinghpur and Kure Bhar will be benefited by this scheme and irrigation potential for 8,518 hectares will be obtained from the same. The statement below gives the area of each block benefited by this scheme in 1971-72 :

Name of block	Area (ha.)
Akhand Nagar	33,777
Dostpur	22,343
Jaisinghpur	22,473
Kadipur	30,503
Kure Bhar	3,37,692

The following statement shows the physical and financial progress made under the Agricultural Refinance Corporation Scheme :

Name of work sanctioned under the scheme	Achievement up to October, 1971 Amount	Number of works completed
Masonry wells	1,46,500	65
Masonry wells bored and fitted with <i>rahats</i>	40,150	15
Pumping sets (diesel)	46,250	12
Tube-wells with diesel pumping sets	2,99,400	66
Tube-wells with electric pumping sets	1,35,550	33

AGRICULTURE INCLUDING HORTICULTURE

Soils

Alluvial soils generally cover the major portion of the district. They have developed an alluvium, deposited by the Gomati and its tributaries. The parent material is, in general calcareous and the native vegetation consists of shrubs and low grasses. The soils are neutral to moderately alkaline and calcareous and have sometimes, well developed clay accumulation horizon in the subsoils.

The conventional classification of the soils in the district is more or less the same as that in central Avadh, the three well known soils being the light loam, the sandy soil and the clay which contain varying proportion of the two main ingredients, sand and clay. These three soil are generally found in level parts of the upland tracts, on the higher ground and in the depressions respectively. They go under various local names and their distinctive features are well understood by the cultivators. Loam elsewhere known as *dumat* is here called *doras*; the clayey soil is known as *matiar* and the sandy soil is called *balua* or *bhur*. Barren land is known as *usar* and hard and unproductive soil mixed with fine gravel is called *banjar*. Other local terms commonly in use are *uparhar*, *tikar* and *bihar*. *Uparhar* as the name suggests, is the level portion of the upland tracts, the *tikar* is the uneven sloping ground and the *bihar* is the uneven rugged land. The *dumat*, *doras* and *matiar* (also known as the conventional soils) do not bear any direct relation to the chemical characteristics of the soil. Different names are assigned to the various plots according to the location, character and use of the soils. To cite an example, there is a third set of terms in common use in villages, *goind*,

majhar and *palo*. The well cultivated land surrounding the homesteads is known as *goind*, the middle zone lands which are regularly cultivated and which receive as much manure as available, are known as *majhar* and the outlying lands which receive practically no manure and are cultivated only because no other land is available, are known as *palo*.

Kachiana is heavily manured homelands in which garden crops and vegetables are grown by tenants of special skill. *Goind I* is heavily manured homelands of a fair-sized and well established site while *goind II* is homeland affected by shade, slope, inadequate irrigation or some such defect. *Dumat* is double cropped loam on a level surface. It is well manured and fully irrigated but is liable to be affected by *reh*, slope or flooding. Very often it is single cropped.

Matiar I grows good transplanted rice which is regularly irrigated. The *matiar II* is clay which grows late or early rice.

There is a ridge of sandy soil which is called *bhur*.

Terai is average and well cultivated alluvium. It is often sandy alluvium which although fairly well-cultivated is liable to saturation and *reh*-infection.

Harvests

The agriculture of the district does not differ much from that of neighbouring districts. The crops which are grown show very few peculiar features, and the same may be said with regard to the manner of tillage and the system of rotation of crops. The implements are also the same as those used in other districts of Avadh. A cultivator's stock usually includes a pair of bullocks, rope, bucket and other requisites for irrigation, a plough, a *phaora*, the roller, the weeder or *khurpi* and the sickle or *hansiya*.

The main harvests of the district are known by the usual names, Kharif (autumn) and the Rabi (spring) crops. The Kharif crops are sown in the beginning of hot weather and reaped after cessation of the rains; the Rabi crops are sown in October—November and reaped in March—April. The Zaid or intermediate harvest, which is reaped before the summer rains, is not of great importance in this district. A fair amount of melons are grown in the light riverian lands near Sultanpur. Vegetables are cultivated everywhere, particularly in the town and villages which lie along the main roads and railways.

The relative position occupied by the Kharif and Rabi crops, as will be clear from the figures given in the following statement, varies greatly from year to year, but there is always marked predominance in favour of the Kharif :

Year	Area under Kharif (in ha.)	Area under Rabi (in ha.)	Area under Zaid (in ha.)
1901	1,88,116	1,52,115	3,782
1911	1,67,275	1,71,542	4,521
1921	1,79,505	1,49,548	4,965
1931	1,79,980	1,54,933	7,073
1941	1,83,201	1,46,559	7,821
1951	2,08,233	1,52,280	7,168
1961	1,13,270	1,66,048	5,615
1967	2,20,600	1,69,428	6,506
1970	2,25,738	1,72,145	6,372

The double-cropped area or the area cropped more than once in a year covers a large portion of the district. The figures given below show area under double crops (*dofasli*) in the district from 1901 to 1961 and in the years 1967 and 1970 :

Year	Double-cropped area (in hectares)
1901	92,739
1911	77,531
1921	73,563
1931	79,099
1941	81,699
1951	91,848
1961	92,094
1967	90,252
1970	95,732

Principal Crops

Kharif—Among the Kharif crops paddy is the most important, in point of the area under it. There has been a vast expansion of rice cultivation since 1864, when it covered only 53,823 ha. In 1921-22 it covered 94,540 ha. In the year 1961 paddy covered an area of 1,25,598 ha. and in 1966-67 it was sown in 1,36,206 ha. In 1969-70 the area under paddy was 1,35,945 ha. The soils of Amethi and Musafir-khana tahsils are particularly suited for its cultivation. There are two

varieties of paddy grown in the district, the early one known as *kuari*, and the late crop called *jarhan*. The *kuari* paddy is sown in late June or early July and a good harvest depends on the adequacy of rainfall. After the harvest, in the middle of September, the fields are prepared for the Rabi crops of wheat, barley, gram and pea. *Jarhan* is sown after the commencement of the rains. The plants are first raised in specially prepared nursery beds and on attaining a height of nearly 15 cm. they are transplanted in fields. The crop is reaped in November whereafter the fields usually lie fallow during the Rabi season.

Among other Kharif cereals only jowar, *bajra* and sugar-cane need be mentioned. Jowar was sown in 14,987 ha. in 1969-70. *Bajra* covered an area of 2,372 ha. in that year. Maize, *mandua* and *sawan* are also sown in the district. *Urd*, *moong* and other pulses are mostly sown mixed with other Kharif crops. In 1969-70 the area covered by *urd* was 4,510 ha. and *moong* covered only 246 ha.

Rabi—The spring harvest in the district is very much the same as in other parts of Avadh. The Rabi crop consists of wheat, barley, gram and pea grown alone or in combination. Wheat is the most important among the Rabi crops. It is grown in all the tahsils of the district. In 1901 it covered 36,873 ha. The area under wheat has generally shown an increasing trend in the course of last 50 years. In 1969-70 wheat covered 54,659 ha. It is cultivated separately as well as mixed with other cereals like barley, gram, pea and mustard. Light loamy soil is best suited for the cultivation of wheat, for which fields are usually manured at the end of summer but before the rains. In the rainy season they are ploughed a number of times during the dry intervals and then sown in October. The first watering is done in early November when the plants are 3 cm. to 4 cm. high. In years of good winter rains, only two more waterings are sufficient for a good crop, otherwise the fields have to be irrigated at least four or five times. The harvesting commences in the later half of March and continues throughout April and in some areas even in May. A number of high-yielding varieties have been introduced in the district.

Barley is generally sown in combination with gram and sometimes with wheat. It does well in dry *bhur* soils not suited for wheat cultivation, and does not require as much labour, manure and water as wheat. It is sown and harvested at the same time as wheat. The area under barley cultivation has to some extent increased in the district during the last 50 years. In 1901 it was sown in an area of 33,120 ha., in 1961 in an area of 37,864 ha. and in 1966-67 in an area of 37,768.9 ha. Whereas in 1969-70 it covered an area of 37,969 ha.

Gram is mostly sown mixed with wheat or barley, sometimes with both. Gram and linseed also form a good combination. Clay soil is best suited for the cultivation of gram. It is a hard crop which does not

require much labour, manure or irrigation. Young plants are nipped once or twice before flourishing in order to increase the growth. Gram ripens by the middle of March and is harvested usually by the second or third week of April. In 1901 it covered an area of 53,865 ha. in 1931 an area of 39,975 ha., in 1961 an area of 49,993 ha., in 1966-67 an area of 40,943 ha. and in 1969-70 it covered an area of 39,480 ha.

Among the other Rabi crops only pea needs mention. Like gram it also thrives in clay soil and it is generally sown in combination with barley or linseed. Like gram it does not require much manuring and watering. Usually dry winter does not adversely affect this crop. In 1969-70 it covered an area of 24,263 ha. in the district. Among the pulses of Rabi crops *arhar* is the most important one. A peculiar feature about *arhar* is that it is sown with Kharif crops but is harvested after most of the Rabi crops. This is perhaps why it is hardly ever sown as a single crop, being usually combined with jowar or *bajra* which are harvested by November-December leaving *arhar* alone in the field. In 1969-70 *arhar* covered an area of 14,945 ha. in the district.

Non-food Crops

The major non-food crops of the district are sugar-cane, oil-seeds, ground-nut, onion, garlic and other vegetables and fruits, sunn-hemp (for fibre) and tobacco. Sugar-cane was sown in 9,463 ha. in 1901-02 and the area under it increased to 10,181 ha. in 1967, whereas in 1969-70 the area covered by sugar-cane was only 8,912 ha. The more jaggery (*gur*) the cane yields, the better it is supposed to be. The *khadar* areas are most suited for sugar-cane cultivation. The total area covered by the oil-seeds was 414 ha. in 1969-70 of which ground-nut was sown in 67 ha., mustard in 173 ha. linseed in 137 ha. and til in 37 ha.

Vegetables and the various garden crops occupy a small area, being cultivated mostly in the vicinity of large villages. The potato crop is, however, sown in sizeable area which in 1969-70 was 3,731 ha.

Formerly the only other Rabi crop of any importance was poppy, which then covered 1.4 per cent. From poppy opium was extracted. In the year 1945-46 the area under this crop was only 130 ha. Its cultivation declined subsequently so that now it has altogether ceased to be grown in the district. Indigo, another important cash crop in the past, has also practically disappeared. Cotton is not grown in the district and the people are convinced that the soil is not suited to it.

Improvement of Agriculture

The ever-increasing demand for food-grains necessitated far-reaching improvements and changes in the pattern and techniques of agriculture. Since Independence the development of agriculture has been given an important place in the country's Five-year Plans. Improved and scientific methods of growing wheat and barley and the Japanese method of paddy

cultivation have been popularised among the cultivators. These methods include proper tillage, sufficient and timely manuring, sowing of seeds of improved varieties and high-yielding crops, proper and timely irrigation and protection of crops against pests and diseases. The sixties of this century saw the beginnings of the green revolution in the country, under which schemes of intensive cultivation and sowing of high-yielding seeds of wheat, barley, maize, jowar, *bajra* and other crops have been implemented. The government agricultural farm in the district and various other agencies of the Central and State Governments, the food and Agriculture organisation of the United Nations, are doing pioneering job in orienting the farmers for adopting better and scientific methods of cultivation for higher production. Implements are explained to them through exhibitions and demonstrations in the fields. Through the development blocks, the latest techniques of cultivation, improved implements, high-yielding seeds, chemical fertilizers and plant protection services are made available to the agriculturists in the district. Regular Rabi and Kharif campaigns are organised every year through which experts of the agriculture department help the cultivators to solve their problems relating to cultivation.

For making improvements in farming the agriculture and the co-operative departments also help the cultivators financially. The agriculture department advances *taqavi* whereas the co-operative department gives loan to the farmers to purchase better seeds, implements, fertilizers and bullocks and also to carry out private minor irrigation works like installation of pumping sets and Persian wheels and construction and boring of pucca wells. The agriculture department provided the following amounts of money as *taqavi* loan to the farmers in the district during 1963-64 to 1970-71 :

Year	Amount distributed (in Rs)
1963-64 to 1966-67	43,74,141
1967-68 to 1970-71	1,45,73,002

The following statement shows the position of loan distributed by co-operative institutions for agricultural purposes during the period 1967-68 to 1971-72 :

Year	Amount distributed (in Rs)
1967-68	70,57,680
1968-69	84,50,737
1969-70	45,81,534
1970-71	25,83,227
1971-72	27,73,996

Agricultural Implements and Machines

The agriculturists have started realising that improved and modern implements are superior to the old indigenous ones, and this has led to the popularity of modern scientific agricultural instruments. According to the live-stock census of 1966 there were 2,78,458 ploughs, 9,112 bullock-carts, 1,100 Persian wheels (*rahats*), 19 electric pumps, and 25,678 sugar-cane crushers, 25 tractors, six two wheel tractors or ploughs worked by oil engines, 23 spraying machines, 181 improved cultivators, 80 sowing machines, 56 threshing machines and 34,653 chaff-cutters in the district.

The agriculture department arranges for supply of improved agricultural implements to cultivators. The following statement shows the number of improved implements supplied by the agriculture department during the year 1970-71 :

Name of implement	Number supplied
Improved plough	2,216
Cultivator	72
Seed drill	50
Dise harrow	15
Singh Patela	284
Alpad thresher	9
Winnowing fan	38
Power thresher	45
Tractor	6
Other improved agricultural implements	1,432

Seed Supply—Seeds of improved and high-yielding varieties are supplied by the government through the seed stores, maintained by agriculture and co-operative departments, the former advancing seeds on cash payment or as *taqavi* and the latter on *sawai* basis which involves repayment at the rate of 25 per cent in excess of the quantity of seed borrowed. Besides, registered dealers of National Seed Corporation and Trade Development Corporation also supply seed to the cultivators. There were 74 seed stores in the district in 1970-71 of which 54 belonged to the agriculture department and 20 to the co-operative department. The following statement shows the quantity of improved seeds of various Rabi and Kharif cereals distributed by the agriculture and co-operative departments in the district from the First Plan period to the year 1970-71 :

Year or period	Quantity of seeds distributed by the seed stores of (in quintals)	
	Agriculture department	Co-operative department
First Five-year Plan	10,770	13,740
Second Five-year Plan	23,160	15,202
Third Five-year Plan	3,870	5,442
1970-71	533	3,955

The farmer mostly depend on the seed stores for supplies of improved varieties of seeds. The government agriculture farm at Sultanpur also produces such seeds to supply the requirements of cultivators. Up to the year 1970-71 nearly 54 per cent of the total requirement of the cultivators of the district of seeds of improved varieties of paddy and 96 per cent of wheat was provided by the seed stores of the agriculture and co-operative departments and the government agriculture farm. The object is to meet the full requirement of the improved variety of seeds of nearly all crops in the district and to saturate the district with quality seeds in the near future.

Soil Nutrients—The traditional manures for increasing the fertility of the soil are cattle dung, farm refuse and stable litter. The cultivators usually prepare their own compost manure and for that purpose make kutchra and sometimes pukka compost pits in the villages. The rubbish is allowed to decompose and turn into manure. The usefulness of green manure crops like *sanai*, *moong* and *dhaincha* is now being realised by the farmers. Green manure provides nitrogenous matter to the soil and enriches it. The use of chemical fertilizers which are comparatively costly, is also becoming popular with the cultivators. The farmers obtain seeds of green manure crops and chemical fertilizers from the seed stores of the agriculture and co-operative departments, co-operative societies at the district and village levels and private agencies. In 1970-71, the seed stores distributed 14,555 quintals of seed of green manure crops and an area of 24,259 hectares was sown with them.

Among chemical fertilizers, the more popular are the nitrogenous, phosphatic and potassic ones. The statement below gives the total quantity of chemical fertilizers distributed by the seed stores in the district in the First, Second, and Third Plan periods and in 1970-71.

Period	Quantity of Chemical fertilizers distributed (in metric tonnes)		
	Nitrogenous	Phosphatic	Potassic
First Five-year Plan	400	—	—
Second Five-year Plan	2,285	—	—
Third Five-year Plan	9,070	1,141	33
1970-71	1,979	841	610

Rotation of Crops and Following—The practice of growing different crops by rotation in the same field has been followed for centuries by the cultivators of the district. But their knowledge about the advantages of the practice of rotation was empirical rather than scientific. Now the agriculture department makes this knowledge based on the results of the latest researches in these matters available to the cultivators.

So the farmers are much more enlightened and try to adopt newer rotations of crops.

The most common rotations followed by the cultivators in unirrigated areas of the district are :

Kharif	Rabi	Zaid
Late paddy	Fallow	Fallow
Jowar or bajra or arhar	Arhar	—
Fallow	Wheat or barley	—
Early paddy	gram	—

In irrigated areas the following rotations are commonly adopted :

Kharif	Rabi	Zaid
Exotic paddy	Mexican wheat	Fallow
Exotic paddy	Mexican wheat	Moong
Early paddy	Wheat	Moong
Maize	Wheat	Moong
Maize	Early potato, wheat	Moong
Nut	Wheat	Moong
Ground-nut, arhar, wheat	Sugar-cane	Moong
Early paddy-Pea	Sugar-cane	Moong, wheat

In olden days when the land was not so scarce, the practice of leaving the fields fallow for at least one season was very common because this practice enabled the fields to recuperate their fertility. But of late, this practice is gradually being given up and the object is achieved by rotation of crops and mixed cropping which mean intensive cultivations, resulting in an increase in the total agricultural yield.

Mixed Cultivation—By growing more than one crop in a field simultaneously the farmer gets additional harvest and the soil is also able to maintain its fertility. Pests, diseases and adverse weather conditions do not affect all the crops equally. Almost always *arhar* is sown mixed with jowar, *urd* and til. In *jarhan* land a small chick-pea called *kasari* is occasionally sown with rice. The small millets are sown mixed with *sawan* and *kodon*.

Government Agriculture Farm

An agricultural farm was started in 1957 at Trisundi nearly 16 km. away from Sultanpur on the Sultanpur-Allahabad road. The cultivated

area of the farm was 11.6 hectares in 1970-71. The average production of wheat in the farm was 10.7 quintals per hectare and that of paddy being 20 quintals per hectares in that year.

Agricultural Co-operatives and Joint Farming

Joint farming has been a very old practice among the farmers. The use of forests, pasture lands was usually shared in common. Tanks, wells and the village meeting places (*chaupals*) were constructed and maintained collectively by the village community. They also join each other in certain operations, e. g. ploughing, sowing, irrigating, harvesting and threshing. Farmers often pool their implements, bullocks and labour for a season or two for growing crops. Costly implements and machines are also sometimes owned or hired jointly and used in rotation.

Co-operative societies have also been formed in the villages for farming, distribution of seeds, loans, fertilizers and implements, cattle breeding, supply of milk to big towns and marketing of agricultural produce. In 1970-71 there were 11 co-operative farming societies in Kurebhar, Kadipur and Akhand Nagar blocks. These societies were at the villages of Lakhaicha, Arwal Kiri Karwat, Gaura, Amrethu Dandia, Rampur Khurd, Tajuddinpur, Undarkha, Patju Paharpur, Hazipur, Mirpur and Pratappur.

In 1970-71 there were two co-operative marketing societies in the district. The statement below gives the location, year of starting and the amount of produce handled in 1970-71 by each :

Name and location	Year of establishment	Amount of produce (in Rs.)
Co-operative marketing society, Bilwari	1957	4,10,212
Co-operative marketing society, Jafarganj	1958	2,54,468

Horticulture

Fruit trees mostly grown in the district are mango, guava, *Jamun*, *ber*, *gular*, tamarind, *lasora*, *mahua* and citrus fruits like lemon and oranges. The total area covered by groves or orchards was 19,758 hectares in 1969.

The government gardens Faizabad, Nand Kishore Nursery, Bassoorpur, and the nurseries at Malihabad and Lucknow supply seeds and seedlings of fruit plants to the orchardists and cultivators. Nearly 78,68,489 vegetable seedlings and 59,892 seedlings of fruit plants were

supplied to cultivators in the district from these sources in 1970-71. The total area under vegetables was 5,040 ha. root-vegetables covered an additional area of 6,070 ha. and fruit cultivation occupied 4,620 ha. in 1970-71.

Agricultural Diseases and Pests

Monkeys, hares, jackals, foxes, bears and other wild animals, birds such as parrots and crows, rodents including rats and squirrels and certain insects are among the main enemies of crops. A number of plant diseases, fungi and weeds also cause considerable damage to plants, vegetables and fruits. Raising boundary (*mends*) digging ditch around the fields, and keeping watch against and killing the pests by spraying insecticides afford protection to a large extent.

Bacterial blight and *gundhi* bug usually damage the paddy ; stem borer, leaf roller, bacterial stem rot, red cotton bug attack the maize and cotton crops ; sugar-cane borer harms the sugar-cane and leaf masaic, rust, smut and termite cause large-scale damage to the wheat, barley and pea crops. Potatoes and other vegetables are mostly affected by blight, leaf masaic and pink-ball worm. Canker and withertip take a heavy toll of citrus fruits. Mango, guava and papaya orchards greatly suffer from die-back, black-tip of mango, damping of seedlings and wither-tip. Insecticides and pesticides like Aldrin, B H C and D D T are sprayed or dusted over the affected crop to destroy the diseases and control their further spread. To save the crops from seed-borne diseases, the seeds are dried in the sun and also treated with chemicals before sowing.

Numerous leafy growths and weeds are also harmful to growing of healthy crops. Systematic and timely weeding, inter-cutting and deep ploughing of fields are the common methods of counter-acting them.

The plant protection staff of the government posted in the district gives advice to cultivators for raising healthy crops, including those of fruits and vegetables and takes steps for the protection of plants from pests and diseases.

In 1970-71 plant protection operations like spraying and dusting of insecticides and pesticides against blast, early and late blights, rusts, bacterial streak were undertaken in the paddy, wheat, barley and potato crops and steps were taken to control pests like stem borer, *gundhi* bug, grass hopper, leaf hopper and army worms. In this way crops in an area of 17,932 ha. were saved in that year.

Seed treatment was provided for crops in an area of 37,416 ha. and nearly 22,872 ha. of crops were saved from the rat menace during the same year.

ANIMAL HUSBANDRY AND FISHERIES

Live-stock

The indigenous breeds of cattle in the district are poor. Animals of superior breed have to be imported from the Kheri and Bahraich districts and from the Punjab and Haryana States. There are no large pastures in the district. The majority of the cattle, therefore, subsists on the scanty sustenance yielded by patches of waste lands.

In 1892 an enumeration was made of all the cattle in the district when there was a total of 2,87,399 animals available for ploughing. A regular cattle census was taken in August 1899 when the number of animals falling under the same class numbered 3,01,535 of which 2,92,098 were female buffaloes. The number of cows including the bullocks was 1,93,000. Sheep numbered 58,000 and goats 1,10,000.

The statement given below shows the figures of live-stock population in the district according to the censuses taken in 1961 and 1966 :

Live-stock	1961	1966
Cows	1,70,430	1,21,198
Buffaloes (female)	1,56,098	1,10,212
Bulls and Bullocks	4,36,887	4,99,734
Buffaloes (male)	25,011	67,869
Sheep	65,432	56,061
Goats	1,68,589	2,09,990
Pigs	56,361	44,323

Sheep and goats are generally reared with the object of obtaining their hide and flesh. Occasionally they are also folded on the fields for providing manure. Goats also yield milk. Sheep provide wool which is generally used for making coarse blankets for the wear of village folk.

Development of Live-stock

In the beginning of this century there were flourishing cattle markets at Sultanpur, Aliganj, Guptarganj, Bishesharganj and Kalyanpur where cattle were brought from far and wide.

An agricultural and cattle exhibition was first started under official patronage at Sultanpur in 1890 and it was a great success. After a break of few years it was again organised in 1902 when a large assembly gathered together and a substantial amount of money was given by the

government as prizes for cattle and horses of good breed. The main object was to encourage cattle breeding and rearing of good animals by the cultivators of the district.

Cattle development has been receiving government's attention since the start of the Five-year Plans and a number of schemes were introduced in the district for the development of cattle. Since 1955 the government has also statutorily prohibited the slaughter of cows, bulls, bullocks and their offsprings. Stud bulls and cattle of good breed have been brought into the district mostly from Punjab and Haryana. A number of schemes for intensive cattle development have also been launched in the district.

To improve the breed of cattle the government started artificial insemination scheme in the district, there being 16 such centres here in 1970-71, where more than 18,427 cattle were artificially inseminated in that year. Bulls, bucks, boars and rams are also provided at a very nominal price to private breeders. Loans and other financial assistance are also made available to cultivators for purchasing cows, buffaloes and bullocks of improved breeds. For the purchase of cattle and buffaloes during the third Five-year Plan period loans amounting Rs 19,585.00 were distributed and an amount of Rs 10,800 was given as loan for these purposes in the year 1970-71.

The Live-stock census of 1966 gives the total numbers of hens, ducks cocks and other fowls in the district as 99,579. To encourage poultry farming as a subsidiary industry for the benefit of cultivators the government distributed 14,774 birds of improved breed in 1970-71 at subsidized rates.

Cattle Diseases and their Treatment

The diseases which generally afflict cattle are rinderpest, hemorrhagic septicaemia, foot and mouth disease and black quarter. Old superstitious practices and taboos are still rife among the rural folk of the district. As a result, they do not always take recourse to modern medicines and methods of treatment for the prevention and cure of animal diseases. However, with the establishment of a number of hospitals and stockman centres in the district and as result of practical demonstration and publicity carried out by the animal husbandry and other departments of government, village people are becoming increasingly aware of the efficacy of modern methods of prevention and treatment of cattle diseases.

To cure hemorrhagic Septicaemia medicines named Diahrin 25 per cent and Sulphamezathine Solution 33.5 per cent are given to the animals. Besides, Pencillin and Terramycin are also used for the treatment of animals.

The district live-stock officer is in charge of the animal husbandry programme. In 1970-71 there were 22 veterinary hospitals and 28 stockman centres in the district for providing treatment facilities for the cattle. As many as 25,243 male cattle were castrated at these hospitals and stockman centres in 1970-71. More than 95,555 cattle were treated for different diseases and nearly 3,00,931 were vaccinated against infectious diseases in that year.

Housing and Feeding of Cattle

Cattle are generally housed in thatched kutcha sheds by the villagers. Pucca and well ventilated byres with sheds of tin are to be seen only in a few private farms of well-to-do persons.

Government also provides financial assistance to the cultivators for construction of community cattle sheds. Grazing facilities for cattle are provided by the government and the *gaon* panchayats in the forests and waste lands under their respective control. Grazing is allowed in private groves and harvested or fallow fields. On canal banks and within the precincts of the railways grazing is permitted according to stipulated conditions. Crops which provide fodder to cattle are berseem, oats, M. P. Chari, Mak Chari, R. G. lobia and P. G. Napier. The husk and dried and crushed stalks of wheat, barley, *arhar*, *moong*, pea gram and paddy are generally used by cultivators to feed cattle. The government provides seeds of nutritious fodder crops to cultivators at subsidized rates in order to encourage their cultivation. In 1970-71 an area of 81 ha. of land was sown with them.

Live-stock Products

Bones, horns, hooves and hides of animal are mostly exported from the district, a small portion also being used locally in private village industries.

Milk Supply Scheme

Recently four co-operative primary milk societies have been organised in Musafirkhana tahsil. These societies are affiliated to co-operative Milk Union, Lucknow.

Fisheries

Fish abound in the rivers and streams, and in the larger lakes. The kinds most prized are the *anwari* or mullet and *rohu* which are found in abundance in the Gomati. They are caught by *Mallahs*, *Kahars*, *Kewats* and others but fishing as a profession is carried on by very few persons in the district. Fish are caught by means of rod and line, basket traps and nets of various kinds, most of them having a very small mesh and thus causing the destruction of fry to an undesirable extent. The other kinds of fish mostly found are *harduwa*, *phulia*, *suhia*, *moh*, *patru*, *dhawai*, *bhakur*, *nain roia*, *mailuwa*, *bata*, *rohu*, *karaunch*, *khursa*,

gurdi, *barka chilwa*, *sahri garua*, *singhi*, *majur*, *charkhi*, *goonch*, *tenger*, *saur*, etc. There were 372 fishing nets and tackles in the district in 1966-67.

Pisciculture development schemes have been taken up in the district since the First Plan period. Fry and fingerlings were collected from the rivers and reared in the tanks.

Government also supplied fingerlings to private pisciculturists at subsidised rate of Rs 10 per thousand in the Second Plan period.

In the Third Five-year Plan period two intensive development schemes of pisciculture were taken up in the district. One was started in 1965-66 in Gauriganj development block and one fish rearing pond was established at a cost of Rs 16,000 mainly to meet the demand of fingerlings in the adjacent areas. Another such scheme was taken in the Kadipur development block at a cost of Rs 16,000. Its main object was to meet the demand of fingerlings for the ponds of pisciculturists of the adjoining development blocks.

In the Fourth Plan period, besides continuing the above schemes, applied nutrition programme was started in Jagdishpur and Musafirkhana development blocks. Under this programme fingerlings at the rate of Rs 10 per thousand are supplied to *gaon sabha* ponds in Jagdishpur development block from the year 1970-71 and in Musafirkhana development block from 1971-72. The object is to provide free of cost a certain proportion of the total produce of fish to the pregnant women and school-going children.

The following statement gives certain relevant details of the piscicultural development activities in the district from 1965-66 to 1970-71 :

Year	No. of fries and fingerlings collected in district	No. of fingerlings reared in ponds	No. of fingerlings supplied to other districts	No. of fingerlings supplied to private pisciculturists in district	Fingerlings supplied under applied nutrition scheme	Quantity of fish produced (kg.)
1965 to 69	2,21,15,925	1,10,525	13,08,950	13,83,150	—	1,628
1969-70	1,64,87,700	—	3,29,900	53,250	—	406
1970-71	2,79,45,000	—	3,28,800	60,000	12,000	—

Forestry

In former days large tracts of jungle of dhak and thorn were to be found all over the district and formed a valuable site of refuge in the

troubled times of Nawabi. At the beginning of 19th century one large tract of dense jungle extended in an unbroken stretch from the residence of the Raja of Amethi quite up to the provincial road to Lucknow; and the Bhadaian jungle covered more than a thousand acres. However, the rapid increase of population and consequent spread of cultivation have caused these jungle to disappear because it is more profitable to cultivate the land; and satisfactory substitute for them, devoid of their unhealthiness is to be found in the large and noble groves with which the district is plentifully studded. Small dhak jungles are found along the Kandu Nala and elsewhere. In 1970-71 the total area under forests in the district was 5,447 ha. of which 1,600 ha. was under the forest department of the State Government and 3,847 ha. under *gaon sabhas*.

The dhak wood is useful for lining in the wells and is also largely converted into charcoal. The tree also affords a kind of gum which was most useful in the manufacture of indigo in the latter part of the last century. Its leaves are used for making *donas* (leaf bowls) and *pattals* (leaf plates), in which food is served on the occasion of marriages and other functions in the rural areas. A red dye is also obtained from its flowers. The babul is common everywhere. It is a most useful tree. It flourishes everywhere, in good soil and bad, and has a rapid growth. It does comparatively little injury to cultivation, and at the same time supplies excellent timber for agriculture and other domestic purposes. The wood is hard, tough and heavy and is used for lining of wells, manufacture of boxes, cart-wheels, agricultural implements and charcoal. The bark of the tree, too, is of considerable value, as it forms the principal tanning material. Other trees mostly found are *jamun*, *mahua*, *gular*, neem, *pakar* and *pipal*.

The trees mostly found in the groves are the mango, the *jamun* and *mahua* interspersed with *aonla*, *gular* or *katha*. The total area covered by groves in the district was 15,914 hectares in 1971-72. Considerable progress has been made in recent years in the sphere of afforestation and plantation of roadside avenues in the district.

NATURAL CALAMITIES

Famines

Sultanpur has never suffered severely from natural calamities and droughts, owing to its favourable situation. It is true that, in common with the rest of Avadh, considerable distress has been felt from time to time, caused by partial failure of the harvest due to the irregularities of the monsoon. The district could not escape of it in 1783; or 1837; it suffered from high prices in 1860, 1869 and 1874, when famine was more or less severe in all parts of the province. In 1873 distress in this district was not only due to an abnormally weak rainfall for two successive years, but also to the high prices caused by exportation.

CH. IV—AGRICULTURAL AND IRRIGATION

Several famines occurred at subsequent periods and most of them were due to high prices. Famines of which any historical records are available, occurred in 1877 and 1897.

The Kharif crops of 1877 were an almost total failure, and keen distress was felt towards the end of the year. The effect of this scarcity were most felt in the Amethi pargana, and in parts of the Musafirkhanda tahsil. Relief works were opened in February 1878, but they were poorly attended. The wage was regulated by the price of grain in the market and had the intended effect. In addition to this, poor-house relief was afforded at Sultanpur, Amethi, Balbhaddarpur in Gaura Jamun, Mahona, Jagdishpur, Raniganj and Palia in pargana Jagdishpur.

The famine of 1897 was of a more pronounced type. Scarcity was felt keenly in all parts of the district and specially in Amethi, the river-side villages of the Musafirkhanda and Sultanpur tahsils, and a small tract of Aldemau on the Azamgarh borders. Poor-houses were established at the headquarters of each tahsil, and a cheap grain shop was opened in Sultanpur. Cash doles were given to respectable people in the large villages of Hasanpur, Dostpur, Kishni, Sathin and Isauli, and help was given to deserving tenants to enable them to purchase seed grain and plough cattle.

Floods and Other Calamities

The lowlands of the Gomati as well as other streams of the district are liable to be flooded in the rainy season. While serious fluctuations, however, in the course of this stream were unknown, yet damage was frequently caused by floods and their consequent effects. Certain parts of pargana Amethi used to be liable to injury from flooding from the Raja's Bandh. In the north-west the land lies particularly low, and in years of heavy rainfall injury is generally caused by flooding. The water has no outlet and accumulates in the large swamps.

One of the earliest known floods in the Gomati occurred in the year 1871. It is still remembered as the most serious that has ever occurred in Sultanpur. On that occasion over 8,700 hectares were submerged with the result that not only were the autumn crops completely destroyed, and many hamlets and houses with their cattle and stores of grain swept away, but the ground was so saturated and soured that the spring crops of the succeeding harvest proved a total failure. A remission of revenue of Rs 16,700 was made. The flood of 1894 was similar in character but of less magnitude when only Rs 2,400 were remitted from the government demand.

The following statement gives a few relevant details about the major droughts, floods, hail-storms and other natural calamities in the district from the year 1965-66 to 1971-72 :

Year	Calamity	Area affected in hectares with names of tahsil	Relief provided (in Rs)	Land revenue remitted (in Rs)	Land revenue suspended (in Rs)
1965-66	Drought	Sultanpur	62,177	—	—
		Amethi	53,294	—	8,34,977
		Kadipur	19,110	—	—
1966-67	Drought	Sultanpur	62,639	3,70,375	37,08,263
		Amethi	50,610	—	—
		Kadipur	54,547	—	—
		Musafir-khana	49,249	—	—
1966-67	Hail-storm	Amethi	152	—	—
		Musafir-khana	383	2,000	13,44,616
1970-71	Flood	Sultanpur	12,727	1,49,245	2,20,651
		Kadipur	4,712	—	—
		Musafir-khana	57,390	—	—
1971-72	Excessive rains and hail-storm	Sultanpur	1,31,516	45,000	1,90,595
		Kadipur	47,957	—	—
1971-72	Flood	Sultanpur	46,502	18,51,040	15,12,996
		Amethi	20,813	—	—
		Kadipur	59,762	—	—
		Musafir-khana	61,285	—	—

CHAPTER V INDUSTRIES

Old-time Industries

No manufactures of the district achieved any considerable importance in the past. In the beginning of this century, metal work of Bandhua Kalan in pargana Miranpur of tahsil Sultanpur was in a flourishing state. Utensils of brass, *phul* or bell metal were manufactured, as also of the mixture of the two, known as *kaskut*. The articles were of superior quality, although designs were ordinary. In the wake of competition from goods imported from Lucknow and Kanpur the industry suffered reverses though it continues even to-day at Bandhua Kalan. In 1965, the industry was also established at Sultanpur.

A local red earth, known as *gairsan*, has long been mixed with sand from river Gomati, to make a special kind of pottery which can stand the heat of the kiln without cracking. Glass bangles used to be manufactured once both by Muslim *churihars* and Hindu *manihars* of the district. They were chiefly exported to Faizabad. By the end of the twenties of this century the *manihars* and *churihars* ceased to produce bangles.

In 1901 sugar refining was carried on at Jaisinghpur and Bishan-ganj. The industry declined and vanished in the thirties due to the economic depression.

A distillery was established in October 1900 on the outskirts of Sultanpur on the road leading to Rae Bareilly. The spirit was usually manufactured from molasses and *mahua* and found its way to Pratapgarh. The industry was closed later on.

Handloom cloth (*garha*) was also manufactured in various places, but the industry supported fewer persons than in any other district of Avadh. There were 1,000 throw-shuttle looms in the district in 1921 when 2,60,000 yards (2,37,744 m.) of cloth was woven. Woollen blankets were also woven at Hamidpur by 50 weavers. One weaver produced one blanket in a week, and could earn Rs 10 to Rs 12 per month.

For a number of years in the second half of the nineteenth century, the production of indigo attained a certain amount of popularity but by the beginning of the twentieth century the industry declined as everywhere

else, with the fall in the price of indigo. Indigo had long been a favourite crop with a number of taluqdars and rajas of the district. These eminent men constructed factories all over the district and for a short time made large profits. A survey of the industry indicated a prosperous period ahead for the trade. However, the invention of synthetic indigo and the consequent fall in its price, led to drastic curtailment of indigo cultivation. In the twenties of this century there was one factory at Musafirkhana under European management, and another at Namdarpur, located at a distance of 11.2 km., west of Musafirkhana. By 1930, the industry ceased to exist in the district.

The production of *sutli* (strings) from sunn-hemp and the weaving of the strings into canvas known as *tat-patties* are old and continuing industries of the district. In 1922 as many as 112 men and 432 women were engaged in the trade and most of them resided and worked in the vicinity of Amethi.

The other old-time industries of the district are the production of oil from oil-seeds, jaggery, shoes, carpentary goods, *ban* (ropes of *moonj*) and leather tanning.

The industrial evolution of the district had been slow in the past. It gathered some momentum only after Independence.

According to the census of 1961, there were only three registered factories in the district in that year. However, the total number of workshops and factories of all sizes, registered and unregistered in the district was 6,350 against the State average of 4,460 per district. Of these 5,982 were located in the rural and 368 in the urban areas. Sultanpur was one of the nine districts of Uttar Pradesh having workshops and factories between 6 and 8 thousand in 1961. In the rural areas the largest number 1,148 was engaged in the production of edible oils (other than hydrogenated oil), followed by the production of other food products, such as sweetmeats, condiments, etc., 975; miscellaneous manufacturing industries 558; and cotton weaving on handlooms 536. In the urban areas, miscellaneous manufacturing industries numbered 67 and cotton weaving on handlooms 65. These were the important industries of the district.

In 1961 the predominant working group, both in rural and urban areas, was single worker establishments, respectively accounting for 55.7 and 62.2 per cent of the establishments. Next came establishments with working group of 2.5 accounting for 30.0 per cent in the rural and 34.5 per cent in the urban areas.

Power

The U. P. Electricity Board provides electricity to the district. Power was first made available to Sultanpur in 1957. Electricity was also provided to two villages in the Second Five-year Plan.

Electricity for Industries—According to the census of 1961, most of the industrial establishments in the district were run without electricity

in that year. It was estimated that only 15.8 per cent of the rural industrial establishments and 1.9 per cent of the urban industrial establishments used power. This is manifestly unlike the situation which obtains in most industrial areas where urban units consume power comparatively much more than rural units. In 1961, liquid fuel was used to run 1.1 per cent of the industrial establishments and other power was used to run 10 per cent of the rural establishments. Electricity was consumed by only 10 rural and 2 urban industrial establishments. The situation has only slightly improved in the last decade.

About 160 industrial establishments were operated by electricity in Sultanpur town in 1971.

The rural electrification of the district has been a slow process and only 142 villages received power in 1970-71, when there were 2,535 villages in the district. However there was a big drive for rural electrification in 1971 and 1972. As many as 528 villages of the district received power in 1972.

By the end of the Fourth Five-year Plan another 150 villages were to be electrified.

Electricity was distributed in the district from 10 sub-stations in 1972. There was also 127 km. of 33 K.V., lines for transmission of power.

A detailed survey of the requirements of power in the district was held in 1971-72. The survey revealed that there will be a total demand of 22.70 M.W. of electricity in the district by the end of the Fourth Five-year Plan.

Small-scale Industries

Brassware, steel and carpentary goods, agricultural implements, batteries, bricks, bone-meal, soap, oil, lime, cardboard boxes, textiles, footwear, flour and bakery products, are produced in small-scale units in the district. The industries are generally located in towns, and total investment in any one unit does not exceed Rs 7,50,000.

An objective description of the other small-scale industries in the district follows.

Brassware—This is an old industry of the district which was confined to the village Bandhua Kalan till the year 1965, when some small-scale units were established at Sultanpur. However, the larger part of the trade is organised as a village and cottage industry. Modern machinery operated by electricity is made use of at Sultanpur, while hand-tools are still in use at Bandhua Kalan.

Brassware was produced in seven units in 1971, when the investment in the trade was Rs 1,51,700, and goods worth Rs 2,18,813 were produced consuming copper, zinc and lead worth Rs 1,65,813. As many as 81 persons were employed in the trade in 1971.

Steel Furniture and Goods—Furniture made of steel, industrial brushes, gun-metal and aluminium utensils are manufactured in 14 units, which are situated at Sultanpur. The first unit was established in 1960, and in a decade the industry expanded considerably, its total investment being Rs 5,50,185 in 1971, with 85 persons employed in the trade. Goods worth an amount of Rs 2,08,000 were produced consuming iron, steel, tin, aluminium, copper and zinc worth Rs 1,18,400.

Agricultural Implements—Agricultural implements are manufactured in 16 units, which are located at Kadipur, Kurebhar and Sultanpur. The first unit was established at Sultanpur in 1961. The total investment in the trade was Rs 4,41,778 in 1971, when 89 persons were employed in it.

Cane-crushers, chaff-cutters, Persian wheels and threshers are the main items of production, with an estimated total investment of Rs 6,54,498 in 1971, consuming metal sheets angles and iron rods worth Rs 3,63,598.

Carpentry—Timber is available in large quantities in the district. Packing cases, furniture, wooden structures for houses are produced in 13 units. Packing cases are manufactured in three units at Sultanpur, which were established in 1968-69. About Rs 1,98,000 was invested in the trade in 1971, when packing cases worth Rs 4,50,000 were produced consuming timber and nails worth Rs 3,00,000. The industry employed 22 persons.

Furniture and building structures are manufactured in 10 units which are located at Sultanpur, Kadipur and Kurwar. The industry is over a decade old and the total investment in it in 1971 was Rs 3,13,585, when goods worth an amount of Rs 2,80,310 were produced consuming wood worth Rs 1,20,000. About 50 persons were employed in the trade.

Batteries—Batteries are manufactured in 11 units, which are situated at Sultanpur and Kadipur. The total investment in the trade was about Rs 1,32,500 in 1971, when 53 persons were employed in it.

The industry is over a decade old. Batteries worth an amount of Rs 1,88,200 were produced, consuming zinc and copper plates, sulphuric acid and distilled water worth about Rs 70,000 in 1971.

Repairs—Motor vehicles are repaired in two units, which are located at Sultanpur. About Rs 20,400 was invested in the trade in 1971, when job-work worth an amount of about Rs 26,000 was performed using machine-parts and lubricants worth about Rs 12,000. The trade is manned by 13 persons.

Bricks, etc.—Bricks and latrines are manufactured in three units which are located at Amethi, Ramganj and Sultanpur. The latrines have been designed by the Planning, Research and Action Institute, Lucknow. These latrines can be installed in suitable places and ensure

sanitary environment and cleanliness. They are made of cement concrete, and each latrine is connected with a deep soak-pit built below the ground. The industry was established in 1969-70, its total investment being Rs 3,56,000 in 1971 when bricks and latrines worth Rs 1,50,000 were produced consuming coal, clay, sand and cement concrete worth Rs 1,00,000. About 140 persons were employed in the trade.

Bone-meal—Bone-meal is produced in one unit which is located at Sultanpur. It was established in 1961-62. About Rs 1,63,000 was invested in the trade in 1971, when bone-meal worth an amount of Rs 1,85,000 was produced consuming bones worth Rs 65,000. The unit was manned by 20 persons.

Soap and Oil—Washing soap and oil are produced in three units which are situated at Sultanpur and Gauriganj. The industry is about ten years old and its total investment in 1971 was Rs 26,400 when soap and oil worth Rs 15,000 were produced consuming chemicals and oil-seeds worth an amount of Rs 8,000. About 10 persons were employed in the trade.

Lime—Lime is produced from *kankar* in two units which are located at Sultanpur. The industry was established in 1966-67 and its total investment in 1971 was Rs 41,600, when lime worth Rs 60,000 was produced consuming *kankar* worth Rs 32,000. The industry was manned by 11 persons.

Printing—Photo mounts are printed and produced in a solitary unit, which was established at Sultanpur in 1961-62. It had a total investment of Rs 13,700 in 1971, when photo mounts worth an amount of Rs 8,000 were produced, consuming cardboard worth Rs 4,000. The trade employed four persons.

Cardboard Boxes—Cardboard boxes are manufactured in one unit, which was established at Sultanpur in 1971. About Rs 20,000 were invested in this unit in 1971, when cardboard boxes worth an amount of Rs 10,000 were produced, consuming cardboard worth Rs 6,000. Only 4 persons were employed in the industry.

Textile Industry—Hosiery is produced in one unit which was established at Sultanpur in 1969-70. It had a total investment of Rs 18,000 in 1971, when hosiery worth an amount of Rs 10,000 was produced consuming cotton-yarn worth Rs 5,000. Only three persons were employed in the trade.

Cloth is produced in one unit at Sultanpur which is equipped with powerlooms. This unit was established in 1969-70. It had a total investment of Rs 40,000 in 1971 when cloth worth Rs 35,000 was produced, consuming cotton-yarn worth Rs 20,000. The industry employed six persons.

Footwear—Boots and shoes are produced in four units, which are located at Kadipur, Koeripur and Gauriganj. This industry is about 10 years old and it had a total investment of Rs 29,950 in 1971, when shoes worth Rs 18,800 were produced, consuming leather, nails, etc., worth Rs 12,000. Each unit is operated by four persons.

Oil and Flour Mill—Flour from wheat and oil from oil-seeds are produced in a factory which was established at Sultanpur in 1961-62. About Rs 16,000 was invested in the factory in 1971, when oil and flour worth an amount of Rs 45,000 were produced consuming oil-seeds and wheat worth Rs 25,000. Seven persons were employed in the factory.

Bakery Products—Bread, biscuits, cakes, etc., are produced in one unit, which was established at Sultanpur in 1969-70. About Rs 29,000 was invested in the trade in 1971, when the production was valued at Rs 50,000 consuming flour, etc., worth Rs 29,000. The unit employed eight persons.

Cold Storage—There are two cold storages in the district, one at Sultanpur and the other at Goshainganj. The first cold storage was established at Sultanpur in 1962-63. The total investment in this trade was Rs 15,97,500 in 1971. Generally potatoes and fruits are preserved in the cold storages. Job-work worth Rs 1,30,000 was undertaken in 1971, when only potatoes were preserved. About 40 persons were employed in the trade.

Cottage and Village Industries

In the urban and rural areas of the district, a number of cottage and village industries flourish, which provided employment to 43,350 persons in 1971. Out of these, as many as 30,000 persons were employed in the production of jaggery. This industry provided employment to the largest number of persons, whereas only 100 persons were employed in the manufacture of blankets. An account of various cottage and village industries in the district follows.

Blankets—Woollen blankets are produced at Bankepur, Raniganj, Gauriganj, Bhatti Jarauli and in a few other villages in tahsil Amethi. Coarse blankets are produced in the winter season. In summer the weavers are employed in the production of cotton textiles.

In 1971, about Rs 20,000 was invested in the trade when blankets worth about Rs 1,00,000 were produced by 100 weavers.

Strings and Ropes—Strings of sunn-hemp (*sanaï*) and ropes of *moonj* are produced in a large number of villages in the district. In 1971 about 20 units, manned by about 200 persons produced strings worth Rs 4,50,000 consuming sunn-hemp worth Rs 3,60,000. The industry is mainly located at Amethi, Baragaon, and Madanpur.

Ropes are produced in almost all the villages adjoining the Gomati. The *moonj* plants (*sarpat*) are obtained and soaked in water for two or

three days. Thereafter they are beaten by a wooden hammer and transformed into fibre. The fibre is spun into ropes called *ban*. It is wrapped on a charkha, made into bundles and taken to markets for sale. About 1,200 persons were employed in the trade in 1971, when *ban* (ropes) worth an amount of Rs 7,50,000 were produced consuming *moonj* worth Rs 4,00,000.

This is an agro-industry and the trade is carried on for six months from February to July. *Ban* finds its way to distant places like Kanpur and Delhi and to the adjoining districts of Faizabad, Jaunpur and Bara Banki.

Canvas—Canvas or *tat-patti* is woven from strings, which are made of sunn-hemp. The trade is concentrated in tahsil Amethi. About 200 families were engaged in the trade in 1971, when canvas worth an amount of Rs 3,50,000 was produced consuming sunn-hemp worth Rs 2,80,000. Each piece of canvas known as *tat-patti* is about 0.3 m. wide and 10.9 m. long. One such *tat-patti* is woven in a day.

Leather Goods—The village of Nihalgarh was once famous for its artistic shoes *nagras* and *salim shahis*. The industry reached its zenith in the Mughal period. However, in the British rule it declined considerably. Shoes and sandals are now produced by 200 cobblers who are concentrated at Jagdishpur, Kadipur, and Nihalgarh. Footwear worth Rs 90,000 were produced in 1971, consuming leather worth Rs 60,000. Country-shoes are manufactured by about 1,500 cobblers who reside in the villages. They produced country-shoes worth an amount of Rs 10,00,000 in 1971.

Tanning—About 800 persons are engaged in tanning leather. The old technique of tanning is in vogue and the leather produced is inferior in quality. Lime, *reh*, and babul bark are used to cure the hides. A sum of about Rs 10,000 was invested in the trade in 1971, when tanned leather worth Rs 4,00,000 was produced.

Brassware—Utensils of brass are manufactured in 80 units, which are situated at Bandhua Kalan. In 1971 brass utensils worth an amount of Rs 13,50,000 were produced, consuming copper, zinc and lead worth about Rs 10,00,000. About 500 artisans are engaged in the industry.

Majority of the residents of the village Bandhua Kalan are engaged in this trade. Every unit which generally comprises a family engages about four labourers. Only in the rainy season the rate of production decreases and it is at its zenith in the winter season.

Samithery—Articles required by the rural people, such as iron utensils, ploughs, and spear-heads are manufactured by about 1,000 blacksmiths. About Rs 70,000 was invested in the trade in 1971, when goods worth an amount of Rs 7,00,000 were produced. Blowers of

old designs continue to be used and the modern appliances of smithy are unknown to the blacksmiths.

Carpentry—Wooden frames for doors and windows, charpoys, carts, ploughs and furniture are manufactured by 1,000 carpenters, who are scattered all over the district. An amount of Rs 5,00,000 was invested in the trade in 1971, when carpentry goods worth an amount of Rs 10,00,000 were produced.

Pottery—Pottery is manufactured by 1,500 potters. An amount of about Rs 80,000 was invested in the trade in 1971, when pottery worth an amount of Rs 10,00,000 were produced.

Lime—Lime from *kankar* is produced in 20 units which are located at Lambhuwa and Sultanpur. This industry came into existence in 1964. About Rs 13,00,000 was invested in the trade in 1971, when lime worth Rs 1,00,000 was produced consuming *kankar* worth Rs 60,000. About 150 persons were employed in the trade.

Jaggery—Jaggery is produced in almost all the villages of the district. It is estimated that about 30,000 persons were employed in the trade in 1971, when Jaggery worth an amount of Rs 1,00,000 was produced.

The production commences generally in November and continues for five or six months. The juice of sugar-cane is boiled in big circular iron pans placed over circular ovens. Ovens are fed with fuels through a number of openings at the base. The sugar-cane juice, when made cool, solidifies into jaggery.

Oil—About 4,000 persons are engaged in the production of mustard oil from mustard. About Rs 4,00,000 were invested in the trade in 1971, when oil worth Rs 8,00,000 was produced. Formerly indigenous crushers were used by all the villagers and one such crusher crushed about 10 kg. of oil-seeds per day. The new crusher was introduced by the Khadi Gramodyog Commission in 1955 and a number of villagers use them. By and large the crushers are operated by bullocks, and the yield of oil is low. The raw material viz., oil-seeds are supplied by the cultivator, who either pays in cash for crushing or allows the owner of the crusher (*teli*) to retain the oil-cake.

Aid to Industries—The U. P. Financial Corporation extends financial assistance to industrial concerns on its own behalf and also on behalf of the State Government. Loans are granted primarily for the purpose of acquisition of fixed assets for the establishment of new concerns or for the expansion, renovation and modernisation of existing units. The duration of loan lasts for 7 to 12 years depending on the nature and size of loan. The period is extended to 15 years if the project is in one of the economically backward districts. Sultanpur is one of such districts. Repayments commence after one to two years from the date of the first

disbursement of loan, which is extended to three to four years for backward districts. Rate of interest varies from 8.5 to 9 per cent per annum in normal cases, but is reduced to 7 to 7.5 per cent per annum for concerns in economically backward areas.

The U. P. Financial Corporation advanced Rs 2,09,000 to an industrial unit in 1972. In the same year the corporation advanced Rs 63,000 to another industrial concern on behalf of the State Government.

Industrial Estate

A rural industrial estate was established in 1965 at Sultanpur. It covers an area of 2.7 ha. The government completed the construction of five sheds, the administrative block and the 14 plots of land at a cost of Rs 1,78,000 in 1965.

Industrialists have been invited to establish small-scale industries in the estate. However, there was only one unit in the estate in 1971, which produced power threshers worth Rs 20,000 in 1971, employing 15 persons. The situation is now fast improving.

Industrial Potential

A number of industries can be established in the district, as favourable conditions exist. *Kankar*, a carbonate of lime containing silica and oxide of iron is found in large quantities in the district. Reefs of *kankar* appear all along the bed of the Gomati. These reefs frequently contain a fossil formation of yellow colour, from which lime could be obtained on a large scale. These reefs at times caused obstruction to riverine navigation and it was found necessary to blow them up with gun powder in 1903.

Oil-seeds like mustard, neem and *mahua* are grown in plenty in the district. However, most of the oil-seeds are exported to Kanpur and Calcutta. A factory producing oil from oil-seeds, can be established at Amethi, which lies in the centre of the oil-seeds producing region.

Bones of dead animals in the district are exported to Magarwara (in district Unnao) and Calcutta. There is only one unit at Sultanpur which produces bone-meal. Another small-scale unit can be established in the district.

Soft wood is available in large quantities in the district, and most of it is either exported to other districts or used as fuel. The wood of mango trees is soft and it can be utilized for making plywood. Plywood is manufactured by pasting veneers of soft wood. There is considerable demand for plywood, as it is used in the manufacture of a large number of items, like tea chests, packing cases for glass products, flush doors, partitions and furniture.

It was estimated in 1969 that an unit with an initial investment of Rs 4,00,000, of which Rs 1,80,000 will be for machinery and equipment can be established at Sultanpur for the manufacture of plywood.

About 7,200 tonnes of mango, *mahua*, *jamun*, neem and other kinds of wood are exported from the district. Seasoned wood is durable and safe from destruction. The initial investment in a seasoning unit was estimated at Rs 2,00,000, and the industry will employ about 15 persons. Wood-wool which is generally discarded or used as fuel can be fabricated into boards, which are extensively used for thermal insulation purposes. Even the demand for such boards even in the district is estimated at Rs 6,00,000 annually. One unit for the manufacture of wood-wool requires an investment of Rs 40,000 and provides employment to about 15 persons.

Extraction of oil from *mahua* and neem seeds, in a modern industrial unit is a long standing need of the district. It has been estimated that about 2,000 tonnes of *mahua* seeds and 150 tonnes of neem seeds are lost annually or exported to Kanpur and Varanasi as they cannot be put to any profitable use in the district. Vegetable oil is the main base for the manufacture of soap. Therefore the establishment of soap producing units will follow in the wake of the creation of modern oil extracting units from *mahua* and neem.

In the wake of the development of agricultural economy, the demand for agricultural implements and galvanised iron buckets has increased considerably. It has been estimated that agricultural implements worth an amount of Rs 7,58,000 were demanded by the farmers of the district in the Fourth Five-year Plan. Likewise, 1,20,000 galvanised iron buckets were required by the farmers in the same period. The demand for these goods is likely to increase in the Fifth Five-year Plan period. A small-scale unit with an estimated investment of Rs 3,50,000 can be opened at Sultanpur, which can produce agricultural implements and galvanised iron buckets.

At present agricultural implements and galvanised iron buckets are imported from Meerut and Aligarh.

With the availability of electricity from the U. P. Grid, and the construction of roads, the capacity of the district to establish more industries has considerably increased. Kanpur, Lucknow and Varanasi provide large markets, for the products of the district while the adjoining districts of Rae Bareilly, Bara Banki, Faizabad, Jaunpur and Pratapgarh have also a large number of markets, where the goods produced in the district can be sold.

CHAPTER VI BANKING, TRADE AND COMMERCE

BANKING AND FINANCE

History of Banking

The business of money-lending appears to have been established fairly early, and often jewellery and land were pledged with money-lenders. With the progress of trade and commerce, the need for finance increased considerably. Financiers rose to the occasions and provided loans to traders for a consideration and a few of them accepted deposits for safe custody.

In the first decade of this century the rate of interest on bonds varied according to the credit and honesty of the borrowers. However, in the last decade of the nineteenth century the average rate of interest on mortgages was ten per cent, and it decreased to six per cent in 1903. In the case of small loans the interest was exorbitant in direct proportion to the risk involved. The village trader often exacted one anna (Re 0.06) on a sum of rupee one for a month. For larger sums the rate of interest varied from one to two per cent per mensem, which was sufficiently high, but sanctioned by ancient custom, and justified as a rule by the circumstances. The richest traders were those of Nihalgarh and Hasanpur.

Village Banks—Four primary co-operative credit societies were established in tahsil Amethi in 1906. However the co-operative movement gathered momentum after Independence. The first bank, viz., the District Co-operative Bank, Ltd, was established at Sultanpur on April 3, 1912. However, the economic depression of the thirties reversed the trend and in the wake of the falling prices, the rates of interest declined, and the traders reduced their investments. In the wake of the Second World War (1939-45) prices rose further and economy of the district not only recovered from depression, but slowly drifted towards inflation.

The Central Bank of India, was the second bank which established a branch at Sultanpur in June 1946. The State Bank of India opened a branch at Sultanpur in August 1957. The Benares State Bank, Ltd, opened a branch at Sultanpur in March 1969 and in 1971 the Bank of Baroda established two branches in the district. The first branch was opened at Jagdishpur in April, 1971, and the second at Sultanpur in July, 1971.

Rural Indebtedness

In the beginning of this century the common man enjoyed a fair average standard of comfort, although an increasing population and

fragmentation of holdings caused poverty, especially in parganas Aldemau, Nurpur and Asal. Except in calamitous years even the labourer faced no risk of starvation, the tenant could pay his rent without difficulty and the small and large proprietors also enjoyed economic prosperity. However, an average cultivator was indebted primarily due to mismanagement, compulsion for litigation, and extravagance. The indebtedness of the people was extensive, but they borrowed generally from relatives and kinsmen and seldom tapped the village trader (*bania*). In the First World War (1914-18) a large body of the cultivators benefited from the rise in prices of agricultural produce. The economic depression prevailing in the period 1929-1934, had its impact on the agriculturists, as the prices of agricultural produce slumped considerably, resulting in the decrease of the income of the agriculturists, and their indebtedness increased. In the late thirties of the twentieth century prices began to revive and there was a steep increase during the period of the Second World War (1939-45). They provided good returns to agriculturists but the receipts were substantially set off by the high prices which had to be paid by them for items like clothes, live-stock, and implements. The prices of agricultural produce in later years, continued to rise, increasing the purchasing capacity of agriculturists and raising their standard of living. There had also been an increase to the extent of 16.27 per cent in population in the district in the decade 1961-71, which had to some extent neutralised the advantage derived from higher prices of agricultural commodities.

An economic survey of the hamlet of Mallauthi in the village of Barasan in 1961 in the district, revealed certain trends in indebtedness. Barasan is situated at a distance of about 14.4 km. west of Sultanpur. The following statement shows the extent of indebtedness in the hamlet in 1961 :

Number of families	85
Number of families in debt	55
Number of families free from debt	30
Total amount of debts (in Rs)	18,789
Average indebtedness per indebted family (in Rs)	341.8

It is evident that 64.7 per cent of the families were indebted. The total amount of debt, which runs into Rs 18,789 was borrowed by the villagers during 1951-61.

The percentage of indebtedness was highest in the monthly income-group of Rs 76—Rs 100. The borrowing capacity of the households in the income-group of Rs 25 and below was the lowest. The survey further revealed that an average debt was incurred to meet urgent financial obligations.

There is very little difference evident in the economic condition of an average cultivator in the district even after 10 years. He is still indebted and cultivates a small holding, which is generally uneconomic.

Debt-relief Legislation

Legislative measures have been adopted since the first quarter of the twentieth century to regulate the terms and conditions of money-lending.

The Usurious Loans Act, 1918, the United Provinces Agriculturists' Relief Act, 1934, the Temporary Postponement of Execution of Decrees Act, 1937, and the United Provinces Debt Redemption Act, 1940 provided relief to the debtors, by scaling down the rates of interest and protecting the properties of debtors from large-scale liquidation. However, these measures were availed of only by the educated few.

Role of Private Money-lenders and Financiers

In the urban and rural areas of the district a number of persons were engaged in money-lending. In the villages *banias* (traders), relatives and rich cultivators are in the field. However, there were only 10 indigenous money-lenders in the district in 1961. Sometimes traders from Allahabad, Kanpur and Lucknow also visit the villages and lend money with a view to procure oil-seeds and jaggery. The rates of interest vary from 10 per cent to 30 per cent per annum. However, the money-lenders charge three paise per month on a rupee in the villages.

In the urban centres and particularly at Sultanpur, Punjabis and other professional money-lenders lend money, to the working class. The rates of interest vary from 10 to 15 per cent per annum.

Government Loans

It has been the practice of all governments in this country to extend monetary help to the agriculturists in times of distress. The British continued the practice and upon the recommendations of the famine commission of 1880, the Land Improvement Loans Act, 1883 (Act XII of 1883), and the Agriculturists' Loans Act, 1884 (Act XIX of 1884), were passed and since then loans are advanced under these Acts. The grow more food campaign has been financed by the government since 1943, and the policy of increasing agricultural production and helping agriculturists in distress by suitable provision of funds continues to be consistently followed. The following statement gives the details about the loans advanced under the two Acts in 1968-69, 1969-70, and 1970-71. As is evident from the following statement, fund has been mainly provided to increase food production. There have been a continuous emphasis on the use of fertilizers, modern implements and pesticides. The rates of interest have varied from 5.5 to 6.75 per cent per annum. The

duration of repayment of the loans extended from six months to two years.

Purpose	1968-69 (Rs)	1969-70 (Rs)	1970-71 (Rs)
Purchase of fertilizers	38,00,113	41,00,147	37,56,523
Purchase of seeds	90,108	50,003	43,476
Purchase of agricultural implements and plant protection equipment	26,999	30,139	31,000
Purchase of pesticides	2,102	Nil	Nil

The U. P. Government also advanced loans worth an amount of Rs 59,96,225 to agriculturists and Rs 1,19,500 to non-agriculturists in the district in 1971 for the repairs and construction of houses. The loans were advanced at a rate of interest of 5.5 per cent per annum and were repayable in 15 years.

Co-operative Movement

The co-operative movement was initiated in tahsil Amethi in 1906 and by the end of 1906 as many as four societies were established. These were primary co-operative credit societies. The growth of the co-operative movement had been slow before 1947. The following statement gives a comparative view of the increase in the number of societies since their inception :

Year	No. of primary co-operative societies
1910	37
1920	155
1930	245
1940	606
1950	1,022
1960	1,669
1971	859

After 1961, these societies were reorganised and smaller ones reconstituted to form bigger multi-purpose societies. The total number of societies, therefore, registered a decrease and there were only 859 societies in 1971.

The performance of these societies has improved considerably after 1950, as the following statement indicates :

Year	Total membership	Share capital (Rs)	Total amount of loan advanced (Rs)	Rate of interest (per cent per annum)
1951	12,435	1,05,124	2,52,256	12.50
1961	66,388	15,16,353	53,77,955	9.00
1971	1,13,070	32,45,209	17,01,804	8.75

Co-operative Bank

The District Co-operative Bank, Ltd, Sultanpur was established at Sultanpur in 1912. The bank advanced Rs 47,68,155 at 5 to 6.50 per cent per annum, to 1,188 individuals and co-operatives in 1960-61 when it earned a profit of Rs 1,08,424.

The following statement gives comparative figures for three years, which indicate that the bank had been making steady progress in the sixties :

Items	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69
Working capital (Rs)	92,04,000	1,11,10,000	1,29,31,000
Current deposits (Rs)	18,11,000	22,67,000 (increas 25.17 per cent)	27,72,000 (increas 27.27 per cent)
Loans disbursed (Rs)	68,88,000	1,10,15,000	49,25,000
Profit (Rs)	1,07,000	10,000	1,39,000

In 1970-71, the value of current deposits was Rs 26,51,894 and the bank advanced Rs 20,58,911 to 212 individuals and co-operative societies at 4 to 7.5 per cent per annum rate of interest. However, one disquieting feature has been the accumulation of outstanding loans. The value of such loans was Rs 16,79,000 in 1966-67, which increased to Rs 87,27,987 in 1970-71. A large number of co-operatives and individuals were defaulters.

The U. P. State Co-operative Land Development Bank—The bank established a branch at Sultanpur in 1960. Subsequently the bank opened branches at Amethi, Kadipur and Musafirkhana. The total membership of the bank was 1,026 in 1969-70, which rose up to 2,527 in

1970-71. The total loan advanced by the bank was Rs 6,91,000 in 1969-70, and Rs 22,44,000 in 1970-71. The following statement gives the membership and values of advances for each branch of the bank :

	Sultanpur		Musafirkhana		Kadipur		Amethi	
	1969-70	1970-71	1969-70	1970-71	1969-70	1970-71	1969-70	1970-71
Membership	884	1,124	1	674	58	273	83	459
Advances (Rs)	5,00,000	5,70,000	—	5,14,000	62,000	4,99,000	1,29,000	6,61,000

District Co-operative Federation—This institution was established at Sultanpur in 1948, in order to promote the marketing of agricultural produce, distribution of consumer goods, and accelerate the pace of agricultural development. It used to buy food-grains and ensure reasonable prices to the farmers.

In the next 12 years after 1948, the Federation made tremendous progress. A large number of goods were sold, and the list included, tea sets, iron and steel goods, coal, cement, bricks, sugar and food-grains. The value of the total sales amounted to Rs 3,96,544 in 1960-61, when the Federation earned a profit of Rs 23,452. However, the total business of the institution appears to be shrinking in 1970-71 as the following statement indicates :

Goods sold in 1970-71	
Name	Value (Rs)
Cement	21,309
Bricks	17,656
Fertilizers	2,721
Total	41,686

Commercial Banks

There are branches of four commercial banks in the district. These banks charge interest varying from 7 per cent to 13 per cent on advances and allow interest at rates varying from 4 per cent to 8 per cent per annum.

The following statement gives the locations of the branches of the commercial banks in the district :

Name of bank	Location
State Bank of India	Amethi Kurebhar Musafirkhana Sultanpur
Bank of Baroda	Dostpur Jagdishpur Sultanpur
Central Bank of India	Kadipur Sultanpur
Benares State Bank, Ltd	Sultanpur

A sustained drive for deposits by the commercial banks has been crowned with success and they are finding it increasingly worth-while to open branches in semi-urban and rural areas. However, the steady growth in the volume of deposits tapped by commercial banks has not generally been accompanied by any significant increase in their advances. The deposits have thus been diverted from rural to urban centres.

The amount of deposits that a branch is able to collect from its catchment area depends not only on the condition of agriculture in the vicinity but also on several other factors like the existence of government projects, industrial units, educational institutions and the like. Due to these reasons marked variations are seen in the amount of deposits accumulated in the urban and rural branches. On the average a new branch, in the urban area collected about Rs 3,00,000, and about Rs 1,00,000 in the rural area in 1970. The following statement gives the value of total deposits and advances in June 1967 and June 1968 :

Year	Total deposits (Rs)	Total advances (Rs)	Per capita deposit (Rs)	Per capita advance (Rs)
1967	76,00,000	6,00,000	5.30	0.40
1968	95,00,000	8,00,000	6.57	0.55

There were only 5 branches of commercial banks in the district in July 1969, when each bank office on the average served a population of 3,38,000. The number of such branches of the commercial banks rose to 10 in June 1972 in the district, and each office on the average served a population of 1,82,000. In June 1972, the total deposits amounted to Rs 2,82,00,000 and the total advances were worth an amount of Rs 23,00,000.

National Savings Organisation

The post-office savings bank scheme has been in operation in the district since the last decade of the nineteenth century. This and other small savings schemes have been formulated to tap the savings of those who generally do not deposit their savings in the banks. These schemes are intended to inculcate the habit of thrift in people and also to make funds available to the government for investment in the Five-year Plans.

The following statement gives the amounts invested in different savings schemes in the district as on December 31, 1971 :

Security	Value (Rs)
Post-office Time Deposits	21,27,000
Post-office Savings Banks	19,84,000
National Savings Certificates	7,87,000
Cumulative Time Deposits	2,20,000
Recurring Deposits	65,000

Life Insurance

Life insurance business was nationalised in September 1956, with the establishment of the Life Insurance Corporation of India. A branch-office of the corporation was established at Sultanpur in 1960. The following statement gives an idea of the business procured by the Life Insurance Corporation of India in the district of Sultanpur :

Year	No. of lives assured	Business procured (Rs)
1969-70	1,282	76,74,000
1970-71	1,790	10,85,000
1971-72	1,928	1,13,00,000

Currency and Coinage

The decimal system of coinage was introduced in the district on October 1, 1958. The system has its advantages. Accounts are settled easily as the calculations are easy to perform. In the beginning, for a couple of years, the agriculturists were duped by clever businessmen, as they were ignorant of the conversion factors. For example 1 anna is equivalent to 6 paise and therefore the agriculturist was satisfied when he got 96 paise for a rupee, although he should have received 100 paise.

At present all the old coins have gone out of circulation with the exception of few eight annas and four annas coins.

TRADE AND COMMERCE

The trade of the district in the past and even in the present times is more or less confined to trading in agricultural produce. Trade is said to have been brisk between the district and the adjoining districts of—Faizabad on the north, Jaunpur and Azamgarh on the east, Pratapgarh on the south, Rae Bareilly and Bara Banki on the west and north-west. In the beginning of the twentieth century, a fair amount of grain was exported from the district, and this trend increased with the construction of the railway in 1874. However, before the railway lines were laid in the district, the main trade routes were the Gomati and the main roads, notably those from Allahabad to Faizabad, from Sultanpur to Rae Bareilly, and from Rae Bareilly to Faizabad. All these roads passed through the district. The main trade centres were located at Sultanpur, Bagar Shukul near the Gomati, and Gauriganj on the Sultanpur—Rae Bareilly road. The railway enhanced the importance of Gauriganj, reduced that of Bagar Shukul, and, for a time only, that of Sultanpur and other markets. It had also brought Raipur into prominence, the mart being only a few years old in 1903. The railway gave a great impetus to the trade of Sultanpur. The trade was chiefly conducted by the *arhatias* (wholesale agents), who could not

escape the adverse effects of the economic depression of the thirties of this century. As prices slumped, the incomes of traders decreased, and the volume of exports and imports declined. The prices increased during and after the Second World War and the trade revived. With the development of roads and agriculture the trade and commerce increased considerably after 1947. In 1956 as many as 2 trucks carried goods everyday between Sultanpur and Kanpur and on the average one truck ran on each of the routes linking Sultanpur with Allahabad, Pratapgarh, Faizabad, Jaunpur and Bara Banki. In 1961 it was estimated that 24.2 per cent of the population of the district was engaged in trade and commerce. It was enumerated that 12,688 persons were engaged in trade and commerce, of whom 238 were employed in wholesale trade, 12,292 in retail trade, and 158 in other commercial transactions. Of the persons engaged in wholesale and retail trade the major group comprised traders in food-grains and other edibles. This group consisted of 105 persons engaged in wholesale trade and 6,799 persons in retail trade. But the pattern of trade has not changed in the last 12 years. Even now it is mainly in agricultural commodities and other edibles.

Exports and Imports

Exports—The following statement gives the approximate value of different commodity of exports in 1970 :

Commodity	Value (Rs)
Oil and oil-seeds	40,00,000
Gram	30,00,000
Rice	28,00,000
Arhar	25,00,000
Fish	15,00,000
Timber	13,00,000
Peas	10,00,000
Barley	10,00,000
Mangoes	10,00,000
Brassware	5,00,000
Ban	2,00,000
Mahua	2,00,000

Fish was exported to Calcutta, while other commodities to Kanpur, Lucknow, Pratapgarh, Faizabad and Jaunpur.

Imports—Consumer goods, mostly brought to Sultanpur from Allahabad, Kanpur and Lucknow, comprise the main imports of the

district, although some agricultural commodities are also imported. The following statement gives different commodities of imports of the district in 1970 with their values/quantity :

Commodity	Value/Quantity
Piece goods	Rs 68,00,000
Sugar	Rs 57,00,000
Petro chemicals	Rs 38,00,000
Vegetable oil	Rs 14,00,000
General merchandise	Rs 14,00,000
Cement	Rs 14,00,000
Fertilisers	Rs 12,00,000
Drugs	Rs 5,00,000
Machines	Rs 1,00,000
Jaggery	19,500 quintals
Gram	6,000 quintals
Paddy	2,000 quintals
Fodder	1,000 quintals
Ground-nut	500 quintals

Jowar and *bajra* were imported from district Banda, while jaggery from Rasra in district Ballia. Other agricultural commodities were imported from Rae Bareli, Sitapur, Moradabad, Aligarh and Jalaun.

Trade Centres

The principal grain market is located at Partabganj in the town of Sultanpur. The market site is the property of the Uttar Pradesh Government. It was opened in 1895 and named after Raja Partab Bahadur Singh of Kurwar. With the improvement of roads and other means of communication after 1947, the trade in the market has increased considerably. Food-grains, oil and oil-seeds are the main items of trade in this wholesale market. The following are the charges realised in this market :

Description of charge	Rate	By whom payable
<i>Arhar</i>	Rs 1.00 per Rs 100 of the selling price	Buyer
<i>Tulsi</i>	50 paise per 100 maunds of the commodity	Seller
<i>Palledari</i>	0.25 paise per 100 bags	Seller
<i>Dharmada</i>	12 paise per Rs 100 of the selling price	Seller

The Jafarganj *mandi* (wholesale market) is situated on the Lucknow-Sultanpur road, and it is another important market for food-grains, oil and oil-seeds in the district. A special feature of the district is the

existence of a wholesale market in the town of Sultanpur, where only *ban* is sold. *Ban* worth an amount of Rs 2,50,000 was sold in 1971 in this market. The following statement gives the value of sales in each of the *mandis* at Partabganj and Jafarganj in 1971 :

Commodities	Value of sales (in Rs)	
	Partabganj	Jafarganj
Food grains	30,00,000	46,00,000
Jaggery	24,00,000	Nil
Oil and oil-seeds	20,00,000	20,00,000
Fish	17,00,000	Nil
Mangoes	15,00,000	Nil
Timber	6,00,000	Nil
Brassware	6,00,000	Nil

Wholesale dealers collect goods from Allahabad, Varanasi, Lucknow, Kanpur and other trading centres near the district. The retail traders sell them in various markets and bazars. The retail trader earns commission on the sales and also gains from the difference in the wholesale and retail prices.

Markets dealing in general merchandise and cloth are located in all the urban centres. They also feed a large number of smaller markets locally called *hats* or bazars. Each market is held on one or two fixed days in a week and caters to the needs of the villages with salt, cloth, oil, food-grains and other consumer goods. There are 95 such markets in the district.

Fair-price Shops

In the wake of the Second World War, the prices of all commodities steeply appreciated. In order to arrest their further rise, so as to provide relief to the consumers, chiefly in the urban areas, the prices of a large number of commodities were controlled and the supply of many of these to consumers was rationed. Some of the more important commodities thus rationed were food-grains, cloth, matches, drugs and petrol. Dealers in these commodities had to take licences from government offices. Various schemes for the rationing of food-grains, chiefly wheat and its products, gram, rice, sugar and kerosene have, however, persisted ever since, with varying spheres of applicability, and at present there are 14 fair-price shops located at Sultanpur and other urban centres. A large tract of the district was submerged in water due to unprecedented floods in river Gomati in 1971. As many as 60 fair-price shops were opened, which provided food-grains, sugar and kerosene to the victims of the tragedy.

Trade Fairs

The fairs which take place in the district are chiefly of a religious character and have very little commercial importance. A trend is, however, being set to boost the latter.

An agricultural exhibition was introduced in January 1890 at Sultanpur. It proved a great success. However, by the end of the nineteenth century it petered out. It was again started in February 1902. A large number of persons visited the exhibition and prizes were distributed for cattle, horses, grain and other agricultural produce. The prizes comprised seed, and live-stock and were appreciated. One of the principal objects was to encourage cattle breeding. At present the fair has attained immense commercial importance and about 50,000 visit the fair which is held for fifteen days in November and December. Food-grains, cloth, ready-made garments, toys, agricultural implements and live-stock are sold to the extent of about Rs 1,00,000 in the fair.

Weights and Measures

The usual measures of length in the beginning of this century was the *kos*, which was roughly equivalent to two miles and its somewhat indefinite subdivisions, the *goli* or gunshot, the *qadam* or double pace, and the *hath*, or cubit. For measures of area the standard bigha of 3,025 square yards was in general use, but there was also a variable kutchra or local bigha, roughly equivalent to one-third of the standard measure.

In the beginning of this century the measure of weight was, first the standard seer of eighty tolas, and various local measures. The common local standard was the *panseri* of five kutchra seers, eight of which comprised the local maund. The different *panseris*, however, were found in different parts of the district. The most common was of 160 tolas, or two standard seers, and thus the kutchra seer was equivalent to 32 tolas. A second *panseri* was of 200 tolas, the local seer in the case being of 40 tolas or exactly half the standard seer. The third was of only 91.42 tolas. Besides these there was a local *pakka panseri* of 520 tolas. Both the last measures were unusual, as neither of them appeared to have been derived from the old Lucknow rupee of 173 grains nor from the common Maddusahi pice of 270 grains.

The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in the district with effect from October 1, 1960. However, in the remote villages, in the interior of the district, seer is still in vogue. In the weekly rural markets, the seer and its subdivisions continue to be used, mainly because the metric weights and measures are not available to every trader. Even in the urban areas the old weights and measures are used, though less frequently.

A statement showing different conversion factors from old to new ones (metric and decimal) appears in the Appendix section at the end of the volume.

CHAPTER VII COMMUNICATIONS

ROUTES AND HIGHWAYS—OLD AND NEW

In the ancient times main routes connected the district with Varanasi, Allahabad, Jaunpur, Faizabad, Bara Banki and Lucknow. It must, however, be stressed that the conception of roads in the past was different. The roads were not metalled, but were of beaten earth and most were used only in the dry season. During the rains, the flooded and unbridged rivers and predominance of soft sticky clay over large areas restricted travel and transport to urgent passengers and carriage of only the lightest goods.¹ The whole district seems to have been traversed by a network of paths, upon which, in the dry season, goods were carried by pack-animals, while passengers walked, rode on ponies, horses, camels or elephants, or were carried in palanquins. The main routes were kept in fair order, their courses marked by brick pillars and the rivers were crossed by ferries. The important paths connected the district with Allahabad, Lucknow, Rae Bareilly, Pratapgarh, Jaunpur and Varanasi. In the Mughal period the land routes were defined by avenues of trees and occasional rest houses, known as serais, in which the travellers and merchants could pass the night in comfort and comparative security within their walled enclosures. Bulk of the heavy traffic moved on pack-animals, while treasure and indigo were carried on carts.

Before the British reign most of these roads were fair weather highways only. They frequently led across streams which burst their banks during the rains. However, some metalled roads were constructed and 88 miles (140.8 km.) of metalled roads are reported in the district in 1903. Though metalled roads were few, the district was covered with numerous connecting unmetalled roads. The roads of the district were known as provincial and local roads. The former were under the public works department and the latter under the district board. The provincial road entered the district from Pratapgarh and after covering a distance of 29 miles (46.4 km.) it entered the district Faizabad in 1903. However, in the low lying tracts, such as of pargana Gaura Jamun communications ceased to function in the rains, when these areas were flooded.

The construction of roads was speeded up after the achievement of Independence in 1947. By 1947 the district had about 250 km. of metalled roads, but the figure stood at about 377 km. in 1961. In 1968-69 for every 100 square kilometres in the district it had 30.31 km. of roads, and for a population of 1,00,000 persons there were 79.95 km.

1. Gregory, J. W. : *The Story of the Road*, p. 273

126

DISTRICT SULTANPUR

of roads. There were about 700 km. of metalled roads in the district in 1972.

Highways

The roads of the district are now classified as State highways, major district roads and village roads. The State Government (through the public works department) maintains the State highways, and major district roads, and the Zila Parishad maintains the other district and village roads. Other local bodies generally maintain roads situated within their jurisdictions.

The State highways connect the district with the adjoining districts—Lucknow, Jaunpur, Faizabad and Allahabad. The major district roads connect the various tahsils of the district and are metalled.

The following statement enumerates the State highways and other district roads all of which are metalled :

Road	Length in the district (km.)
State Highways	
Lucknow-Ballia	101.6
Utraula-Faizabad-Allahabad	46.4
Other Roads	
Rae Bareilly-Sultanpur	51.2
Sultanpur-Suigraamau	41.8
Kurebhar-Halipur	34.6
Faizabad-Rae Bareilly	32.0
Durgapur Amethi	25.8
Kadipur-Akhandnagar	22.4
Katra Semri	20.8
Kadipur-Dostpur	16.0
Kurebhar Phulauna-Pirhi	14.2
Baraunsa-Birsinghpur	13.8
Dostpur-Birsinghpur	13.8
Akhandnagar-Dostpur	13.6
Kadipur-Chanda	9.6
Gauriganj Manmetipur	8.4
Lambhua-Durgapur	7.2
Gauriganj-Saintha	8.2
Baraunsa-Papar Ghat	7.2
Jaisinghpur-Pirhi	7.0
Birsinghpur-Semri	6.4
Musafirkhana-Isauli	5.4
Chanda-Patti	3.0

The Zila Parishad, Sultanpur maintains 70 km. of metalled roads and 1025 km. of unmetalled roads. There are 40 km. of metalled roads and only 10 km. of unmetalled roads within the municipal limits of Sultanpur town.

MODES OF CONVEYANCE

The means of conveyance used in the past were cannals, ponies, bullocks and buffaloes, and carriages and carts driven by these animals. Most of the animals were imported from other districts. The great majority of them consisted of small pack-ponies. Good horses were rare, and no attention was paid to breeding them in the district.

The number of camels in the district has throughout been small and these animals were never used to any great extent for transport. Some rich zamindars also possessed elephants. On the other hand bullock-carts were numerous, and even now they are the main mode of conveyance in the rural areas. The bigger carts are drawn by two bullocks and the smaller by one bullock.

Ekkas and Tongas pulled by ponies were generally used in the urban areas of the district. Ekkas and tongas began to increase in number with the development of roads. The bicycle came into use as a means of transport in this district early in the twenties of this century, and is now in equal use in the urban as well as rural areas. As many as 510 carts, 427 ekkas and 237 bicycles were registered with the municipal board Sultanpur on March 31, 1972. It is apparent that the numbers in the district are much larger.

The cycle-rickshaws came into vogue in 1945-46. It is a popular means of conveyance in the urban areas, and on good roads in the rural areas. Licences have to be obtained for plying it, as also for its ownership, within the jurisdiction of a local body. Generally the drivers ply hired cycle-rickshaws on payment of about Rs 2 per day to the owner. On an average, a rickshaw driver earned Rs 3 to Rs 4 per day and their earnings are now on the increase. There were 751 cycle-rickshaws operating in the Sultanpur town in March 1972.

Vehicular Traffic

After the year 1925 motor vehicles and in particular lorries began to ply between the town of Sultanpur and the tahsil headquarters except Kadipur. They also traversed between Allahabad and Faizabad, passing through Sultanpur. By the end of the third decade of this century trucks and lorries operated on routes leading to Lucknow and Jaunpur.

The volume of goods traffic has considerably increased since 1947. Consumer goods are generally imported by trucks from Lucknow, Kanpur and Allahabad. Trucks also carry agricultural produce to and from the district.

Private buses operate on a number of routes in the district. These buses are available at Sultanpur and Kadipur from where they operate on eight routes. In addition 15 taxis were also available at Sultanpur for the transport of passengers, and their luggage in 1971.

The following statement gives the number of the vehicles registered by the regional transport authority in 1971 operating in the district :

Vehicle	Number
Motor cycles	171
Trucks	55
Jeeps	17
Buses	16
Taxis	15

Two mini buses started operating between Lucknow and Sultanpur in 1972.

U. P. State Road Transport Corporation

The U. P. Government Roadways started running passenger buses in this district in 1947. These buses operated on the Sultanpur-Lucknow route. In 1971, the U. P. Government Roadways buses operated on 47 routes, thus connecting Sultanpur with important places like, Allahabad, Azamgarh, Bahraich, Basti, Faizabad, Jaunpur, Kanpur, Lucknow and Rae Bareli. About 22,00,500 passengers were carried by the U. P. Government Roadways buses in 1970.

A city bus service was also introduced in Sultanpur town on September 2, 1969. As many as 14,116 passengers were carried in 1970. However the city bus service was discontinued from May 19, 1971. The U. P. Government Roadways was reconstituted into a corporation, known as U. P. State Road Transport Corporation from June 1, 1972.

Railway—The broad-gauge line of the Northern Railway connects Sultanpur with Lucknow, Faizabad, Pratapgarh, Jaunpur and Rae Bareli. The Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway laid the first line, Sultanpur-Faizabad, which was opened for traffic in 1874. The Lucknow-Rae Bareli-Varanasi section traverses the south-eastern tracts of the district and it was opened for traffic in 1898. The construction of this line resulted in the development of large and thriving markets at Gauriganj, Raipur and Amethi. The Oudh and Rohilkhand Railway constructed another line from Allahabad to Sultanpur, passing through Pratapgarh in 1901. The railway system in the district was taken over by the East Indian Railway in 1905. Later on Sultanpur was connected with Zafraabad (in district Jaunpur) and Lucknow in 1931.

In the post-Independence period, the railways were re-organized and in 1951 the broad-gauge railway system in the district was included in the Northern Railway zone, with headquarters at New Delhi. The following list gives the names of railway stations in the district :

Adinpur
Amethi
Bandhua Kalan
Dawarikaganj
Gauriganj
Koeripur
Khundaur
Kurebhar
Lambhua
Musafirkhana
Pakhruli
Piparpur
Raipur
Shivnagar
Sultanpur

Waterways, Bridges and Ferries

In the absence of good roads and railway in the past, the Gomati formed the chief trade route of the district. There was considerable traffic between Lucknow and Sultanpur and Sultanpur and Jaunpur. Exports from the district were carried over the river and in times of scarcity and famine food-grains were imported from more fortunately situated tracts. The bulk of the trade, however, was diverted to the railway by the end of the first decade of this century.

Bridges—There are a number of bridges under the public works department. Some bridges and culverts are also maintained by the Northern Railway and the Zila Parishad.

Ferries—There were a large number of ferries on the Gomati, being no less than 65 in 1902. With the construction of bridges a number of ferries have ceased to operate. At present all the ferries are managed by the Zila Parishad. Largest number of these ferries are located in tahsil Sultanpur. The following statement gives the relevant information about the number of ferries in each tahsil of the district.

Tahsil	No. of ferries	River ferried
Sultanpur	20	Gomati
Musafirkhana	13	Gomati
Kadipur	14	Gomati

Travel Facilities

There are only four dharamsalas for the stay of travellers at Sultanpur and other urban centres. Marriage parties can also stay in the dharamsalas. Generally a traveller is allowed to stay for three days only and a nominal rent for lodging is charged.

A number of inspection houses, rest houses and dak bungalows, detailed in a Statement at the end of Chapter, are maintained by different government departments. In 1902, there was a dak bungalow at Sultanpur, and inspection bungalows at Sultanpur, Sahrir Tirsundi and Musafirkhana. In addition there were encamping grounds for government officers at Kurebhar, Piagipur, Tirsundi, Jagdishpur, Pemsahapura, Dandpur, Pingepur and Chanda. The number of these staying places has increased since 1902. Tourists and non-officials have to pay full rent while government servants on duty pay only a nominal rent. The authorities reserve to themselves the right to request, if necessary, a visitor to vacate the accommodation given to him.

Hotels at Sultanpur, Amethi and other urban centres provide accommodation and board. For accommodation the rent varies from Re 1 to Rs 5 per day per room. Generally these hotels are visited by well-to-do agriculturists and sales representatives. In addition there are many restaurants and tea-stalls which provide food-stuffs and snacks.

POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES

Postal arrangements on a limited scale were made soon after the freedom struggle in 1857. They were, however, almost entirely restricted to the conveyance of the mails to and from the outlying tahsils and police-stations and the extension of regular postal facilities throughout the interior of the district was deferred till the first regular Settlement of 1863. The settlement officer was charged with making the requisite arrangements, the main principles laid down being that the tahsil and thana officials should be relieved of postal duties as far as possible, and that a system of independent rural offices should be established to cater to the need of the villages. The scheme was entrusted, first to the district officer, but in 1871 the control and management was formerly transferred to the chief inspector of post-offices in Avadh. The change was effected gradually, at first there was only one imperial office at Sultanpur, and 15 rural offices. In 1874 four of the latter, those at Dostpur, Jagdishpur, Raipur, and Musafirkhana, were made imperial post-offices and this process continued till the end of the first decade of the twentieth century.

In 1902, the mail was carried by foot runners on all roads except Sultanpur-Raipur road on which a dak *gari* (vehicle) ran regularly. There were 49 mail runners traversing a distance of 274 miles (440 km.) in carrying the mails to and from the out-offices, whereas in 1874 the length of the dak line was only 94 miles (151 km.). Every village in the

district was visited by a postman at least twice a week. In 1902, there were 42 post-offices in the district.

The development and extension of roads and vehicular traffic has led to the opening of more and more post-offices, especially after 1947. In 1961 as many as 420 persons were employed in postal, telegraphic, wireless and signal communications. In 1972 there were 28 sub-post-offices and 257 branch post-offices in the district.

There were 15 telegraph offices and eight public call offices in the district in 1972.

Broadcast Receivers

Broadcasts from the All India Radio and other countries provide a variety of entertainment and news.

As many as 7,518 radio licences were issued in the district, in 1971.

STATEMENT

Inspection Houses, Dak Bungalows, etc.

Ref. page no. 130

Place	Name	Managing department/ authority
1	2	3
TAHSIL AMETHI		
Amethi	Amethi Inspection House	Zila Parishad
Durgapur	Durgapur „ „	Irrigation Department
Gauriganj	Gauriganj „ „	Public Works Department
Ghatampur	Ghatampur „ „	Irrigation Department
TAHSIL KADIPUR		
Chanda	Public Works Department Inspection House	Public Works Department
Faridpur	Canal Department Inspection House	Irrigation Department
Kadipur	Public Works Department Inspection House	Public Works Department
Murali	Canal Inspection House	Irrigation Department
Sallahpur	Canal Inspection House	„ „
TAHSIL MUSAFIRKHANA		
Bheen	Canal Inspection House	Irrigation Department
Bibi Nidura (Bazar Baldi Rai)	Canal Inspection House	„ „
Dhanesha Rajput (Sukul Bazar)	„ „ „	„ „
Deokali Nihal Garh Chak Jangla (Jagdishpur)	Zila Parishad Inspection House	Zila Parishad
Maraucha Tatarpur	Canal Inspection House	Irrigation Department
Musafirkhana	Forest Inspection House	Forest Department
TAHSIL SULTANPUR		
Aujhi	Canal Inspection House	Irrigation Department
Jai Singh (Kaurigawan)	„ „ „	„ „
Kure Bhar	„ „ „	„ „
Narhi Bhanti	„ „ „	„ „
Sultanpur	Public Works Department	Public Works Department

CHAPTER VIII MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS

AGRICULTURE

The district is agricultural in character and a major portion of its inhabitants is directly or indirectly dependent on the produce of the land. In 1911, the total number of workers under all agricultural heads was 5,91,310 and by 1921 the figure had decreased to 4,16,937. In 1951, the number of agricultural workers in the district was 5,43,718 which decreased to 5,03,015 in 1961.

INDUSTRY

The number of persons employed in industries of different types showed a decrease in 1951 as compared to that of 1921, the figures being 43,694 in 1921 and approximately 14,482 in 1951. But in 1961, their number increased to 38,235.

TRANSPORT

The number of persons employed in transport in 1921 and 1951 was 1,017 and 942 respectively. The figure rose to 2,388 in 1961, of which 414 and 215 were drivers of animal drawn vehicles and cycle-rickshaw pullars respectively and 935 were drivers of motor vehicular road transport.

TRADE AND COMMERCE

In 1921, there were 27,527 workers engaged in various trades, but in 1951 their number decreased to 8,330. In 1961, the number of workers under this head was 12,688.

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

The total number of persons employed in public services, including the police was 3,369 in 1921, of whom 1,990 were employed in civil administration and 1,379 in the police. In 1961, there were 3,104 employees of the State Government of whom 659 were in the police. The number of persons employed in the offices of the Central Government in the district was 508 and in the quasi-government and local bodies establishments 311. In 1970, the number of employees of the State Government was 7,292 and of those employed in the local bodies and quasi-government establishments 5,610 and 72 respectively.

The Central and State Governments, the quasi-government establishments and the local bodies provide certain amenities to their employees, the most important of them being the payment of a regular dearness

allowance, varying according to the scale of pay, to meet the rising cost of living. Loans are given by government to enable government servants to purchase their own conveyance and to build houses. Some of the other facilities given to government servants are loans and advances from provident fund, free medical treatment, uniform and livery allowances, free accommodation to women posted in rural areas and educational concessions to children of certain classes of employees, facilities for recreation and also accommodation, if available, at 10 per cent of an employee's pay.

LEARNED PROFESSIONS

Education

In the past, education was more or less the exclusive concern of religious teachers and institutions, the village schools or *pathshalas* being run mostly by the Brahmanas. Some families of village Lachhmanpur had acquired a great reputation for Sanskrit learning and astronomy. Teaching was an act of philanthropy and no regular tuition fee was charged. The modern system of education has gradually replaced the traditional class of village school teachers by a professional class of school and college teachers.

The number of teachers in 1921, in various schools and colleges of different categories in the district was 299, of whom 15 were women. In 1951, there were 109 lecturers in intermediate colleges of whom 4 were women and 509 teachers in different schools of whom 47 were women. In 1961, the number of teachers rose to 2,266 including 169 women, besides 10 teachers serving in degree colleges. The number of teachers increased to 5,793 including 943 women in 1971, of whom 4,032 teachers including 636 women were employed in the schools run by the local bodies, 662 of whom 53 were women in higher secondary schools, 610, including 197 women, in primary schools, 427, including 52 women in junior high schools, 32 in degree colleges and 30 of whom 5 were women in normal schools.

In 1964 the triple benefit scheme was introduced in the State-aided institutions run by the local bodies or private managements. This scheme provides for contributory provident fund, compulsory life insurance and pension, including family pension, to teachers. Teachers employed in government institutions are entitled to all the benefits available to other employees of the State Government.

Other facilities include freeship in tuition fee up to intermediate classes for the words of the teachers. Needy and disabled teachers can get financial assistance from the National Foundation for Teachers' Welfare Fund. Principals, head-masters or head-mistresses of government higher secondary schools and government normal schools and lady teachers serving in primary schools in the rural areas get residential

quarters. Teachers of the district have organised themselves into the Degree College Teachers' Association, the Secondary Teachers' Association and the Primary Teachers' Association, which are affiliated to their respective provincial organisations. The chief aim of these associations is to look after the welfare of their members and to suggest ways and means to improve their service conditions, pay and allowances.

Medicine

Before the advent of British rule, Ayurveda and Unani systems of medicine were practised by *vaid*s and hakims. After annexation of the district by the British in 1856, the allopathic system was introduced and dispensaries were opened to the gradual decline of Ayurvedic and Unani systems.

In 1921, there were 34 medical practitioners of specific ailments of men and animals including dentists, veterinary surgeons, midwives, nurses, vaccinators and compounders in the district. The number rose to 577 in 1961. In 1971, the State hospitals and dispensaries of the district staffed 26 doctors, 16 *vaid*s, 3 hakims and 51 nurses and compounders.

A branch of the Indian Medical Association was established in the district in 1945 with 18 members, the aims and objects of the association being to promote and advance medical and allied services, improve public health, maintain the honour and dignity of the medical profession and to promote co-operation amongst them. In 1971, the number of its members continued to be 18.

Law

In 1961, there were 207 legal practitioners and advisers in the district and by 1972, the number rose to 311.

Government appoints district government counsel for criminal, civil and revenue work from among qualified legal practitioners to contest such cases on behalf of the State in which it is a party. To lighten the burden of the district government counsel some lawyers are appointed as panel lawyers to plead cases on behalf of the State.

The legal profession is among the leading though over-crowded professions of the district and lawyers occupy a position of respect in social life of the community. They supply the active leadership in almost all spheres of public activity particularly in the field of social service and politics. Most lawyers practise at the district headquarters as important courts are located there.

Engineering

The district has engineering services under the departments of public works and irrigation besides those under the State Electricity Board and the local bodies. In 1971, the public works department had 5 engineers, the irrigation department and the State Electricity Board 6 each and the

municipal board and the Zila Parishad one each. The number of overseers and technical assistants in the public works department and the irrigation department was 18 and 10 respectively.

DOMESTIC AND PERSONAL SERVICES

Domestic Servants

Domestic servants comprise a fair proportion of the population of the district. They are unskilled workers and their wages are generally lower as compared to other occupations. They render whole-time service as well as part-time.

The domestic servants group belongs to the lowest income-group and their standard of living is poor. There are a few domestic servants who serve one master for long and those who get their food in addition to their wages are naturally better off as they are not affected by the rising cost of food. A number of persons from rural areas come to the town to earn and save money which they send to their families in the villages to supplement the income from their small holdings. They generally try to go away during harvest and sowing seasons to look after their holdings or to assist their families in the villages. The domestic servants, therefore, are generally migratory in character and do not acquire attachment to their jobs or their masters.

Barbers

The barber or *nai* still has in the villages a distinct place in a Hindu family. The family barber's presence is required at certain religious ceremonies and rituals like marriages, *mundans* (first tonsure of a child's hair) and funerals. The old practice, once so much entrenched in villages, of having a family barber is now dying out. In towns it has ceased to exist and the relationship between a barber and a customer is purely professional. The time-honoured practice of the barber making rounds of houses to shave and give a haircut to his customers is fast falling into disuse with the growth of shaving and haircutting saloons. The poor man's barber even today continues to ply his trade on pavements and at street corners. The barber's role as a go-between in match-making is all but ended. The number of barbers, hairdressers and wig-makers in the district in 1961 was 2,672.

Washermen

In urban areas, the washerman still goes from house to house to collect dirty clothes but he is no longer as familiar a figure as he was some years back. His washing and ironing charges have gone up enormously and the average housewife prefers to do her washing at home. Laundries have also sprung up and are much in favour as they are prompt and regular in delivery of clothes. In rural areas, washermen and their womenfolk still wash clothes. In 1921, there were 3,843 washermen including 913

women in the district while in 1961 their number rose to 4,923 of whom 2,415 were women.

Tailors

Tailors are mostly found in urban areas though we may come across one or two in each village. The tailors in urban areas employ a number of workers on daily or monthly wages, and usually give the cloth to them for sewing after doing the cutting work themselves. Tailoring charges vary according to material, style of the garment, standing of the tailor and the demands of the client. In the rural areas, tailoring is not a difficult and complicated art and is limited to the cutting and sewing of simple garments such as *kurtas*, shirts, coats and pyjamas, etc. The State Government has been encouraging people to join the tailoring profession by offering stipends to trainees at production-cum-training centres. In 1921, there were 1,979 tailors, embroiderers and darners in the district and in 1961 their number decreased to 1,625.

TRADITIONAL OCCUPATIONS

It is, perhaps, interesting to know to what extent any particular caste still follows its traditional occupation, which is interpreted to mean the occupation with which a caste has been particularly associated in the past. For instance, there is nothing to show that castes which have been mostly agricultural in the last three or four decades are agriculturist by tradition. It is certain that they were never so in the same way as *barhais* are traditionally carpenters. They were probably never tied down by custom and caste to agriculture as carpenters were to wood-work, *lohars* to working with iron and *sonars* to precious metals.

Artisans and traditional classes, such as *sonars* (goldsmiths, silversmiths and jewellers), *darzis* (tailors), *bhangis* (scavengers), *mochis* (shoe-makers and cobblers), *halwais* (sweetmeat makers), *dhobis* (washermen) and *nais* (barbers), still follow their traditional occupations and a fair proportion of their respective populations is engaged in them. Other castes which also follow their traditional occupations as their principal source of income, but to a lesser degree, are *julahas* (weavers), *barhais* (carpenters), *telis* (oilmen), *kumhars* (potters), *lohars* (blacksmiths), *kahars* (domestic and personal servants), *malis* (fruit and vegetable sellers), *khatiks* (butchers), *gadariyas* (shepherds and blanket weavers) and *kachhis* (market gardeners). They are followed by *kalwars* (liquor sellers), *chamars* (leather workers), *kewats* (boatmen and fishermen) and *pasis* (tari-tappers).

OTHER OCCUPATIONS

Among those pursuing various occupations in the district in 1961 there were 4,977 basket weavers, 3,048 potters and related clay workers, 1,890 hawkers and padlars, 1,600 jewellers, goldsmiths and silversmiths,

1,574 carpenters and pattern makers of wood, 1,258 shoe-makers and repairers, 1,227 blacksmiths, 837 salesmen and shop attendants, 748 bakers, confectioners and sweet makers 606 brick layers, mason and other construction workers, 559 religious workers, 361 cheroot, cigar and *biri* workers, 139 dancers, 123 fishermen, 113 bleachers and dyers, 106 musicians and related workers, 98 knitters and lace makers, 68 machine tool operators, 67 firemen, 53 log fellers, 39 sawyers and wood working machanists, 23 steel metal workers, 11 plumbers and pipe fitters and 6 authors and journalists.

CHAPTER IX ECONOMIC TRENDS

LIVELIHOOD PATTERN

Workers and Non-workers

The census operations conducted between 1901 and 1951 divided the population into earners or self-supporting persons and their dependents. Earners were defined to include not only those who performed work themselves, but also those who lived on unearned incomes from such sources as rent, royalty, pension, etc. In the census of 1961, however, the population was divided into workers and non-workers, and those depending on unearned incomes, were for the first time, included among non-workers. Their earlier classification had the advantage of bringing out clearly the number of dependents of earners or self-supporting persons engaged in various economic activities. But in the census of 1961 no correlation between non-workers and workers on whom the non-workers depend, exists. The definition of workers now includes whole-time and part-time workers as also the family workers who are not paid in cash or kind, but the services rendered by them are computed in terms of money.

Doubtless the 1961 system is a good way of presenting the working and non-working population where Standard Industrial Classification has been adopted. This is closely related to International Standard Classification and fully meets the requirements of international comparability.

If an attempt is made to classify the population of the district as enumerated at the census operations of 1901, 1921 and 1951 into the broad divisions of population at the census of 1961 and 1971, the following would represent the comparative numbers and percentages of workers in these years :

Year	Workers in Sultanpur district	Percentage of workers to total population	
		Sultanpur district	Uttar Pradesh
1901	5,93,469	54.7	45.1
1921	5,29,808	52.7	52.1
1951	5,91,154	46.1	41.7
1961	5,86,272	41.5	39.1
1971	5,18,758	31.3	32.2

It would thus appear that the percentage of workers exhibited a steady fall although the number of workers has registered an erratic trend. Apparently the factor described above is responsible for this kind of seemingly inexplicable situation.

In the census of 1971 persons have been categorised with respect to their main activities. Thus unlike the census of 1961, part-time workers and family workers who were basically engaged as students, house workers, etc., have no longer been classified as workers in 1971. No correct comparison with the earlier position is thus possible due to the changes introduced in 1971.

The figures of workers in 1971 was 5,13,758 which gives a percentage of 31.3 to the population of the district as compared to the State percentage of 32.2.

Workers and Livelihood Classes

The 1961 census classified workers into nine livelihood or industrial categories as described below :

- I Cultivators—Persons engaged in cultivating their lands themselves or through hired labour or managing tenanted land
- II Agricultural labour—Persons engaged in agricultural operations on land pertaining to others, for wages in cash or kind
- III Persons engaged in mining, quarrying, forestry, fishing, hunting and activities connected with live-stock, plantations, orchards and allied pursuits
- IV Persons engaged in household industry run on a scale smaller than that of a registered factory by heads of households themselves or mainly by the members of one household sometimes with hired labour, mostly at their homes
- V Persons engaged in industries other than household industry.
- VI Persons engaged in construction and maintenance of buildings, roads, bridges, dams, canal, etc.
- VII Persons engaged in trade and commerce, buying and selling, import and export, banking, insurance, stocks, shares, etc.
- VIII Persons engaged in the transport and warehousing industries and in postal, telegraphic, telephonic, wireless, information and broadcasting services
- IX Persons engaged in services such as public utility, administrative, educational, scientific, medical health, religious, welfare,

legal, personal or miscellaneous spheres or those connected with business organisations or recreation

Persons who have not been classified as workers have been categorised as non-workers. They include dependents of workers and persons engaged in non-productive work whether they had any income or not.

If the eight livelihood patterns adopted at the census of 1951 are rearranged, as nearly as may be possible, into the nine livelihood classes adopted in 1961, the corresponding numbers of workers and their percentages in these two years would approximately be as in the statement following :

Livelihood classes	1951		1961	
	No. of workers	Percentage to total population	No. of workers	Percentage to total population
I	4,62,994	78.3	3,63,699	25.7
II	80,724	13.6	1,39,316	9.9
III	789	0.1	1,266	0.1
IV	*	*	34,357	2.4
V	14,482	2.5	3,878	0.3
VI	426	0.1	1,247	0.1
VII	8,330	1.4	12,688	0.9
VIII	1,163	0.2	2,824	0.2
IX	22,246	3.8	26,997	1.9
Total workers	5,91,154	46.1	5,86,272	41.5
Non-workers	6,91,006	53.9	8,26,712	58.5
Total population	12,82,160	100.0	14,12,984	100.0

* Included in classes III and V

The statement does reveal that as opportunities of employment did not catch up with the increase in population, the percentage of total workers declined during the decade.

The shifts in working pattern, represented by the livelihood classes, during this period are indicated in the statement below :

Livelihood classes	Percentage of workers to total number of workers	
	1951	1961
I	78.3	62.0
II	13.6	23.8
III	0.1	5.9
IV	*	0.2
V	2.5	0.6
VI	0.1	0.2
VII	1.4	2.2
VIII	0.2	0.5
IX	3.8	4.6
Total workers	100.0	100.0

* Included in classes III and V

In 1951 the agricultural sector (livelihood classes I and II) engaged 91.9 per cent of the total workers but it showed a decrease of 6.1 per cent in 1961. The industrial sector which is covered by the livelihood classes III, IV and V showed an increase of 4.1 per cent in 1961. The number of workers in other livelihood classes do not appear to have shown any marked variation.

In 1961, out of the total males in the district 58.4 per cent were workers, 39.3 per cent cultivators, 10.4 per cent agricultural labourers and 8.7 per cent were engaged in other occupations. Of the total females in the district, 24.8 per cent were workers including 12.4 per cent cultivators, 9.3 agricultural labourers and 3.1 per cent placed in other livelihood classes.

The percentage of male workers in certain age groups to the total male population in that group is given in the statement below :

Age group	Percentage of workers
0—14	8.8
15—34	92.1
35—59	98.3
60 and above	90.2
Age not stated	11.8

In the juvenile age group the percentage of workers is small but not insignificant. In the age group of 15-34 about 92.1 per cent of males are workers while in the age group of 35-59 about 98.3 per cent

are workers. Contrary to popular belief 9 persons out of 10 who have attained the age of 60 or more do some kind of work. They do not just sit depending on others or reaping the fruits of their past labours. This proportion of workers among females, however, is relatively much lower than among males, it being only 2.5 out of ten in their case.

The proportion of workers (males and females combined) in the working age period (15-59) in the district is 62.8 per cent to the total population in that age group. Within this range the percentage is higher in the age group 35-59 than in 15-34, it being 69.0 and 62.4 respectively.

According to the changed classification of works adopted in the census of 1971, the total number of workers in each class and their percentages to the total population of the district and to total number of workers are given in the following statement:

Workers and non-workers	No. of workers	Percentage of workers	
		of total population	of total no. of workers
Cultivators	2,90,131	17.7	58.7
Agricultural labourers	1,62,618	9.9	31.6
Persons engaged in forestry, fishing, hunting, and activities connected with live-stock, plantations, orchards and allied pursuits	1,051	0.1	0.2
Persons engaged in mining and quarrying	24	—	—
Persons engaged in manufacturing, processing, servicing and repairs :			
(a) Household industry	17,024	1.1	3.3
(b) Other than household industry	2,756	0.1	0.5
Persons engaged in construction	848	—	0.1
Persons engaged in trade and commerce	12,460	0.8	2.4
Persons engaged in transport, storage and communications	2,190	0.1	0.4
Persons engaged in other services	24,656	1.5	4.8
Total workers	5,13,758	31.3	100.0
Non-workers	11,29,170	68.7	—
Total population	16,42,928	100.0	—

Because of the change of classification in 1971 it has not been possible to compare the data with those of 1951 and 1961 mentioned in statements given before.

Non-workers

The non-workers of the district have been divided into the following eight categories in the census of 1961, to provide international comparability :

Categories of non-working population	District total		
	Males	Females	Total
Full-time students	60,311	6,775	67,086
Persons engaged only in household duties	—	2,70,186	2,70,186
Dependents, infants and disabled persons	2,28,971	2,57,695	4,86,666
Retired persons and people of independent means	370	284	654
Beggars, vagrants and others of un-specific source of income	861	496	1,357
Inmates of penal, mental and charitable institutions	141	3	144
Persons seeking employment for the first time	387	18	405
Persons employed in the past and seeking work	206	8	214
Total non-working population	2,91,247	5,35,465	8,26,712

In the district there are 416 male and 752 female non-workers for every 1,000 and 1,000 female populations respectively. Differentials by broad age groups are as follows. Non-workers are predominant in age group 0—14 in which their number for every 1,000 male non-worker is 921 and for every 1,000 female non-worker it is 474. In the working age groups 15-34 and 35-59 their proportion is much lower, it being 50 males and 267 females in the former and 8 males and 180 females in the latter for every one thousand non-workers in each sex.

There is greater illiteracy in male non-workers than in male workers, but in the case of females the position is the other way round. To appreciate this it is necessary to recall that while non-workers are chiefly confined to the juvenile age group 0—14, females of all age groups are non-workers in an overwhelming proportion in urban areas. Literate adult females engaged in household duties are treated as non-workers. This is why there is lesser degree of illiteracy in non-working females than in working females whose ranks are formed by illiterates.

Employers, Employees and Workers

According to the census of 1961 the number of employers, employees, single workers and family workers (those who work in their own family without wages) in the non-household industries and of employees and others in the household industries are given in the statement that follows :

Non-household Industries

Type of worker		Urban	Rural	Total
Employer	Male	199	3,078	3,277
	Female	10	253	263
Employee	Male	3,245	11,041	14,286
	Female	240	1,064	1,304
Single worker	Male	2,379	14,083	16,462
	Female	239	5,081	5,320
Family worker	Male	1,219	4,335	5,554
	Female	78	2,356	2,434
Total	Male	7,042	32,537	39,579
	Female	567	8,754	9,321

Household Industry

Type of worker		Urban	Rural	Total
Employees	Male	43	490	533
	Female	—	57	57
Others	Male	577	20,226	20,803
	Female	160	12,804	12,964
Total	Male	620	20,716	21,336
	Female	160	12,861	13,021

GENERAL LEVEL OF PRICES AND WAGES

Prices

The earliest known prices of wheat, gram and jowar in Sultanpur district are those of 1861 when wheat could be purchased at 28 seers, gram and jowar each at 32 seers for a rupee. From 1861 to 1864 the prices rose gradually, and in 1865 when scarcity prevailed, wheat was sold at 16 seers for a rupee. This was followed by a downward movement for three years. But in 1869 again it showed a rising trend. From 1867 to 1872 the average rate of wheat was 19 seers to a rupee. For the seven years from 1880 to 1886 the situation eased and wheat could be purchased at 21.4 seers for a rupee. From 1887 onwards the fluctuation was small until the famine of 1896, when prices rose higher, the average for wheat being only 15.2 seers to the rupee which continued till 1902. From 1870 to 1902 approximately the average price of gram and jowar was 22.5 seers a rupee. During this period prices became lowest for these commodities from 1880 to 1896, and the average for the ten years ending 1902 was 16.5 seers. Thus the rising trend in the prices is noticeable. The rise in prices from 1870 to 1902 works out to 29.8 per cent, when there was an increase in cultivation to the extent of 7.6 per cent, a growth of population to 26.5 per cent and a rise in rents averaging 29.3 per cent.

With the outbreak of the First World War in 1914, there occurred a rapid rise of prices in the years that followed. The price level was

higher by 41 per cent in 1916 and 92 per cent in 1928 than that of 1911, when the rates were 13 seers for wheat, 19 seers for gram, 9 seers for common rice and 16 seers for dal *arhar*. The world-wide slump in prices of the 1930's caused continuous and severe depression. Contraction of currency, depression in trade and abundant supplies of grain were responsible for this slump. The prices in 1934 came down by 36 per cent as compared to those of 1928. The effects of depression lasted till 1936, after which prices began to recover.

After the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939, there was a steep rise in prices of food-grains and other commodities and speculation and profiteering were rampant. As a result of the war, stringent measures were taken in 1940 under the Defence of India Rules which to some extent, controlled a further rise. In 1941 prices were fixed (though modified from time to time) by the government after considering the rates that prevailed in the neighbouring districts and weather conditions. Even then the prices shot up to a level higher than that which prevailed during the First World War.

In 1943, partial rationing was introduced. Under this wheat and rice were made available at subsidised rates in the ration shops on presentation of ration cards and the markets were allowed to function normally. Conditions did not improve even then. Supplies of food-grain to the markets were inadequate, and prices went further up, registering an increase of 287 per cent in 1944 over those of 1934. As a result total rationing (which meant that rationed commodities could be made available only from government ration shops) was introduced in 1945.

On January 2, 1948, the total rationing scheme was converted into partial rationing scheme which continued till August 31, 1949. In the latter half of 1948, prices rose to an unprecedented height. When measures taken failed to arrest the rising trend and the prices continued to soar, total rationing was once again introduced from September 1, 1949. The entire population of the town as well as establishments of sweetmeat sellers, hotels, hospitals, etc., were put under rationing. Certain food-grains were rationed and their sale in markets was prohibited.

Again a change in government policy, with regard to rationing and controls, was brought about in 1952. Total rationing was abolished from July and markets were allowed to function normally. Restrictions on movements of food-grains within the State were also withdrawn and the statutory maximum prices, prescribed for various food-grains, were also given up. The system of issuing food-grains, to ration card holders was, however, continued in order to arrest any rising trend. The rate in open market fluctuated in the vicinity of rates of food-grains sold at government ration shops and were 2.5 seers for wheat, 1.37 seers for common rice and 3.38 seers for gram to a rupee. By the

end of 1953, prices tended to come down. The withdrawal of all its financial resources by government from the agricultural market had the effect of softening prices which once again had to be adjusted by the normal forces of demand and supply. The cultivator was not sure of getting a minimum price for his produce, nor was the trader assured of his earning a commission on its supplies. The nervousness of the cultivator and the trader led to a further decline in prices. In consequence the downward trend which had started in 1953, could not be resisted and by 1955 the rate per rupee was 3.4 seers each for wheat, common rice and gram. In order to arrest a further fall in prices so as to avoid hardship to the farmers, the government had to take measures under the price support scheme. Prices, thereafter, again showed a gradual upward trend, and in 1960, the prices per kg. became Re 0.65 for wheat, Re 0.61 for gram and Re 0.84 for common rice. Prices thereafter never showed a downward trend and continued to move up. The average yearly prices of important food-grains in the district from 1965 to 1970 were as follows :

Year	Rates in kg. per rupee		
	Wheat	Gram	Rice (common)
1965	0.98	0.96	1.02
1966	0.98	0.91	1.37
1967	1.35	1.39	1.70
1968	0.96	0.94	1.18
1969	0.90	0.96	1.13
1970	0.97	0.96	1.22

Retail prices of certain essential commodities in Sultanpur town in 1968, 1969 and 1970 are given in the following statement, indicating the comparative position :

Commodity	Rates in rupees per kg.		
	1968	1969	1970
Wheat	0.96	0.90	0.97
Gram	0.94	0.96	0.96
Rice (common)	1.18	1.13	1.22
Barley	0.66	0.69	0.66
Gur	1.67	0.94	0.79
Ghee	12.30	12.37	12.70
Mustard oil	3.89	3.99	4.99
Sugar	3.57	2.64	1.78

Wages

About 1900, unskilled labourers and particularly field workers were paid in grain to the value of 1.5 annas (Re 0.09) a day. A woman

labourer was paid two-thirds of a man's wages, and a boy got even less than this. Even the Lunias who happen to be the professional diggers did not get more. Skilled labourers such as carpenters received wages ranging from three to five annas (Re 0.31) a day, according to their proficiency and nature of the work involved. They were paid their wages either in cash or in grains. The blacksmith whose work mostly related to the repair of the agricultural implements, got annually eight seers (7.4 kg.) of food-grains for each plough repaired by him. The more skilled artisans such as Sunars received payment on the price-work system amounting to one anna (Re 0.06) in the rupee on the value of the gold and half of that amount in case of silver. A comparative survey of rural wages for skilled and unskilled labour for certain years from 1906 to 1970 is given in the following statement :

Year	Wages in Rs per day	
	Unskilled labour	Skilled labour
1906	0.12	0.20
1911	0.11	0.26
1916	0.13	0.30
1928	0.19	0.55
1934	0.12	0.33
1939	0.13	0.50
1944	0.28	0.78
1949	0.75	1.00
1955	1.00	1.50
1960	1.00	2.00
1965	1.50	2.50
1971	2.00	3.00

As a result of the First World War, there occurred a marked all round rise in wages which was most marked in 1928. The fall after 1930, which was due to the world-wide economic depression, was reflected in the wages prevailing about 1934. After this the wages began to rise and by 1944, those for unskilled and skilled labour had recorded a raise of 215 and 156 per cent respectively over those of 1939. This abnormal rise may be attributed to the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939. Wages, thereafter, did not come down and have continued to move upward.

Wages in urban areas were, as usual, slightly higher than those obtaining in the rural areas.

Wages for various occupations, such as weeding, reaping, transplantation and ploughing, ranged from Rs 2.0 to Rs 4.0 per day, the working hours being generally eight.

Wages prevailing in Sultanpur town in 1971 are given below in respect of certain occupations :

Occupation	Unit of quotation	Wages (in Rs)
Gardener	(a) Per month (whole-time)	75.00
	(b) Per month (part-time)	20.00
Chowkidar	Per month	75.00
Wood-cutter	Per maund (37.3 kg.) of Wood turned into fuel	00.40
Herdsman	(a) Per cow (per month)	2.00
	(b) Per buffalo (per month)	2.50
Porter	Per maund (37.3 kg.) of load carried for a 1.4 kilometre	00.20
Casual labour	Per day	3.00
Domestic servant	(a) Per month without food	80.00
	(b) Per month with food	30.00
Carpenter	Per day	5.00
Blacksmith	Per day	6.00
Tailor	(a) Per cotton shirt (full sleeves)	2.50
	(b) Per cotton shirt (short sleeves)	1.75
	(c) Per woolen suit	40.00
	(d) Per cotton suit	20.00
Midwife	(a) For delivery of a boy	10.00
	(b) For delivery of a girl	5.00
Barber	(a) For shave	0.25
	(b) For haircut	0.50
Motor driver	Per month	300.00
Truck driver	Per month	350.00
Scavenger	For a house with one latrine for one cleaning per day	1.50

GENERAL LEVEL OF EMPLOYMENT

According to the census of 1961 there were 5,03,015 cultivators and agricultural labourers in the district. The number of persons engaged in activities connected with live-stock, forestry, fishing and hunting was 83,257. Mining and quarrying employed 33 persons. As many as 1,247 persons were engaged in activities connected with building of roads, bridges, tunnels, etc., and 417 persons in providing electricity, water, gas and sanitation services. Trade and commerce offered employment to 12,688 persons and transport, storage and communications to 2,824. The services engaged 26,356 persons, of whom 3,923 were in government and quasi-government services, 2,610 in the educational and scientific services, 731 in medical and health services, 137 in the religious and welfare services and the remaining in other services. The various

manufacturing projects employed 31,403 persons. Of these 10,272 were engaged in the processing of food-grains, 7,760 in the manufacture of wooden articles, 3,399 in the products of non-metallic minerals other than petroleum and coal, 1,767 in that of metallic goods including machinery and transport equipment, 1,444 in leather and its products, 1,804 in that of cotton, jute, woollen, silk and miscellaneous textiles and the remaining in other services.

Employment Trends

The following statement shows employment trends in both the private and the public sectors in the district at the end of the quarter ending September during the years 1966-76. The data relate only to those establishments which responded to the enquiry conducted by the employment exchange authorities :

Year	No. of establishments			No. of employees		
	Private sector	Public sector	Total	Private sector	Public sector	Total
1966	44	59	103	893	11,046	11,939
1967	54	62	116	1,138	12,201	13,339
1968	61	58	119	1,250	11,709	12,959
1969	60	61	121	1,408	12,573	13,981
1970	63	73	136	1,473	12,974	14,447

The number of persons employed in 1969 and 1970 as given in the foregoing statement have been further divided according to their work in the following statement :

Nature of activity	No. of reporting establishments		Number of employees					
			1969			1970		
	1969	1970	Private sector	Public sector	Total	Private sector	Public sector	Total
Agriculture, live-stock and fishing	2	2	—	492	492	—	505	505
Mining and quarrying	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Manufacturing	20	19	207	108	315	232	—	232
Construction	3	5	70	1,102	1,172	—	1,156	1,156
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services	1	3	—	426	426	—	656	656
Trade and commerce	8	9	63	70	133	63	72	135
Transport and storage	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Services (public, legal, medical, etc.)	87	98	1,068	10,375	11,443	1,178	10,585	11,763
Total	121	136	1,408	12,573	13,981	1,473	12,974	14,447

Employment of Women

The trend in employment of women workers is given in the following statement which shows the number of women employed in the private and public sectors during the year ending December, 1970 :

	Number/percentage
No. of reporting establishments	186
No. of women employees in public sector	886
No. of women employees in private sector	45
Total number of women employees	931
Percentage of women employees to total number of employees in private sector	3.05
Percentage of women employees to total number of employees in public sector	6.83

The proportion of women workers engaged in different spheres of work for the quarter ending with December, 1970 was as follows :

Spheres	Percentages
Education	76.69
Medical and public health	22.56
Services	0.43
Electricity, gas, water, etc.	0.32
Total	100.00

Unemployment Trends

The number of men and women who sought employment in different spheres during the year ending December, 1970, was as follows :

Educational standard	Men	Women	Total
Post-graduate	23	—	23
Graduate	225	1	226
Intermediate	893	2	895
Matriculate	938	2	940
Below matriculate	1,235	20	1,255
Illiterate	56	10	66
Total	3,370	35	3,405

During the quarter ending with December, 1970, the Central Government notified to the employment exchange one, State Government 190, the local bodies establishments 34 and the private sector 15 vacancies.

The district experienced shortage of technicians, compounders, Sanskrit teachers and gardeners. Unskilled labours and persons without previous experience and technical training were surplus to requirements.

Employment Exchange

The employment exchange was established on December 1, 1960, in the district. The following statement shows the amount of assistance rendered by the employment exchange during the years 1966-70 :

Year	Vacancies notified by employers	No. of persons registered for employment	No. on 'live register'	Persons provided with employment
1966	1,132	5,943	2,471	995
1967	983	4,541	1,781	748
1968	348	4,578	2,140	200
1969	1,139	6,790	3,315	914
1970	783	6,982	3,405	523

The exchange introduced the employment market information scheme in 1964 in the public sector as well as in a few selected establishments, to find out quarterly from public and private sector establishments, the number of persons employed by them and the number of posts under them that fell vacant during the quarter and the type of jobs for which the supply of qualified candidates was inadequate. The vocational guidance and employment counselling programme is also being carried on by the exchange to provide vocational guidance and employment counselling to boys and girls in groups as well as individually and to assist them in their placement.

NATIONAL PLANNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Under the British rule, the question of national planning and rural development received little attention and whatever efforts were made in this direction were merely the outcome of political considerations and were confined to such activities as sanitation and expansion of agricultural and irrigational facilities to the villages. The first genuine efforts to improve the conditions of the people in rural areas was made when the first Congress government came into office in the State in 1937. A scheme of rural development was adopted in certain villages of the district. Subsequently the scheme was expanded at the district level and a rural development association was formed, the functions of which was more or less advisory. It had a nominated non-official chairman and a subdivisional magistrate as secretary. The work related largely to rural hygiene, construction of roads, establishment of libraries, construction of panchayat *ghars* (houses) and night schools for adults and allied development activities. With the outbreak of the Second World War in September, 1939, the Congress government went out of office and the

rural development scheme had, therefore, to be put in the cold storage till May, 1947, when the rural development work was merged with the co-operative department. The rural development association was replaced by the district development association with a non-official chairman and the district co-operative officer as secretary.

With the setting up of the Planning Commission of India in 1950, development activities took another turn. In 1951, the commission presented the First Five-year Plan (1951-56) in which agriculture, including irrigation and power, was given top priority and accordingly funds were allocated to various States which in turn allocated money to the districts. A department for planning and development was also opened and in 1952 the district development association was replaced by the district planning committee with the district magistrate as its chairman and the district planning officer as secretary. It had a number of subcommittees for the preparation and execution of Plan programmes. The district planning committee was still only an advisory body.

In the year 1952, for the first time, community development blocks were opened in the State, but in the district of Sultanpur the first development block was opened at Jaisinghpur on April 1, 1953, followed by 13 such blocks later on throughout the district.

After the completion of the First Five-year Plan in March, 1956, the Second Five-year Plan came into force with effect from April 1, 1956. The scope of the Second Five-year Plan was enlarged to include industrialisation and it was decided that the whole district was to be divided into a number of development blocks for implementation of the various schemes under the Plan.

The First and Second Five-year Plans were executed by the district planning committee. The second half of the Second Five-year Plan gave birth to the Antarim Zila Parishad (now the Zila Parishad) in 1958, which was formed by amalgamating the district planning committee and the district board.

For successful implementation of the planning and development programmes a three-tier structure of local self-government bodies was adopted from December, 1961. Accordingly, there exists a village panchayat at the village level, a Kshettra Samiti at the block level and a Zila Parishad at the district level. For the co-ordinated execution of different Plan schemes the resources of the agriculture, co-operative, animal husbandry, panchayat Raj and some other departments and organisations have been pooled and put under the control of the district planning officer.

In accordance with the policy of the government to include every village in the development programmes the district was divided into 19 blocks for the implementation of the Five-year Plan schemes. After the reorganisation of the blocks in 1967 the district now has 14 blocks,

Some particulars about these blocks are given in the following statement :

Tahsil	Name of block	Present stage	Date of inauguration	No. of Gaon Sabhas	No. of Nyaya panchayats	Population (as in 1961)
Sultanpur	Jaisinghpur	Post-stage II	1-4-53	102	10	75,197
"	Kurebhar	"	2-10-53	180	18	1,46,843
"	Kurwar	Stage II	1-4-61	124	12	1,10,530
"	Bhadaiyan	"	1-10-62	143	14	1,04,159
Amethi	Gauriganj	Post-stage II	26-1-55	133	13	99,192
"	Amethi	"	1-5-57	115	11	97,156
"	Bhadar	"	1-10-58	80	7	68,147
Kadipur	Dostpur	"	2-10-56	105	12	80,154
"	Kadipur	"	1-7-57	116	12	65,720
"	Akhandnagar	Stage II	1-10-59	100	10	70,284
"	Lambhua	"	1-4-62	178	16	1,45,384
Musafir-khana	Musafirkhana	Post-stage II	2-10-56	141	18	1,20,377
"	Baldi Rai	"	1-4-59	70	9	73,435
"	Jagdishpur	Stage II	1-4-59	138	18	1,30,325

The Kshettra Samiti is responsible for all the development activities within a block. The block development officer is the executive officer of the Kshettra Samiti. He is assisted by a number of assistant development officers for agriculture, animal husbandry, co-operatives, panchayats, etc. At the village level, there is a multipurpose worker designated as *gram sewak* (village level worker) to work for all the development departments.

CHAPTER X

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

Sultanpur is one of the six districts of the Faizabad Division of Uttar Pradesh, under the overall charge of a commissioner, with headquarters at Faizabad. His duties and functions are mainly supervisory in respect of all governmental activity in the districts of his Division, but he also nowadays gives special attention to co-ordinating all the planning and development activities designed to improve the lot of the common man. Redressing, and where possible, taking anticipatory action with reference to natural calamities, such as droughts and floods, affecting inter-district boundaries, naturally claim his prior attention. He keeps in close touch with all the government departments functioning in the Division as well as with the general public weal, and controls, guides and advises district and regional officers in their work, resolving their problems and difficulties on the spot. In all important matters, the district magistrates have to address government through him or to keep him concurrently informed. In addition, the commissioner hears appeals and revisions under the Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act and allied enactments, the Anti Goonda Act., etc. He is chairman of the regional transport authority. He has extensive supervisory authority over the Zila Parishad, municipal boards, notified areas and town areas. His sanction is needed in removing the members of town area committees and for projects of minor and major works in the town areas. In planning and development work he is assisted by a deputy or joint development commissioner, as the case may be, and in judicial work by an additional commissioner. There are also regional officers of the agriculture, animal husbandry, public works, irrigation, and minor irrigation, departments of the State, and also of several Central Government departments usually posted at the divisional headquarters, all of whom can look up to him locally for resolution of their problems.

For purposes of criminal, revenue and general administration, the district is divided into four subdivisions—Musafirkhana, Amethi, Sultanpur and Kadipur—each forming a tahsil of the same name. Tahsil Musafirkhana is subdivided into four parganas of Isauli, Gaura Jamun, Jagdishpur and Musafirkhana, tahsil Amethi into parganas Amethi and Asal, tahsil Sultanpur into two parganas of Miranpur and Baraunsa and tahsil Kadipur into Chadna and Aldemau parganas.

The district officer is the head of the civil administration of the entire district, which is traditionally the most important single unit of

administration. As head of the criminal administration in the district, he is designated as district magistrate, but as head of the revenue administration he is called the deputy commissioner. His primary function as district magistrate is the maintenance of law and order and as deputy commissioner his main duties are recovery of land revenue and other government taxes and dues and correct maintenance of land records. In other words, he represents the State Government in the district, acting as its chief executive officer, and is squarely responsible for the proper execution and implementation of all its orders. The district officer thus has to perform key functions of administration, and has always been the focal point where the objectives of government and the aspirations of the people of his district invariably merge in the welfare State.

In maintaining law and order throughout the district, the superintendent of police, who is the seniormost police officer in charge of the district police, acts under the provision of the Police Act of 1861 (Act V of 1861), and the Criminal Procedure Code, 1974 which designate the district magistrate to be the head of the district police. Between the two, they have to ensure preventive as well as remedial and penal action against all breaches of the law, violence or other forms of disturbance of peace. The subject is dealt with greater detail in Chapter XII. He has to maintain a close watch on the investigation, and prosecution of criminal cases, and the upkeep of undertrials and prisoners in the district jail.

Besides being responsible for collection of land revenue under the U. P. Land Revenue Act and other governmental dues recoverable as arrears of land revenue the deputy commissioner has to ensure that the land records maintained by the concerned staff are correct and up to date vide provisions of the U. P. Land Revenue Act, 1961. He is assisted by the treasury officer, who is in charge of the district treasury and supervises the work of tahsils sub-treasuries. As ex officio district deputy director consolidation also supervises the work of consolidation of holdings and hears revisions under the U. P. Consolidation of Holdings Act, 1953 (Act V of 1954). He is expected to tour for about 90 days in his district every year, especially in each tahsil during the rainy season to acquaint himself with the condition of agriculturists and to see implementation of development schemes.

During the visitation of natural calamities such as floods, excessive rains, hailstorms, drought, locust invasion and outbreak of serious fires, the duties of the district officer are traditionally very onerous. Not only has he to ensure that sufficient advance action is taken to minimise loss and distress but also that adequate relief and necessary succour are rushed to the victims promptly and that no avoidable loss of human or cattle life occurs. He also sanctions gratuitous relief, loans and subsidies to enable the sufferers to tide over the abnormal times and to rehabilitate

themselves. When such calamities cause wide spread distress the district officer organises test works for relief of the victims. It is also his responsibility to recommend the suspension or remission of land revenue, whenever he considers it necessary.

He also plays a pivotal role in the planning and development activities of his district which are his direct charge in the welfare State. He is generally assisted in this vital sphere by the district planning officer or the additional district magistrate (planning), as the case may be, who is placed as in charge of the planning and development activities of the district but he functions under the direct supervision and subordination of the district officer.

The district officer also heads the department of civil supplies in his district and ensures equitable distribution of food-grains and other essential commodities through fair price shops, with the help of a district supply officer, who also functions as the district rent control and eviction officer. The district officer is also appointed as ex officio district election officer. He has to organise the elections under the Representation of the People Act, 1950, and the Representation of the People Act, 1951 to the Lok Sabha or House of the People and the State Legislative Assembly every fifth year and to the Council of States and the State Legislative Council every alternate year if no mid-term polls occur. The deputy commissioner being the representative of the government is expected to guide the Zila Parishad and to keep a watch on the progress of its work. He is also ex officio president of the district soldiers' sailors' and airmens' board, which looks after the welfare of ex-servicemen as well as families of serving soldiers in the district.

The deputy commissioner, Sultanpur is assisted by four subdivisional officers, one for each subdivision, who perform duties similar to those of the district officer, in their subdivisions. They reside at the tahsil headquarters but constantly tour their subdivisions, and perform various duties—revenue, executive and magisterial, as well as those connected with planning and development activities. They also supervise the work of the land management committees of the *gaon sabhas*. As subdivisional magistrates, they are responsible for the maintenance of law and order in their jurisdiction.

For the convenience of revenue administration each of the four tahsils is in the immediate charge of a resident tahsildar whose main duties are the collection of land revenue, supervision of the land records work in his tahsil and preparation and maintenance of *jamabandi* and other accounts. Each tahsildar is also the sub-treasury officer in charge of the tahsil sub-treasury. He is also a magistrate and assistant collector of the first class, hearing mostly revenue cases, and is called out for law and order and calamity relief duties, when necessary. He is assisted in

his work by *naib* tahsildars, supervisor *kanungos* and *lekhpal*s. In 1920-71, the district had 17 supervisor *kanungos* and 463 *lekhpal*s.

Another important pillar of the administration is the police organisation, headed by a superintendent of police, which is primarily responsible for the maintenance of law and order. The superintendent of police is responsible for the efficiency and discipline of the police force as well as for proper performance of its duties. He is assisted by two deputy superintendents of police and the district police staff.

The judicial organisation of the district is headed by the district and sessions judge, under the jurisdiction of High Court, with headquarters at Sultanpur. He is the highest authority for administration of justice in civil and criminal matters for the district. Criminal appeals filed against judgements of criminal courts and revisions and appeals against decisions of the civil judge and *munsifs* are heard by him. He is also the district registrar. A sub-registrar, whose function is to register documents relating to movable and immovable property of right title and interest of the people, is stationed at the headquarters of each tahsil.

OTHER DISTRICT LEVEL OFFICERS OF STATE GOVERNMENT

The designations of other district level officers of the State Government in the district under the administrative control of their respective departmental heads are :

- Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies
- Assistant Sales Tax Officer
- District Basic Siksha Adhikari
- Chief Medical Officer (formerly Civil Surgeon)
- District Agriculture Officer
- District Employment Officer
- District Harijan and Social Welfare Officer
- District Family Planning Officer
- District Industries Officer
- District Inspector of Schools
- District Live-stock Officer
- District Panchayat Raj Officer
- Soil Conservation Officer
- District Statistics Officer
- Executive Engineer, Irrigation
- Executive Engineer, P. W. D.
- Executive Engineer, Sharda Sahayak Khand
- Project Director, Pilot Research
- Superintendent, District Jail

CENTRAL GOVERNMENT OFFICES

The Directorate of National Savings—Sultanpur is under the jurisdiction of an assistant regional director, national savings, with headquarters at Faizabad. A district organiser is stationed at Sultanpur for educating the public about the benefits of small savings and for popularising the various schemes for savings launched by the government from time to time. The task being of vital national importance, however, in practice it is performed on a campaign basis by all branches of district administration including development and panchayat bodies, under the district magistrate.

Income-tax Department—For purposes of income-tax, Sultanpur comes under the administrative control of the inspecting assistant commissioner of income-tax, Gorakhpur. The district falls in the appellate jurisdiction of the appellate assistant commissioner of income-tax Lucknow.

Central Excise—For purposes of excise administration, the district comes under the control of the integrated division, Lucknow. One inspector is in charge of that range.

Posts and Telegraph Department—The posts and telegraph department of the district comes under the jurisdiction of the superintendent of post-offices, Pratapgarh. The postmaster, in charge of the head post-office, Sultanpur, is assisted by three inspectors, of which two are at Sultanpur and one at Amethi.

CHAPTER XI

REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

Fiscal History

In ancient times, the general pattern of revenue administration in the region of which district Sultanpur forms part conformed to that obtaining then in the rest of the country. The revenue was paid in kind or cash by the cultivator as tribute in return for their protection. The king's share varied from one-sixth to one-third of the produce in different periods. There were also certain customary levies imposed on special occasions.

The system continued with minor variations, such as the collection of land revenue partly in cash, even under the early Muslim rulers. Sher Shah Sur (1540-45) reorganised the revenue system. He replaced the method of collecting revenue on the basis of an estimate or division of crops, by assessment of revenue being fixed at one-third of the revenue yield of the various classes of land.

Akbar's revenue minister, Todar Mal, improved the revenue system by introducing an optional cash payment based on the pargana rates which were arrived at by classification of the soil. Land was measured with a view to determine its output. Akbar also introduced the revenue year, known as the fasli year, beginning from 1st July and ending on 30th June which is still in vogue. Revenue was fixed in terms of dams (a dam being about one-fortieth of a rupee). He was against the system of farming out the land revenue and appointed collectors to realise it direct from the cultivators. For administrative convenience Akbar divided his kingdom into subahs, sirkars and *mahals* (revenue circles).

In the days of Akbar a part of district Sultanpur formed one of the constituent *mahals* of the sirkar and subah of Avadh. The whole of the eastern and a considerable portion of the southern and western part of the present district were parts of the sirkars of Jaunpur and Manikpur in the subah of Allahabad.

In spite of the increase in the number of parganas into which the district is at present divided, it is noteworthy that there exists some measure of correspondence between these fiscal divisions and the *mahals* of Akbar's time as referred to in the *Ain-i-Akbari*. In many cases the old names have been retained but the number of parganas at present is much larger than in Akbar's time.

Of the 55 *mahals* which constituted the sirkar of Lucknow, only two lay in the present district of Sultanpur, namely Amethi (cultivated area 1,17,381 bighas and revenue 30,76,480 dams) and Isauli (cultivated area 1,67,093 bighas and revenue 42,08,046 dams). The Sultanpur *mahal* corresponds roughly with the present pargana of Miranpur (cultivated area 75,903 bighas and revenue 38,32,530 dams). This *mahal*, however, did not include the whole of Miranpur, as the southern portion forming the *mahal* of Kathot belonged to the sirkar of Manikpur in the subah of Allahabad. The Bilahri *mahal* referred to in the *Ain-i-Akbari* is now included in Baraunsa pargana (cultivated area 15,859 bighas and revenue 8,15,831 dams). Probably a considerable portion of the present pargana belonged to the Sultanpur *mahal*. Jagdishpur pargana was composed of the two *mahals* Kishni (cultivated area 25,674 bighas and revenue 13,39,286 dams) and Satanpur (cultivated area 80,154 bighas and revenue 16,00,741 dams). Thana Bhadaon, which corresponds to the present pargana of Asal (cultivated area 44,401 bighas and revenue 3,85,008 dams) was in the sirkar of Avadh. The present pargana of Gaura Jamun then belonged to the Akbari *mahal* of Jais, which formed part of the sirkar of Manikpur. The portion of Manikpur that now lies within the Sultanpur district is the small pargana of Kathot (cultivated area 9,456 bighas and revenue 5,14,909 dams) which corresponds to the southern portion of Miranpur. Chanda (cultivated area 17,590 bighas and revenue 9,89,286 dams) and Aldemau (cultivated area 46,488 bighas and revenue 30,99,990 dams) parganas lay in the sirkar of Jaunpur in the subah of Allahabad.

For about two centuries after the reign of Akbar a number of changes have been made in the fiscal divisions of the district and it was divided between the subahs of Allahabad and Avadh.

The system of revenue administration as enforced by Akbar, broadly speaking, continued under his successors, till Avadh became independent under Saadat Khan, the first nawab of Avadh, about the end of the first quarter of the 18th century. During the reign of Nawabs of Avadh, there were then four subdivisions or *chaklas*, Aldemau, Sultanpur, Jagdishpur and Pratapgarh, the last named being identical with the present district of that name. The land in Avadh was generally of two descriptions, the Khalsa or crown lands where the land revenue was realised by the *chakledars* of the nawab, and the Huzoor tahsil land where land revenue was realized through the zamindars, or those lands for which the holders paid their revenue direct into the Huzoor tahsil or the nawab's treasury without the intervention of local agents. This system was more popular with the zamindars as under it they were spared the numerous illegal levies of the *chakledars* or talukdars. Under this system, however, the dewans often capriciously increased the rents under the threat of making over the estate villages to the *chakledars* and subjecting the proprietors to all manner of extortions. The weakness and extravagance

of the Avadh rulers soon led to the substitution of the method of direct payment by *ijarah mustajiri* or contract system. Under this system the government settled with a powerful man of the area to pay a fixed amount for the tract allotted to him. These powerful contractors realised as much as they could over and above the fixed revenue payable to the State from the immediate holder of the soil. The method of farming out tracts of country to influential men, some of them the holders of Huzoor tahsil lands, was introduced by nawabs of Avadh to get rid of the trouble of making collections themselves. The system saved the government some trouble and expense and assured it the punctual payment of the assessed amount but it proved harmful to the interest of the actual cultivator.

Under the reign of Nawab Saadat Ali (1798-1814), the *mustajiri* system was replaced, to a large extent, by the *amani* or trust system under which a *chakledar* or *nazim* was appointed to collect the revenue of a big tract of country on behalf of the government as an *amil* or *amin*. It is said that during his reign a single cannon shot could not be fired by *chakledars* without immediate enquiries being instituted from Lucknow. As practised in the times of his successors, the *amani* system proved to be oppressive to the holders of the soil.

The *amani* system of management on the one hand resulted in loss to government and, on the other hand led to oppression of and extortion from the holders of the soil. The *amil*, *chakledar* or *nazim* realized as much as he could, like the contractor he was liable to pay only a fixed amount. In 1850, during the regime of Nawab Wajid Ali Shah, four-fifth of the Khalsa land was grabbed by the bigger landlords from their weaker neighbours who had previously held their land directly from the state. Having grabbed the crown lands held by village proprietors, the talukdars paid to the government less than the revenue payable by the original cultivating owners. Such was the nature of the land system in this region when, on February 13, 1856, the annexation of Avadh was effected by the East India Company.

The modern fiscal history of the district begins with the summary Settlement of 1856. The records of the first summary Settlement were all destroyed in national uprising of 1857 and the fiscal history of Sultanpur begins with the second summary Settlement of 1858-60. It was extremely lenient. The land was assessed very lightly and the country was given an opportunity of recovering from the effects of the national uprising. No survey was undertaken. The records in the possession of the old pargana *kanungos* were freely used, and the government revenue was to a great extent based on the information contained in them. This Settlement was ostensibly a make-shift, and was only intended to last for a few years. It was almost wholly talukdari in character, and very few claims were decided. The demand for the district amounted to Rs 9,03,013.

First Regular Settlement—The operations began in 1863 and completed in 1870. A complete survey was carried out for the first time and village records were prepared. One of the most significant features of this Settlement was the institution of the settlement courts. Settlement officers and in some cases deputy collectors and even *munsarims* were empowered with the authority of civil courts to decide disputes relating to proprietary rights. All disputes with regard to property in land were decided by them. The number of suits filed was 26,043 and a large proportion of the claims were decreed. Of the total claims, 10,896 were decreed, while the rest were either dismissed or decided against in default or were settled out of court.

For purpose of assessment, the system followed was a compromise between rent-rates and rent-rolls. For each class of land average rent-rates were formed and applied to the demarcated areas. If the resulting assets agreed with the admitted rent-roll, the latter was accepted as the basis of assessment. In case the rent-roll assets did not correspond to those of the rent-rates, the former was revised to bring them to the level of the average rates. The circles were then framed containing villages with common features such as similar soil or similar means of irrigation and rates were fixed for each circle. The settlement officer was of the view that his rates were below the actual average, and even below the average rates prevailing before annexation. Exceptionally high and exceptionally low rents were eliminated. The rates for the better land showed considerable uniformity. While the rent-rolls were found to be fairly correct, the settlement officer relied more on his own rates, but the differences between the assets obtained by the two methods were not considerable, and the total based on the rent-rate system was lower than the other. In some villages the increase was 200 to 300 per cent and "doubling the old jama was by no means uncommon." In the trans-Gomati parganas the settlement officer adopted a different method. Assuming that it is not possible to ascertain with approximate accuracy the rental received by the proprietor, he gave up the laborious investigation analysis of rent-rolls, and based his assessment almost wholly on his assumed rates, conjectural data, which though useful as check was unsafe as a foundation. His rates, which were fair for the good soil, but heavy for the inferior, were spread over the assessable area without due regard to the prevalence of high caste cultivation or the existence of more than one right of property in the soil—an omission that peculiarly concerned Baraunsa and Aldemau. The assessment of the trans-Gomati parganas was not only unequal but was in addition severe. The revenue demand was fixed at Rs 12,37,677, giving an increase of 37.06 per cent on that of the summary Settlement, and was sanctioned for a period of thirty years.

Revision of Settlement—The new Settlement was preceded by a series of depressing years, unfavourable season and poor harvests,

Complaints of over-assessment were persistent and numerous to such an extent that within three years a revision had to be made and the demand reduced by Rs 35,964 or 7.39 per cent. The management of many of the talukdars was notoriously inefficient. There were no reliable proprietary registers for the big co-parcenary *mahals*. The damage done to the estates on the river bank by the great flood of 1871, was the chief factor of the distress in Isauli. In Baraunsa, too, this flood did much damage, while the prevalence of sub-Settlements and the litigation and disputes which arose over them helped much to accentuate the difficulties there. In Aldamau the latter cause was also prominent. The mistake was not so much that there was over-assessment as that assessments were too hastily introduced, and that where the enhancement was very large, the full demand was at once enforced instead of being reached by degrees. Millett was deputed to investigate these complaints. The result of his labours was that Rs 35,964 were remitted in these three parganas, out of which the share of Isauli was Rs 6,101. The circumstances of this pargana were exceptional, as there were several large villages on the banks of the river which were vulnerable to suffer damage in years of flood. This tract suffered severely in 1894, and relief had then again to be distributed. Millett's revision was recognised as inadequate, and though the Settlement did not expire till 1900, the revised assessments were introduced in these villages as early as 1896, whereby the proprietors obtained a yearly reduction of Rs 2,144.

Second Regular Settlement—The operations began in 1892 and lasting for nearly six years closed in 1898. The Settlement was sanctioned for a period of thirty years. The deputy commissioner was entrusted with the charge of settlement operations. The preliminary work of Settlement was the correction of the village maps and records. The records were also attested. The circles were fixed, not topographically, but on the basis of superior, average, and inferior land. In framing standard rent-rates, the settlement officer generally assumed that an acre of home land and an acre of outlying land were equal in value to two acres of intermediate soil, and this assumption was in each case checked by a personal inspection of the village, in order to ascertain whether the tenants' rental at full rates could be safely accepted. If it was too high or too low, it was rejected, so that only reasonable rentals remained. The declared rentals were accepted in case of 72.31 per cent of all the tenant-held land in the district, and the remainder were rejected, generally as too high. A noticeable feature of this Settlement is the lenient manner in which the assumption area was treated—a policy that was very necessary for the preservation of the under-proprietors and tenants with the right of occupancy.

The total demand as fixed and sanctioned was Rs 14,86,353, showing an enhancement of 23.8 per cent on the expiring revenue, and representing 46.4 per cent of the net assets.

Third Regular Settlement—The Settlement operations began in 1929 but were suspended in 1932 on account of the sudden fall in prices and uncertainty as to the future price level. On the resumption of work in April, 1936 the settlement officer revised the assessment and abated the rent of Musafirkhana tahsil in accordance with modified rates and completed the attestation of Sultanpur and Amethi tahsils. The work was completed in 1939.

In view of the unsatisfactory condition of the records a system of complete attestation both of *khewat* and *khatauni* slips was adopted. This reduced the volume of litigation.

As regards the soil classification the assessment circles were developed on the principles of the first Settlement rather than those of the second. The first Settlement circles although vaguely defined did at least attempt to group villages with similar topographical features and so far as could be ascertained these roughly agreed with those formed then. In all 32 circles were formed. In general the circles fell into three main groups corresponding to the three physical tracts of the district. The Gomati circles were all very similar, with the broad distinction, that those in the eastern half of the river had insignificant areas of *tarai* and *bhur*. The *dumat* circles lay in the watershed between the Gomati and the lowlying tracts to the north and south. The proposed demand as fixed at Rs 15,63,750 which was 38.7 per cent of the assets.

There was a sharp rise in the prices of food-grains during the Second World War (1939-45) which benefitted the agriculturists of the district. Corresponding increase in the rents of non-occupancy tenants was made by landlords for their benefit. They tried to eject those who failed to pay enhanced rents, replacing them by new tenants. As a result, the *kisans* of this district, as elsewhere in the country, started campaigning for security of tenure and reduction of rent. It was felt that a radical change in the system of land tenures was called for. With the coming of the Indian National Congress into power in 1937, the United Provinces Tenancy Act, 1939 (Act XVII of 1939) was passed. The Act made the law regarding tenancies uniform in the whole of the province. The popular government which assumed office in 1946 appointed a committee to go into the question of abolition of zamindari. It submitted its report in 1948. Meanwhile the U. P. Agricultural Tenants (Acquisition of Privileges) Act, 1949 was passed granting immunity from ejection to a tenant and reducing his rent to half if he paid ten times the annual rent of his holding to 'government, and acquired the status of a *bhumidhar*'.

Abolition of Zamindari System

Rural—The U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 (U. P. Act I of 1951), dispensed with the zamindar intermediaries

and replaced the multiplicity of tenures existing in this district, as elsewhere, by only three types: the *bhumidhar*, the *sirdar* and the *asami* under section 129 of it. Every intermediary whose right, title or interest in any estate was done away with under the provisions of this Act became entitled to receive compensation according to a scale laid down in the Act.

Up to 1972-73 the total amount of compensation assessed in the district was an amount of Rs 1,22,29,304 of which a sum of Rs 48,07,948 has been paid in cash and a sum of Rs 86,62,750 in bonds to the intermediaries dispossessed. Zamindars with comparatively smaller holdings were entitled to receive a rehabilitation grant as well. Up to 1970-71, rehabilitation grant amounting to Rs 1,03,45,4/2 was paid of which a sum of Rs 7,81,892 was distributed in cash and bonds were paid to 23,400 persons. Under section 18 of the Act, the intermediaries in the district, as elsewhere in the State, became *bhumidhars* of their *sir* and *khudkhast* lands and groves. Certain other tenure holders also acquired the same status in land under their cultivation provided they fulfilled certain specified conditions. A *bhumidhar*, under section 142, shall, subject to the provisions of the Act, have the right to the exclusive possession of all land in respect of which he is a *bhumidhar* and to use it for any purpose whatsoever. A *bhumidhar* possesses permanent, heritable and transferable rights in his holding from which he cannot be ejected. Certain other categories of tenants, who did not acquire *bhumidhari* rights became *sirdars* of the lands under their cultivation. A *sirdar* has permanent and heritable interest in his holding, but can use his land only for agriculture, horticulture or animal husbandry. He cannot transfer it. He can, however, acquire *bhumidhari* rights in his holding by paying to the government a sum representing a specified multiple of his annual rent. Certain *bhumidhars* and *sirdars* under section 157 of the Act are entitled to sublet their lands, for example, those employed in the armed forces or disabled persons, widows and *parda-nashin* women. An *asami* is a lessee of a disabled *bhumidhar* or of a *sirdar* or is a tenant of the *gaon sabha*. An *asami's* right is a heritable but not transferable. He is liable to ejectment for void transfers or on extinction of the rights of the *bhumidhar* or *sirdar* in respect of the land under his cultivation or for contravention of the provisions of the Act.

The foregoing para gives a brief, and general description, but for authoritative definitions and rights one must refer to the relevant Acts and Rules, which are revised from time to time.

In 1972-73, the number of *bhumidhars* in the district was 10,01,871 in an area of 55,366 hectares, the number of *sirdars* was 33,93,371 in an area of 82,254 hectares and the number of *asamis* was 6,512 in an area of 399.8 hectares.

The *bhumidhars* and *sirdars* were responsible for paying collectively the land revenue assessed for the whole village. On July 1, 1952 zamindari was abolished in an area of 44,432 hectares and this effected 24,571 intermediaries in the district.

The Act also established *gaon samajs*, each being a corporate body consisting of all the adults of the village. It functioned through a land management committee for the management of lands not comprised in any holding or grove, and forests within the village boundaries, tanks, ponds and fisheries, *hais*, bazars and *melas*, and other sources of income vested in the *gaon samaj*. The functions of the *gaon samajs* are now performed by the *gaon sabhas*. In 1971-72 there were 1,725 *gaon sabhas* in the district.

Urban—The U. P. Urban Areas Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 (U. P. Act IX of 1957), was enforced in the district in 1961 and affected 24,571 persons.

Collection of Land Revenue—Prior to the abolition of the zamindari system, rent was collected by intermediaries and the revenue was paid by them to government. After zamindari abolition, land revenue is collected in the district directly from the *bhumidhars* and *sirdars* by the government through 120 *amins* whose work is supervised in the district by 13 *naib* tahsildars and other higher revenue officers. In 1972-73, the net demand of land revenue was Rs 37,16,616.

Survey, Settlement and Resettlement

The next Settlement is to take place in the district after a period of 40 years from the date of enforcement of the U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 except in respect of precarious and alluvial areas. If a substantial decline in the price of agricultural produce continues for some time, however, an interim revision can be made.

LAND REFORMS

Relations between Landlord and Tenant

The present status of the tenant in the district has evolved by stages spread over a long period. In ancient times there does not seem to have been any intermediary between the king the tiller of the soil. The right of property vested in the cultivator. Jamini has said "The king cannot give away the earth because it is not his exclusive property, but is common to all beings enjoying the fruits of their own labour on it. It belongs to all alike."

With the passage of time, the number of rajas and kings increased and when the Muslims invaded the country and conquered parts of it, the rajas appear to have agreed to pay fixed tributes to the conquerors in order to retain their possessions. They collected their shares from the cultivators, and paid from the collections made, the tribute due to the suzerain and they thus became intermediaries between the cultivators

and the sovereign power. In course of time the State came to realise land revenue in cash.

Sher Shah Sur made certain important land reforms which were improved upon by Raja Todar Mal under Akbar. The rights and interests of the cultivators were recognised to be supreme under Akbar's instructions and his revenue officers were instructed to "encourage the *raiya*s to extend their cultivation, and let them carry on agriculture with all their heart."

With the decay of Mughal authority, local subahdars and jagirdars including Saadat Khan, the first nawab-wazir of Avadh became independent. He found a powerful class of talukdars already well established. He collected his revenue from them and from many villages which paid the revenue directly into his treasury. The expenses of the nawabs of Avadh had risen so high that they were almost on the verge of bankruptcy, the reason being partly personal extravagance but mainly the increasing financial demands of the East India Company on them after 1775. As the power of the nawabs declined, the power of their officials like the *chakledars* and *nazims* and of the talukdars increased, and in course of time the main interest of the nawabs came to be limited to securing an assured income from the contractors of revenue whose activities they could not control. These powerful contractors realised as much as they could over and above the fixed revenue payable to the State. They offered high bids, for which they more than re-imbursed themselves, by extorting as much as possible from the people. The *chakledar's* office became more or less hereditary, and these officers assumed the role of landed barons, and as they were allowed to keep troops and build forts (*garhis*), they used to coerce not only the small zamindars and cultivators, but also resisted the authority of the nawabs. The more unsettled the conditions grew, the larger the number of troops engaged by them, and the greater their exactions from the cultivators for the maintenance of their private armies. Sultanpur was under the authority of a *chakledar* in whose person were virtually centred all the powers within the limits of his jurisdiction.

The assesment of the year was divided into nine instalments which were payable on the first nine new moons. "The whole must be paid otherwise eight or ten *sipahis*, the subsistence of each of whom costs him 4 to 8 annas a day, are, in the first place, quartered upon the zamindar, if he still refuses payment, his property is attached and sold, and he and his children were imprisoned with irons ten seers in weight attached to their feet and tortured by whipping with knotted leather thongs, till blood is drawn. They are immured in this way for two years, perhaps, and then released on personal security, or on payment of the sums originally demanded or on providing substitutes to take their places, as they are kept in prison, until they are reduced to beggary."

The cultivators had no security of tenure or fixity of rent and there were no records of their rights. The *chakledars*, the talukdars and officials of government, carved out big estates for themselves. Among the class of talukdars, came to be included hereditary chieftains of clans, tax-gatherers, money-lenders who purchased the lands of their debtors, court favourites and officers of the nawabs. There was also a small number of purely zamindari villages which were not subordinate to any talukdar. Many zamindars, however, had accepted subordinate positions under a neighbouring talukdar in lieu of protection offered to them.

After the formal annexation of Avadh, on February 7, 1856, a summary Settlement of revenue was ordered to be made. Settlement officers were directed to settle land revenue with the parties in possession of the land. The talukdars thus as a body, were disregarded, except when they were themselves the actual occupants of land, and the inferior proprietors were diligently searched out and engaged with for payment of revenue. Where no village proprietors were found, Settlement was made with talukdars who used to pay the revenue.

It was indeed surprising that the cultivators for whose benefit the policy of the first Settlement was adopted, preferred the talukdars to their new masters after the freedom struggle of 1857. In Avadh, the talukdars were allowed to reassert their former ancient position without the slightest opposition. It was, therefore, decided that the Settlement of land revenue should be made with the talukdars, completely reversing the original policy. The summary Settlement which followed soon was, therefore, made with talukdars who were restored to their estates.

Another important change which took place was that the talukdars who accepted the second summary Settlement were given sanads which made them permanent. The subordinate proprietors were comparatively ignored in these arrangements, the object being to create a social base for the British power. The rights of the immediate proprietors of the soil were forgotten, though pious platitudes were addressed to the talukdars, about their obligations to the peasantry. It was contended that Lord Canning's proclamation of 1858 had wiped out all proprietary rights, including such subordinate rights. Government had tried to lay down that the rights of subordinate proprietors under the talukdars would be ensured and indeed, in the *sanads* issued to the talukdars, it was provided that they would preserve all rights, wherever they existed of subordinate proprietors, was, however, not well defined, and nothing whatever was said about the tenants and cultivators. They continued to be tenants-at-will who could be freely ejected by the talukdars to make room for cultivators who were in a position to pay higher rents. Millions of people were by these Settlements, deprived of rights that they had enjoyed for well over 2,000 years.

Millett in sketching the general condition of the people at the time of the first regular Settlement of the district writes, "Under

native rule no man's property or, even life, was safe for many days together; government officials, instead of affording the protection it was their duty to give, busied themselves only in their own enrichment and became the most active oppressors of the people. They kept up duplicate accounts the one forged for the minister at Lucknow, the other genuine for themselves, and, in plain words, embezzled the difference. Under the plausible pretext, therefore, of collecting the just revenue of the State, they extorted as much as they possibly could from the landholders of every degree. Their immediate inability to pay was immaterial if a moneylender could be found to advance the requisite amount, and in that case they were compelled to give their creditors a mortgage deed bearing the exorbitant interest of 24 per cent per annum. The example set by officials were readily followed by private individuals and the consequence was that every zamindar kept as many armed retainers as his means permitted nominally to repel force by force when necessary, but in reality employed, as often as not, for purposes of oppression.

Under such circumstances there was little inducement, even where the opportunity occurred, to attempt to accumulate capital, and the result is that the landed proprietors are now, as a rule, poor, unthrifty, and deeply involved in debt. "The subordinate holders of title under the talukdars were the dispossessed proprietors or those zamindars who had voluntarily agreed to place themselves under the talukdars to escape the *chakledars*." It is in respect of these two classes of persons that a measure of protection was provided through the Oudh Rent Act, 1868.

The Act conferred the rights of occupancy on every tenant who had within 30 years before February 13, 1859, been in possession, as proprietor of some land in a village. Such a tenant was given heritable rights. All other cultivators were to establish their occupancy rights in court of law. The Act gave some relief to old dispossessed proprietors but it did not permit accrual of occupancy rights in future.

To remove these defects the Oudh Rent Act, 1886 (Act XXII of 1886) was passed. It placed certain checks on the authority of talukdars. It gave the tenants, for the first time, security from ejectment at least for a period of seven years. It was provided that on the expiry of the seven years period of the lease the landholder could enhance the rent up to a maximum of 6.25 per cent. But the tenancies were not heritable and the Act did not prevent the landholders from demanding *nazrana* (premium) for a fresh lease after the expiry of seven years. This made the condition of the peasant miserable. Discontent prevailed among them and they organised themselves into Kisan Sabhas everywhere. The main complaints against landholders were the exaction of exorbitant sums as *nazrana*, rack-renting and unrestrained recourse to ejectment.

The revision of the Act became inevitable and urgent. The Oudh Rent Act, 1921 (Act IV of 1921), was passed which raised the statutory

period of tenancy from seven to ten years and a limit was placed on the enhancement of rent which the landholder could claim at the expiry of the statutory period. A tenant who agreed to enhancement of rent every ten years could continue in the holding for life.

The Act, though it somewhat improved the position of the peasant, was only a half-way measure. The Act did not secure for tenant undisputed rights of occupation or full protection from illegal exactions. It, however, marked an important stage in the evolution of the rights of cultivators in Avadh. From a complete absence of such laws in 1856 a stage had been reached where tenants had acquired some security in their land and considerable protection from the illegal exaction of the landholder.

The first Congress ministry, soon after it came into power in 1937 passed the U. P. Tenancy Act, 1939 (Act XVIII of 1938). It was the first Act, enacted for whole province of Agra and Oudh (Avadh), which brought uniformity in the laws regarding tenancy. The Act provided security of tenure and fixity of fair rent to the tenants. The tenants rights in their holdings were made hereditary. The rent could only be enhanced at the time of Settlement. The landlords' right of acquiring land was restricted to five acres. The tenants were also given the right to make improvements on their lands. They could also build houses on their land for their residence and sheds for their cattle. The tenancy could not be transferred. The Act restricted further acquisition of *sir* rights and also provided that tenants of *sir*, belonging to large landholders, would acquire hereditary rights in it if the area of *sir* exceeded certain proportions. So the old device of preventing rights from accruing to tenants, was restricted in its application.

While the long cherished protection could be extended to the tenants under the provisions of the Act, the landholders could still be a great impediment to the prosperity of cultivators, and it came to be realised that no improvement could be effected in the condition of the tiller of the soil unless the complete structure of the land tenure system was revolutionised.

After the assumption of office in the State by the Congress in 1946, a zamindari abolition committee was appointed to go into all questions relating to the abolition of zamindari system and the U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 was passed on January 16, 1951.

It was evident that without a complete transformation of the structure of the tenure system, no improvement worth the name could be effected in the condition of the tillers of the soil. The U. P. Agricultural Tenants (Acquisition of Privileges) Act, 1949, was therefore passed granting immunity from ejectment to a tenant and reducing his rent to half if he paid ten times the annual rent of his holding to government.

The next step was the passing of the U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950, which abolished the tenant landlord system. *Bhumidhars* and *sirdars* now form the bulk of the cultivators in the district and they pay land revenue direct to the government. Their status has been raised to those of independent peasant proprietors with permanent rights.

Consolidation of Holdings

The existence of intermediaries, multiplicity of tenures and scattered small and uneconomic holdings, drew the attention of the Congress government, which took up the reins in 1937, towards consolidation, being adopted, as an essential agricultural programme. With this end in view, it enacted the United Provinces Consolidation of Holdings Act, 1939. But the measure was tried in a limited manner and it did not make the desired headway. During the course of the Second World War a large number of discrepancies had crept in the revenue records giving rise a number of disputes. After the abolition of the zamindari the State Government took up the consolidation scheme again. For the allotment of compact holdings to individual tenure-holders, after bringing the records up-to-date and deciding the disputes regarding rights, the U. P. Consolidation of Holdings Act, 1953, was passed.

Consolidation of holdings was enforced in the district in 1965 when work was started in 435 villages of tahsil Amethi covering an area of 60,497 ha. Consolidation proceedings were next started in 1968 in 225 villages of tahsil Sultanpur covering an area of 19,722.7 ha. The work was started in Kadipur tahsil in 1969 in 365 villages covering an area of 32,954.7 ha. and in 1970 in 76 villages covering an area of 9,356.6 ha. Operations for consolidation have not started till time of writing in tahsil Musafirkhana.

Bhoodan

Bhoodan Yajna or the land gift movement initiated in the country in 1951 by Vinoba Bhave, with the aim of solving the problem of landless labour had its impact in the district as in the rest of the country. It is a unique and novel way of revolutionising the organisation of land through goodwill, persuasion and co-operation. The U. P. Bhoodan Yajna Act, 1952, gives statutory recognition to the Bhoodan movement the object of which is to receive donations of land and distribute the same among landless persons who are capable of cultivating them. Under this Act 3,917.4 ha. of land has been distributed to 4,375 landless persons.

Imposition of Ceiling on Land Holdings

Under the United Provinces Agricultural Income-tax Act, 1948, (U. P. Act No. 111 of 1949), a tax was imposed on agricultural income (determined under the provisions of the Act) of the previous year if it exceeded Rs 4,200 per annum, but if an individual cultivated

not more than 30 acres of land, the tax was not payable. This Act was replaced by the U. P. Large Land Holdings Tax Act, 1957 (U. P. Act No. XXXI of 1957), which imposed a tax on all land holdings, the annual value of which exceeded Rs 3,600, the tax being levied on a graduated scale so that the larger the holding the greater the incidence of the tax. As under the former Act, a cultivator who did not cultivate more than 30 acres of land was exempted from the payment of the tax.

In order to dispense social and economic justice by redistributing the land and providing the same to landless agricultural labourers the Uttar Pradesh Imposition of Ceiling, on Land Holdings Act, 1960, (U. P. Act No. 1 of 1961) which replaced the U. P. Large Land Holdings Tax Act, 1957, was enforced in the district in June, 1961. According to it, the area of a holding was fixed at 40 acres of fair quality land (the hereditary rate of which was 6 rupees per acre 0.4 ha.), but where the number of members in a family was more than five, for each additional member of 7.4 acres (3.25 ha.) of such land, subject to a maximum of 24 acres (9.72 ha.), was added. The ceiling area, however, did not include land for certain purposes specified in the Act (such as that under groves). All the surplus land (land held by a tenureholder in excess of the ceiling area applicable to him) was made to vest in the State Government, the tenureholder being entitled to receive compensation in lieu thereof. The provisions of the Act applied to 49 persons and 630.6 ha. of land were declared to be surplus. An amount of Rs 2,96,803 was assessed as compensation out of which a sum of Rs 1,43,011 had been paid up to 1971-72. Further changes and activity under the Act are in the offing.

ADMINISTRATION OF TAXES OTHER THAN LAND REVENUE

The other main sources of income in this district are excise, sales tax, entertainment tax, stamp duties, registration, tax on motor vehicles and income-tax including estate duty and central excise.

State Taxes

Excise—Since October 1900, the whole district worked on the distillery system. It contained 36 stills. The spirit was usually manufactured from *shira* or molasses and *mahua* mixed. Most of the stills are owned by persons resident in Sultanpur. The still-head duty in 1901 amounted to Rs 63,000 and the license fee for the same year to Rs 26,000. These licenses were sold by auction yearly. In the beginning of the 20th century there were 179 liquor shops scattered over the district, but the drinking propensity of the people varied greatly in different localities. Shops fetched the highest prices in Sultanpur itself, the price running up to an average of Rs 1,900 apiece. The chief consumers were Pasis and Chamars and the former were found in very large numbers in Amethi.

In 1910, the U. P. Excise Act 1910 had come into force in the district. It regulated the movement, manufacture, sale, export and

possession of intoxicating liquors and drugs and the collection of excise revenue derived from duties, taxes and fines.

For purposes of excise administration, the district falls in the range of the assistant excise commissioner, Allahabad. An officer of the rank of subdivisional magistrate, Sadar, is appointed as the district excise officer in addition to his duties. The district magistrate delegates all the powers vested in him to the district excise officer. The district is divided into three circles each under the charge of an excise inspector circle I comprises Sultanpur tahsil within a radius of eight miles while circle II includes the tahsil Kadipur and partly places of tahsil Sadar beyond the radius of eight miles (12.8 km.) of tahsil Sultanpur and circle III consists of Amethi and Musafirkhana tahsils.

Liquor—There is no distillery system, and liquor is supplied to the district by Mohan Meakins Breweries, Ltd., Lucknow. The supplies are made through the bonded ware-house, located at the headquarters. Country liquor is sold at licensed retail shops and the retail vendors are being appointed through the auction system. There are 25 country spirit shops of which 2 are in tahsil Sultanpur, 5 in Kadipur tahsil, 9 each in Amethi and Musafirkhana tahsils. The rate for plain country liquor is fixed at 30 paise per litre and that of spiced variety at 34 paise per litre. There are two licensees holding licenses for the sale of foreign liquor in the district.

The consumption of country liquor in the district from 1963-64 to 1971-72 was as under :

Year	Quantity in L. P.
1963-64	63,547
1964-65	65,723
1965-66	75,212
1966-67	98,878
1967-68	61,346
1968-69	61,622
1969-70	59,111
1970-71	58,126
1971-72	59,434

The reasons for increase and decrease in sale varies with the extent of suppression of excise crimes.

Opium—Opium is not consumed extensively and is used for medicinal purposes. In the past it was also smoked in the forms called *chandu* and *madak* but now smoking of opium is an offence punishable under the

U.P. Opium Smoking Act, 1934. The total consumption of opium in the district in 1901 was 466 seers (435 kg.). In that year the sum realized was Rs 1,570 as against Rs 778 in the preceding year. The open sale of opium has been prohibited in the State since 1959 and it is made available only to those who obtain a certificate from the civil surgeon of the district or to those who are registered addicts and get their monthly quotas from the government treasury. The consumption of opium in the district is 108 grams per year since 1962.

Hemp Drugs—Hemp drugs known as charas, ganja and bhang constituted a source of excise revenue in the past. Supply of ganja is made on the surcharge system. The habitual addicts of ganja apply for one year's permission on the monthly basis for purchase of ganja from the excise shop located in the area. The bhang shops are settled on the auction system. For the sale of bhang there are 54 shops in the district of which 21 are in Sultanpur tahsil, 14 in Kadipur tahsil, 9 in Amethi tahsil and 10 in Musafirkhana tahsil.

The figures relating to consumption of bhang and ganja for the 10 years ending with 1971-72 were as under :

Year	Quantity in kg.	
	Bhang	Ganja
1962-63	245	—
1963-64	2,312	4
1964-65	2,551	4
1965-66	2,731	4
1966-67	2,464	2
1967-68	2,227	7
1968-69	2,310	4
1969-70	2,387	4
1970-71	2,262	8
1971-72	2,295	5

Tari—*Tari*, which is exacted from the date-palm and fermented, is consumed in the district. There are 7 shops for sale of *tari* in the district 5 being in tahsil Sadar and 2 in tahsil Kadipur all of which are settled under auction system each year. The retail rate of *tari* is 37 paise per quart.

Excise Revenue—The excise revenue (realised in rupees licence for) from 1962-63 to 1971-72 was as under :

Year	Foreign liquor (Rs)	Country spirit (Rs)	Hemp drugs (Rs)	Opium (Rs)
1962-63	—	1,85,679	13,393	86
1963-64	1,049	5,20,320	28,139	86
1964-65	4,247	5,53,657	30,216	132
1965-66	4,918	6,45,714	52,849	173
1966-67	6,433	8,35,658	57,554	215
1967-68	2,564	9,80,789	79,514	84
1968-69	7,957	1,10,869	76,958	84
1969-70	3,864	11,19,378	83,871	36
1970 71	5,423	13,36,234	90,756	—
1971-72	5,276	14,20,479	90,470	—

Sales Tax—Sales tax is the most important source of revenue because it contributes to the exchequer more than any other source. Being an indirect tax, the burden is not felt much by the tax payer and thus the State Government is in a position to collect large sums without causing dissatisfaction among the tax payers. Being an elastic source of revenue it helps to collect more revenue by levy of tax at different stages of sales and at different rates on different commodities.

In this district sales tax is levied under the U. P. Sales Tax Act, 1948, and also under the Central Sales Tax Act, 1948, as also under the Central Sales Tax Act, 1957, the former having been amended from time to time.

For purposes of administration of this Act the district falls in the region of Gorakhpur. The numbers of assessable dealers of important trade 1970-71 was as under :

Commodity	Number of assessable dealers
Kirana	239
Food-grains	114
Cloth	96
General merchandise	71
Brick-klin	70
Bullion	48
Brassware	48
Iron	43
Excise	25

The total revenue from important traders of the district in 1970-71 was as follows :

Commodity	Amount of tax (Rs)
Kirana	1,73,918
Food-grains	1,43,000
Brassware	42,872
Oil-seeds	42,422
Brick-kilns	42,072
Cement	35,698
Kerosene oil	24,819
Bullion	22,878

The net collections from 1959-60 to 1970-71 were as follows :

Year	Amount (Rs)
1959-60	3,08,354
1960-61	3,31,073
1961-62	3,61,789
1962-63	4,03,492
1963-64	5,04,229
1964-65	4,46,498
1965-66	4,45,898
1966-67	6,86,681
1967-68	8,62,444
1968-69	8,98,506
1969 70	9,55,023
1970 71	8,43,666

Entertainment Tax—The deputy commissioner is responsible for enforcement of the U. P. Entertainment and Betting Tax Act, 1937. The Act authorises the levy of tax on a graduated scale according to the value of the payment made for admission to any entertainment. Provision has also been made for exempting entertainments, the proceeds of which are devoted to philanthropic, religious or charitable purposes and those which are of an educational cultural or scientific character.

The entertainment tax in the district is realised from cinema, circuses, *nautankies* (indigenous open air dramas), music conferences, etc.

The deputy commissioner usually appoints a deputy collector under him as entertainment tax officer. An entertainment tax inspector has also been provided in the district. The collections from this source from 1966-67 onwards were as follows :

Year	Amount (Rs)
1966-67	33,409
1967-68	45,159
1968-69	49,030
1969-70	61,109
1970-71	79,601

Stamp—Under the Indian Stamp Act, 1899, stamps are classified as judicial and non-judicial. The former are affixed where court fee is to be paid and the latter on bills of exchange, receipts involving a sum of more than Rs 20 or more and documents in respect of which stamp duty is payable. The income from these sources includes fines and imposed penalties under the Act.

Receipts from judicial and non-judicial stamps for the five years ending with 1970-71 were as under :

Year	Sales (Rs)	
	Judicial	Non-judicial
1966-67	4,52,875	2,67,883
1967-68	4,93,679	3,09,568
1968-69	4,04,523	4,23,724
1969-70	5,24,306	4,03,505
1970-71	5,56,033	5,76,204

There has been an increase every year in the sale of stamps (due to increase in court fee) which are sold through the district treasury, sub-treasuries and licensed stamp vendors. There were 54 licensed vendors in the district at the close of the year 1970-71.

Registration—The registration of certain documents such as instruments of sale, gifts or leases of immovable property, instruments relating to shares in joint-stock companies, wills, etc., is compulsory under the Indian Registration Act, 1908 (No. XVI of 1908). The additional district magistrate (finance and revenue) is the exofficio district registrar of the district and registration is done at the headquarters of each tahsil where a sub-registrar has been provided for the purpose.

The following statement shows the number of documents registered, value of registration and the income from and expenditure on registration during the years ending in 1971.

Year	Number of registration	Value of registration (Rs)	Income (Rs)	Expenditure (Rs)
1967	11,193	49,72,907	1,27,952	44,049
1968	11,831	63,58,623	1,48,844	49,558
1969	9,910	64,30,495	1,44,937	59,599
1970	8,527	97,79,736	1,87,205	95,380
1971	8,533	1,18,87,948	2,04,305	51,434
Total	49,994	3,94,29,709	8,13,244	3,00,020

Tax on Motor Vehicles—The motor vehicles in the district are taxed under the U. P. Motor Vehicles Taxation Act, 1935, (Act V of 1935) and the Indian Motor Vehicles Act, 1939 (Act IV of 1939). The regional transport officer, Faizabad region, with headquarters at Faizabad, is in charge of the work in this district.

Under the provisions of the U. P. Motor Gadi (Yatri-kar) Adhiniyam, 1962, a tax was imposed on passengers travelling in public or private motor vehicles plying on hire. In 1970-71, the collections amounted to Rs 1,08,691 in the whole region.

The Motor Gadi (Mal-kar) Adhiniyam, 1964, provides for the levy of a tax on goods carried by motor vehicles and in 1970-71, a sum of Rs 25,506 was collected from this source in the whole region.

Central Taxes

Income-tax—This is one of the most important taxes levied by the Central Government. The assessing income-tax officer of Sultanpur district has his headquarters at Faizabad.

The following statement shows the number of assesseees and the amount collected from them as income-tax, wealth-tax and gift-tax :

Year	Income-tax		Wealth-tax		Gift-tax	
	No. of assesseees	Amount of tax (in thousand Rs)	No. of assesseees	Amount of tax (in thousand Rs)	No. of assesseees	Amount of tax (in thousand Rs)
1968-69	714	372	11	6	—	—
1969-70	711	376	11	5	3	1
1970-71	754	419	14	6	2	—
1971-72	761	439	16	7	4	1
1972-73	789	457	19	22	7	2
1973-74	817	513	19	24	11	3

Estate Duty—Since 1953, estate duty has been introduced into the district. It is levied in accordance with the Estate Duty Act of 1953, on

the capital value of all property which passes or is deemed to pass on the death of any person to his or her heirs.

The district of Sultanpur falls under the estate duty circle of Allahabad for the purpose of collection of estate duty, an assistant controller being in charge of this circle. The assessment of the district from 1969-70 to 1970-71 was as follows :

Year	Over Rs one lakh		Below Rs one lakh	
	No. of assesses	Amount (Rs)	No. of assesses	Amount (Rs)
1969-70	4	2,27,588	6	2,064
1970-71	1	3,590	2	1,625

Central Excise—For purpose of central excise, the district is under the control of integrated division, Lucknow. An inspector is in charge of this range. The important taxable commodity is tobacco.

The following statement gives the amount of central excise duty realised during the years 1967-68 to 1972-73 :

Year	Revenue (Rs)
1968-69	5,73,250
1969-70	5,74,435
1970-71	5,79,953
1971-72	6,22,815
1972-73	2,49,803

CHAPTER XII

LAW AND ORDER AND JUSTICE

LAW AND ORDER

During the Mughal period the *faujdars* or commandants of the districts were responsible for maintaining law and order in their areas. The police administration in those days can best be surveyed under the threefold category of village, district and urban police. As regards village police the Mughal authorities paid little attention to rural arrangements for the prevention and detection of crime. The maintenance of law and order in the district or sarkar, which was composed of several parganas, was usually the task of the Mughal revenue authorities and in particular that of a *faujdar*, or the commandant of the district who functioned as a deputy of the *sipah-salar*, the provincial governor. In the bigger towns and cities paid officials known as Kotwals were appointed for maintaining peace, arresting criminals and recovering stolen property. They were paid a monthly sum from which they were required to maintain their own staff of peons and chowkidars. In his absence his duties were performed by the collector of revenue. He was assisted in the discharge of his duties by *thanedars*, who were placed in charge of *thanas* (police-stations).

The district was annexed by the British in 1856 and they brought into existence a force of regular constabulary on provincial basis. At the beginning of the present century there was no form of crime for which the district was specially notorious. The most criminal parts of the district were the *thana* Bazar Shukul, which is wedged in between the three districts of Faizabad, Bara Banki and Rae Bareli and Bilwari in *thana* Dostpur, where three districts of Faizabad, Azamgarh and Jaunpur meet. The Ahirs of Ainjar and the Thakurs of Sarai Bagha on the Faizabad border often gave considerable trouble. Pasis employed as spearmen and bowmen by the old regime, after having lost their employment, had taken to crime and formed several gangs in the district. But their activities were mostly confined to places outside the district. Murders and culpable homicides were a fairly constant factor and their average convictions numbered seven or eight yearly. The phenomenon was chiefly due to the presence of a large number of Rajputs in the district, many of whom, and especially the Bhale Sultans, were ready to wield their heavy *lathis* (bamboo sticks) on small provocations. The bulk of the crime consisted of simple thefts and house trespasses which may be mostly ascribed to the Barwars of Dostpur and neighbouring areas. In 1911, the tribe was notified under the Criminal Tribes Act which greatly diminished their activities.

After Independence there was considerable increase in the population of the district on account of the influx of displaced persons mainly from West Punjab, Sind and North-West Frontier Province. A large number of persons migrate to the town from the rural areas as well as from neighbouring districts in search of employment as domestic servants, rickshaw drivers or day labourers. Persons who employ them are reluctant to report to the police, the names and addresses of their domestic employees, for verification of their character. The increase in employment and the establishment of new industries are also responsible to some extent for creating day-to-day problems of law and order.

Public meetings, processions in the streets, demonstrations before the district courts, hunger strikes and *gheraos* by the workers of the political parties, and strikes by employees of banks, mills, etc., and by students are the evolving features of a democratic society enjoying freedom of speech and association. The general elections in the district as well as the panchayat elections impose considerable strain on the resources of the district administration.

The number of persons convicted for different offences in the district between 1901 and 1970 is given in the statement that follows :

Offences	No. of persons convicted in						
	1901	1911	1921	1931	1951	1960	1970
Against public tranquility	50	46	94	115	57	50	176
Affecting life	30	19	11	13	20	32	53
Grievous hurt	42	25	20	127	24	31	72
Cattle theft	—	—	4	11	—	—	5
Criminal force and assault	35	7	22	6	40	68	267
Theft	150	107	170	72	225	293	189
Robbery and dacoity	2	3	5	—	11	8	52
Receiving stolen property	25	31	9	10	—	—	—
Criminal trespass	240	26	169	83	—	—	—
Rape	—	—	—	—	2	1	—

Organisation of Police

Before the advent of the British, the army was required to discharge a double duty, namely, protecting the country from foreign invasions and internal disturbances. With the development of social and community life, security and peace were looked upon as a matter of collective responsibility as a whole for suppression of crime and maintenance of peace. Headmen of the villages were made responsible for all the crimes committed in their villages. Village chowkidars were appointed in each village to guard the property of villagers. In case of loss of property the chowkidar was required to apprehend the criminal and to restore the stolen property.

A police commission was appointed in 1860 under the chairmanship of Court. Its recommendations paved the way for enactment of the Police Act of 1861 which gave the police force and the department a concrete shape.

In 1863, the matter was re-examined and a few changes were made. The designation of the station officer was changed from chief constable to that of subinspector. In 1867, a separate railway police was constituted under an assistant inspector general of police. In 1877, the Avadh police force ceased to exist as a separate entity and was amalgamated with the North-Western Provinces police.

On the recommendations of the Police Committee in 1891 the head constables were relieved of their responsibility of investigation of cases which was to be carried out by the subinspectors. Local bodies were allowed to employ their own police force subject to the condition that enrolment was made under the Police Act, 1861. In 1906-7, the police organisation underwent major changes as a result of the recommendations of the Indian Police Commission of 1902. It included the re-organisation of the police on a provincial basis independent of the local bodies, full responsibility for the superintendents of police for departmental control of district police force without interference by the district magistrate or commissioner and setting up of a criminal investigation department under a deputy inspector general of police.

Another important development which took place in 1939 was the introduction of military police forming a thoroughly efficient and trained armed force at the disposal of civil authorities for dealing with civil disorders. In 1941, an additional branch of the police force known as special armed constabulary was formed and kept under the charge of a superintendent of police designated as administrative commandant. This continued till 1948 when these two branches were amalgamated and formed into a provincial armed constabulary.

In 1947-48 the Police Re-organisation Committee was set up under the chairmanship of Sita Ram, chairman of the U. P. Legislative Council, some of its recommendations approved by the government were the setting up of special investigation squads to assist the local staff in the investigation of important cases, separate cadre for traffic police and formation of crime record sections and information bureau at the headquarters of criminal investigation department, Lucknow.

A police commission was set up in 1960 to report on the measures to be adopted for improving the efficiency and conditions of service of the police in the State. The government took certain measures in 1962 on its recommendations which included revision of the pay scales of subinspectors, head constables and constables, increase in the strength of police force and discontinuance of the complaints scheme of the police, posting of circle inspectors as officers incharge of important police-stations and placing the charge of circles under the gazetted police officers.

Police-stations—About the beginning of the present century, the district was divided into 13 *thanas* (police-stations) with headquarters at Sultanpur, Musafirkhana, Raipur, Kadipur, Dostpur, Jagdishpur, Lambhua, Piparpur, Kurebhar, Jaisinghpur, Gauriganj, Haliapur and Bazar Shukul. The district police organisation was in the charge of a district superintendent who was assisted by 2 inspectors and a reserve inspector. The regular police force consisted of 35 subinspectors, 45 head constables and 299 constables including 2 subinspectors, 18 head constables and 114 constables of the armed police. In addition, there were the municipal police force of 15 persons at Sultanpur. In 1911, the police force was re-organised and the total strength of the regular police was reduced to 322. It included 28 subinspectors, 27 head constables and 267 constables. The municipal police was provincialised and merged into the regular force. In 1921, the regular police force comprised a circle inspector, 35 subinspectors, 44 head constables and 318 constables. In 1931, the strength of the regular police was reduced to 31 subinspectors, 23 head constables, 4 *naiks* and 190 constables. In 1954, the police force consisted of a superintendent of police, a deputy superintendent of police, 4 inspectors, 35 subinspectors, 55 head constables and 346 constables. In 1960, the police force comprised a superintendent of police, 2 deputy superintendents of police, 29 subinspectors, 44 head constables and 308 constables.

At present the district is included in the police range, Faizabad, under the charge of a deputy inspector general of police with headquarters at Faizabad. He directs and controls the superintendents of police and co-ordinates police activities in his range, which consists of the districts, of Sultanpur, Pratapgarn, Bara Banki, Gonda, Bahraich and Faizabad. The district police is divided into three broad divisions, the civil police, the armed police and the prosecution unit.

Civil Police—The police force of the district is under the control of a superintendent of police who is assisted by two deputy superintendents. The force of the district consists of one circle inspector, 36 subinspectors, 30 head constables and 288 constables.

For the maintenance of law and order the district has been divided into three police circles, one urban and two rural. The urban circle is under the charge of the superintendent of police and each rural circle being under a deputy superintendent. The circle inspector exercises jurisdiction over the entire district.

The following statement gives the description of the police circles and the names of the police-stations and police out-posts under them :

Police circle	Police-station	Out post
1	2	3
Circle I	Kotwali	Shahganj Kurwar
Circle II	Musafirkhana	—
	Piparpur	—
	Raipur	—

1	2	3
Circle III	Gauriganj	—
	Bazar Shukul	—
	Jagdishpur	Jamo
	Kurebhar	—
	Baldi Rai	—
	Jaisinghpur	—
	Lambhua	Koeripur
	Kadipur	Paraurampur
	Dostpur	Belwari

The police-station at the district headquarters, called the Kotwali, is manned by 6 subinspectors, 2 head constables and 20 constables. The remaining police-stations, all in the rural areas, are each staffed by two subinspectors, assisted by one to two head constables and 14 to 16 constables.

The officer in charge of each police-station is known as station officer.

Prosecution Unit—In 1971, the prosecution staff comprised a public prosecutor and six assistant public prosecutors. The main function of the prosecution unit is the presentation and pleading of police cases in the criminal courts of the district.

Village Police—The institution of village chowkidars who form the lowest rung of the police organisation may be traced to ancient times when each village had its own chowkidar to assist the village headman in maintaining law and order and guarding crops and property. He was then the servant of the village community.

Before the advent of the British rule in the district, the village chowkidars were given jagirs or plots of rent-free land, when it was not uncommon to find village chowkidars paid in kind with a few trees, the result being that in fruit times the trees received more attention than the watch and ward of the village. Under the North-Western Provinces Village and Road Police Act, 1873, the district magistrate was made the appointing and dismissing authority of the village chowkidar. The actual control and supervision over them, however, rested with the superintendent of police, an arrangement that still continues. They are now attached to the police-stations and paid a monthly salary of Rs 10 by the government. Their main duty is to report the occurrence of important crimes and other incidents in their areas. They also act as process-servers for the *nyaya* panchayats for which they are paid separately. In 1972, there were 958 chowkidars in the district.

Prantiya Rakshak Dal

This is a voluntary organisation started in the district in 1948 under the U. P. Rakshak Dal Act, 1948. It functions under the administrative control of the district planning officer. The main function of the organisation is to mobilise a voluntary force in the villages in co-operation with the police. The paid staff consists of a district organiser, an

instructor and 19 block organisers. Members of the organisation are sometimes called for duty in fairs and are required to guard and patrol vulnerable points during emergencies.

Village Defence Societies

The village defence societies are purely non-official organisations set up to foster a spirit of self-defence in the residents of rural areas against criminals, particularly dacoits and thieves. In 1971, there were 2,316 village defence societies in the district of which 772 societies were in tahsil Kadipur, 705 in tahsil Sultanpur and 461 and 378 in tahsils Musafirkhana and Amethi respectively.

Government Railway Police

The government railway police is a part of a separate State police organisation, working under an assistant inspector general of police. Its main duty is to maintain order at railway stations and in trains, control railway passenger traffic, assist the special railway magistrate in the prevention of ticketless travel, control and investigate crime within railway precincts, deal with cases of accidents and attend to security arrangements when required. The railway station at Sultanpur is under the administrative control of the section officer of the government railway police of the Lucknow section with headquarters at Lucknow.

Jail and Lock-ups

District Jail—The institution of district jail, as it exists today, is a part of the judicial system. It lies to the south of the town of Sultanpur in the old cantonment also known as the village of Gora Barik. In 1861 the European barracks were converted into the jail shortly after the withdrawal of the troops from Sultanpur, a few years after the reoccupation of the province. The present jail consequently differs somewhat in form from the standard plan but the building is well suited to the purpose. The district jail is under the charge of a superintendent, assisted by a jailor, a deputy jailor and three assistant jailors. The jail hospital is looked after by a whole-time doctor, called the assistant medical officer; the chief medical officer of the district is the medical officer of the jail. The inspector general of prisons, U. P., who has his headquarters at Lucknow is the head of the department for all matters relating to the administration of the jail.

The district jail has accommodation for 600 prisoners, their daily average population since 1966 being as under :

Year	Convicts	Undertrial prisoners
1966	278	234
1967	276	224
1968	272	248
1969	241	221
1970	273	285

Welfare of Prisoners—Prisoners and undertrials were formerly divided into three categories 'A', 'B' and 'C' but since 1948 they are classified only as 'superior' or 'ordinary' prisoners.

The basic treatment of prisoners and undertrials along humane lines, has improved considerably after Independence. They now get regular wages for the work they do in jail, apart from an allowance from relatives for personal needs. They are encouraged to learn the three 'R's and take part in constructive activities and are provided with newspapers, books and periodicals from the jail library, and allowed facilities for recreation, such as taking part in indoor and outdoor games, dramatic and musical performances and religious discourses.

Revising Board—For periodical review of cases of all the convicts, sentenced to terms of imprisonment of three years or more, the district jail is governed by the revising board at Faizabad.

Official Visitors—The ex officio visitors of the jail are the director of medical and health services, U. P., the commissioner of the Division and the district and sessions judge.

Non-official Visitors—The State Government also appoints non-official visitors of the jail from amongst prominent citizens of the district who are authorised to write inspection notes in their own hand. Their term of office is usually two years.

All the local members of the State and Central legislatures, all members of the standing committee of the State legislature on jails, chairman of the central committee of the U. P. Apradh Nirodhak Samiti and the secretary of its district unit, chairman, municipal board and Adhyaksh, Zila Parishad, are non-official visitors of the jail. They constitute the board of visitors, which visits the jail twice a year, on dates fixed by the superintendent of the jail, in consultation with the president and the members of the board. The district and sessions judge, Sultanpur is the president of the board.

Lock-ups—A lock-up having separate arrangement for men and women is located in the premises of the collectorate and another in that of the sessions courts, for custody of prisoners brought from the jail to courts to attend hearing of their cases and persons sentenced to imprisonment by courts before they are taken to the district jail at the end of the day. These are supervised by the public prosecutor. There is also a lock-up at each police-station under the charge of the station officer concerned.

At the headquarters of each tahsil also there is a revenue lock-up, usually a small room, to detain persons arrested for non-payment of government dues under the revenue law. Such defaulters may be detained for a maximum period of 14 days at a time.

Probation—The probation scheme was introduced in the district in August 1961, under the U. P. First Offenders' Probation Act, 1938 when a probation officer was posted in the district. The probation officer works under the administrative control of the Nideshak, Harijan and Samaj Kalyan Vibhag, U. P., and of the district magistrate in his day to

day work. He supervises the activities and conduct of those released on probation, ensures that they observe the conditions of the bonds executed by them, makes periodical reports to the courts concerned about them, and, in general, assists and be friends them, trying, if necessary, to find suitable jobs for them. The Act provides for the release on probation of first offenders under the age of 24 years. In 1970, as many as ten juvenile offenders were dealt with by the probation officer. The number of domiciliary visits paid by him was 138. The probation officer also receives visits from the probationers placed under him.

Bar Association

The legal practitioners of the district have organised themselves into the Bar Association, Sultanpur, which is a registered organisation. It was established in 1921. It has a library, a reading-room and a recreation club for its members. The chief aims of the association are to promote the welfare of the members of the bar, to maintain harmonious relations between the bench and the bar, to foster respect for national and international laws and encourage their study and to remain in touch with the Bar Associations of other districts and the bar council of the State. The membership of the association on May 31, 1972, was 232.

JUSTICE

Early History

After the annexation of Avadh, the British proceeded to re-organise the entire administrative machinery including that of the judiciary. The British set about the task of establishing their own system of administration. Accordingly, authority was concentrated in the hands of the commissioner and deputy commissioner, in revenue, police, magisterial and judicial matters. The commissioner of the Division was, therefore, invested with the powers of the chief revenue authority, the superintendent of police and the sessions court. He could try all sessions cases and pass sentences other than those of death and transportation. The deputy commissioner was the head of the magistracy and the officers under him viz., assistant and the extra assistant commissioners exercised powers of magistrates, revenue courts, and civil courts in suits of specified valuations. The tahsildar also exercised powers of a second class magistrate, a revenue court and a *munsif*. The judicial commissioner was the highest court in criminal cases and civil suits. He not only heard appeals from the orders of the commissioner sitting as sessions court, but also tried criminal cases in which the commissioner considered that sentence of death or transportation was called for. The death sentence required confirmation by the chief commissioner of Avadh before it could be carried into effect.

The courts in Avadh were re-organised in 1871, under the Oudh Civil Courts Act, but it was not till 1879 that the civil courts were separated from those of the magistrates and revenue officers, whose powers to try civil suits were withdrawn. Regular courts of *munsifs*,

subordinate judges, the district judge and the judicial commissioner, the last having the powers of a high court, were established. The judicial commissioner's court was raised to the status of a chief court for Avadh in 1925, under the Oudh Courts Act, 1925.

Civil Justice

In 1903, the top level administrative authority of civil justice of Sultanpur district was the district judge of Faizabad. He was assisted by a subordinate judge and two *munsifs* stationed at Sultanpur. The raja of Kurwar was invested with the powers of a honorary *munsif* exercising jurisdiction within the parganas of Miranpur and Baraunsa. In 1911, the number of *munsifs* was raised to 3, which remained the same in 1921 and 1931. In 1956, a district judge was appointed for the district itself.

At present the civil courts in the district are those of the district judge, three civil judges, and the *munsifs* north and south. The *munsifs* dispose of regular suits up to a valuation of Rs 5,000. The territorial jurisdiction of the judges extends to the whole of the district and those of *munsif* north to parganas Chanda, Miranpur, Asal and Amethi and of *munsif* south to the remaining part of the district.

The position of case work in the civil courts in the year 1971 was as follows :

Cases	Number
Pending at the beginning of the year	1,719
Instituted during the year	844
Disposed of during the year	781
Pending at the end of the year	1,782

In the same year the number of suits instituted involving those pertaining to immovable property, was 368, concerning money and movable property 293, mortgages 54 and relating to matrimony 21.

The number of suits instituted in 1971, according to valuation were as given below :

Valuation	No. of suits
Not exceeding Rs 100	164
Exceeding Rs 100 but not Rs 1,000	512
Exceeding Rs 1,000 but not Rs 5,000	160
Exceeding Rs 5,000 but not Rs 10,000	7
Exceeding Rs 10,000 but not Rs 20,000	—
Exceeding Rs 20,000 but less than Rs 5 lacs	1
Exceeding Rs 5 lacs	—

The total valuation of the suits so instituted was Rs 42,44,292.

Details of the modes of disposal of suits, in 1971, were as follows :

Manner of disposal	Number of suits
Disposed after trial	191
Dismissed in default	110
Otherwise decided without trial	267
Decreed <i>ex parte</i>	64
On admission of claims	28
Settled by compromise	120
On reference of arbitration	1

The position of appeals instituted and disposed of in the year 1971 was as given in the following statement :

Nature of appeals	Instituted	Disposed
Regular civil appeals	133	37
Miscellaneous civil appeals	83	70

Criminal Justice

In 1903, there were in the district four magistrates of the first class together with a deputy commissioner. There were also four tahsildars who exercised third class magisterial powers within their respective tahsils. In addition a few leading talukedars were also invested with third class magisterial powers within the limits of their estates. The honorary magistrates comprised the rajas of Dera, Kurwar and Hasanpur and the talukedars of Shahgarh and Baraulia. In 1911, the subordinate judge had the powers of an assistant sessions judge. There was one honorary magistrate also. In 1921, besides regular staff only the talukedar of Damodra was invested with magisterial powers. There were 5 other honorary magistrates of whom two exercised first class magisterial powers, one second class magisterial powers and the remaining third class magisterial powers. A bench of honorary magistrates was also functioning at the headquarters of the district to try petty offences. In 1931, all the tahsildars exercised second class magisterial powers except that of Kadipur. There were five honorary magistrates of whom two exercised second class magisterial powers and the remaining third class. The district then fell within the jurisdiction of the Oudh Chief Court at Lucknow but after the amalgamation of the chief court with the high court at Allahabad it came under the concurrent jurisdiction of the high court at Allahabad and its bench at Lucknow.

At present the district and sessions judge constitutes the chief criminal court of the district. He is assisted in sessions trials by three sessions judges. As district sessions judge he deals with criminal cases triable by the courts of sessions and hears appeals against the judgments and certain orders of the magistrates working in the district,

The district and sessions judge also exercises jurisdiction in matrimonial suits under the Indian Divorce Act, 1869, the Special Marriages Act, 1954, as well as in cases under the Guardians and Wards Act, 1890, the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912, and the Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920, his being the principal district court of original jurisdiction. He also exercises jurisdiction under the Hindu Minority and Guardianship Act, 1956, and under the Indian Succession Act for grant of probate and letters of administration as well as grant of succession certificates. Appeals under the Payment of Wages Act, 1936, lie to him.

The additional district magistrate (judicial) and the judicial officers have been directly placed under the district and sessions judge, Sultanpur. The presiding officers try all cases under the Indian Penal Code. The *munsifs* have also been invested with magisterial powers of the first class, and try criminal cases transferred to their courts by the additional district magistrate (judicial) and the judicial officers.

Some details of criminal case work, from 1969 to 1971, in the lower courts and the sessions courts are given below :

Cases Instituted

Nature of offence	No. of cases committed		
	1969	1970	1971
Affecting life	236	147	251
Kidnapping and forcible abduction	30	26	42
Hurt	399	156	581
Rape	17	29	22
Extortion	1	262	93
Robbery and dacoity	179	230	236
Other cases	164	17	265

Persons Tried and Sentenced

Persons tried/sentenced	1969	1970	1971
Tried	3,189	5,103	5,063
Sentenced to death	23	17	33
Life imprisonment	81	56	27
Rigorous imprisonment	72	74	106
Simple imprisonment	4	4	6
Fine only	9	31	22
Other punishments	7	25	28

The deputy commissioner of the district exercises first class magisterial powers under the designation of the district magistrate and, as the head of the district, he has jurisdiction and control over the magistrates. The city magistrate and the four subdivisional magistrates also exercise first class magisterial powers. The tahsildars have been invested with second class magisterial powers, but they have rare occasions to exercise

these powers. The magistrates of the first class have power of passing sentences of imprisonment not exceeding two years, and of imposing fines to the extent of Rs 1,000. Magistrates of the second class similarly possess powers of passing sentences of imprisonment not exceeding six months and of imposing fines not exceeding Rs 200.

A few statistics of cases in these courts and persons involved in them from 1970 to 1972 are as follows :

Nature of cases	1970	1971	1972
Under Cr. P. C.	1,035	705	748
Under I. P. C.	4	73	153
Under special and local Acts	1,498	2,889	2,275

Sentences Awarded

Nature of sentence	1970	1971	1972
Rigorous imprisonment	57	85	123
Simple imprisonment	296	336	157
Fine only	456	699	489
Other punishments	331	870	592

The position regarding cognizable crimes under the Indian Penal Code and the special Acts in the years 1965 to 1970 was as follows :

Year	Cognizable crimes						
	Cases reported to police	Cases investigated	Cases sent to courts	Cases pending in courts at beginning of year	Cases disposed of		
					Convicted	Discharged or acquitted	Compounded
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1966	2,097	1,686	751	378	454	185	42
	167	167	167	18	129	23	—
1967	3,030	2,539	1,165	490	344	204	44
	628	628	215	34	130	75	—
1968	1,696	1,901	791	552	354	102	36
	114	114	108	43	34	39	—
1969	1,935	1,462	724	532	260	118	64
	145	145	144	38	106	35	—
1970	2,554	1,798	753	614	244	87	36
	239	239	239	41	157	65	—

N. B. The numerator represents numbers of offences under the I. P. C. and the denominator that of offences under special Acts

The numbers of cases relating to important crimes like murder, dacoity, robbery, etc., with details of convictions and acquittals in the years from 1968 to 1970, were as given in the following statement :

Crime		1968	1969	1970
Murder	Reported	38	46	62
	Convicted	6	9	9
	Acquitted	6	14	8
Dacoity	Reported	36	76	92
	Convicted	4	8	3
	Acquitted	17	28	4
Robbery	Reported	13	21	43
	Convicted	1	1	1
	Acquitted	3	3	—
Riot	Reported	161	156	278
	Convicted	25	7	1
	Acquitted	19	6	3
Theft	Reported	612	484	808
	Convicted	14	14	14
	Acquitted	15	8	7
Burglary	Reported	525	414	557
	Convicted	13	6	6
	Acquitted	6	8	7
Rape and unnatural offences	Reported	2	—	—
	Convicted	1	—	—
	Acquitted	1	—	—

Separation of Executive from Judiciary

As a further step towards separation of the judiciary from the executive at the magisterial level, the additional district magistrate (judicial) and the judicial magistrate working under him were transferred to the control of the district and sessions judge, Sultanpur, in 1967. They try or commit all cases under the Indian Penal Code. The judicial magistrate can now be utilised for law and order duties by the district magistrate only in an emergency and with prior approval of the district and sessions judge. For such occasions, however, all officers of the

Indian Administrative Service, all deputy collectors posted to the district and all tahsildars have been invested with first class magisterial powers and all *naib*-tahsildars with second class powers in order that they may be utilised for the maintenance of law and order. They are not entrusted with case work involving the use of enhanced or newly given magisterial powers.

Nyaya Panchayats

Panchayati *adalats*, now called *nyaya* panchayats were established in the district in 1949, under the U. P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947, to entrust the village people with the power to adjudicate petty offences and certain civil disputes locally. The jurisdiction of a *nyaya* panchayat usually extends over an area of five to ten *gaon sabhas*, depending on the population of constituent villages. In 1949, as many as 180 *nyaya* panchayats were established in the district of which 54 were in tahsil Sultanpur, 50 in tahsil Kadipur, 45 in tahsil Musafirkhana and 31 in tahsil Amethi. There has been no change in number since then.

The *panchs* of the *nyaya* panchayats are nominated on the basis of specified qualifications of age and education from amongst the elected *panchs* of the *gaon* panchayats by the district magistrate with the assistance of an advisory body. The *panchs* elect a *sarpanch* (presiding officer) and a *sahayak* (assistant) *sarpanch* who officiates in the absence of the *sarpanch*.

The *panchs* are honorary workers and hold office for a period of five years. Their term of office can be extended by a year by the State Government. Cases are heard by benches, consisting of five *panchs* each, and constituted by the *sarpanch* annually. The presence of at least three *panchs* including the *sarpanch*, at each hearing, is essential.

The *nyaya* panchayats are empowered to try criminal cases under the following Acts or specific sections thereof :

(a) The U. P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947

(b) Sections—

140	277	323	374	430	509
160	283	334	379*	431	510
172	285	341	403*	447	
174	289	352	411*	448	
179	290	357	426	504	
269	294	358	428	506	

of the Indian Penal Code

*Involving property not exceeding an amount of Rs 50 in value

(c) Sections 24 and 26 of the Cattle Trespass Act, 1871

(d) Subsection 1 of section 10 of the U.P. District Board Primary Education Act, 1926

(e) Sections 3, 4, 7, and 13 of the Public Gambling Act, 1867, as amended for Uttar Pradesh.

The *nyaya* panchayats also try civil suits of a valuation up to Rs 500, and revenue cases if the parties concerned agree in writing to such a course. They are not authorised to award sentences of imprisonment and can impose fines only up to hundred rupees. Revision applications against their decisions in civil, criminal and revenue cases lie respectively to the *munsif* and the subdivisional magistrate/officer concerned :

The number of cases instituted in the *nyaya* panchayats and disposed of by them during the years 1967-68 to 1970-71 were as given under :

Year	Cases pending at beginning of year	Cases instituted during the year	Cases disposed of
1967-68	129	962	918
1968-69	173	1,120	1,152
1969-70	141	876	838
1970-71	179	778	788

CHAPTER XIII

OTHER DEPARTMENTS

Departments of the State Government dealing with general administration, revenue administration and law and order and justice in the district have already been described in the preceding chapters. In what follows, the organisational set-up of the agriculture, animal husbandry, co-operative, education, forest, industries, irrigation and public works departments at the district level is discussed briefly. There may be in existence other departments of none the less public utility, at any given time, which are not mentioned here.

AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT

Agriculture

The district falls within the jurisdiction of the deputy director of agriculture, Faizabad region, with headquarters at Faizabad. A district agriculture officer is in charge of the implementation of various agricultural programmes under the Five-year Plans. He is assisted by two additional district agriculture officers, one senior mechanical assistant, 20 assistant block development officers (agriculture) and 38 *kamdars*.

The agriculture department of the district is entrusted with the task of increasing production of food-grains through popularising improved and modern methods of cultivation. These include proper tillage, sufficient and timely manuring, sowing of good seeds, timely irrigation and adoption of measures for the protection of crops against pests and diseases. Seeds of improved quality and fertilizer are supplied through the seed stores at fixed rates. For distribution of improved seed and fertilizer there are 42 seed stores in the district each under an assistant agricultural inspector. The additional seed stores and sale-points are supervised by the sale-point in charges and the sale-point supervisors respectively. The senior mechanical assistant, assisted by a field mechanic, gives guidance to extension workers and cultivators regarding the use of agricultural implements and machinery. He also looks after their repairs. There is a seed multiplication-cum-demonstration farm in the district under a farm superintendent.

Horticulture

A senior horticulture inspector and district horticulture inspector assist the district agriculture officer in looking after the horticulture work in the district. The horticulture inspectors are assisted by one head *chowdhary* and 3 *malis* (gardeners) for supply of fruits, ornamental plants, flower and vegetable seeds and seedlings and disease free seed potato.

Plant Protection

The plant protection work in the district is looked after by a senior plant protection assistant. He is assisted by 4 junior plant protection assistants and 10 supervisors. The district is divided into 14 units with a subcentre at Sultanpur for spraying, weed control, treatment of seeds and eradication of rats in the fields. In 1970-71, nearly 93,794 hectares of crop area was saved from various pests and diseases. The staff also imparts training in plant protection work to the cultivators. As many as 4,140 farmers were trained in this work during the same year.

Soil Conservation

For conservation of soil and water the district is divided into three units, with headquarters at Sultanpur, Musafirkhana and Kadipur, each under the charge of a soil conservation officer, assisted by a technical assistant, 2 overseers, 5 soil conservation inspectors and 25 assistant soil conservation inspectors. There are also 9 additional assistant soil conservation inspectors in Sultanpur unit and 2 each in Musafirkhana and Kadipur units for repairs and maintenance. The technical assistant looks after the survey, planning and execution of work in the unit. The overseers check the survey and planning work and assist in the survey design and construction of checkdams and masonry structures. Each soil conservation unit is divided into 5 circles, each being under the charge of a soil conservation inspector. He is assisted in his work by 5 assistant soil conservation inspectors. Each unit functions independently under the administrative control of the deputy director of agriculture (soil conservation), Faizabad zone, with headquarters at Faizabad. He accords technical approval of the plans prepared in different units before they are put for final approval before the district soil conservation committee and gives technical guidance.

A district soil and water conservation committee has been set up under the chairmanship of the district magistrate. The main functions of the committee are to give guidance to the soil conservation officer and to educate public to conserve land from soil erosion. It also directs the soil conservation officer to make surveys, collect data and prepare plans for the district and watch the progress made in this direction.

ANIMAL HUSBANDRY DEPARTMENT

The work of animal husbandry in the district is looked after by a district live-stock officer who is responsible for improvement in the breeds of cattle and poultry, prevention and treatment of their diseases, control of epidemics among them and implementation of various plan schemes of the department, such as the applied nutrition programme and grant of loans for poultry farming. He is assisted by one artificial insemination officer, one officer in charge, insemination collection centre, 3 veterinary officers, 12 veterinary surgeons in charge and 6 veterinary surgeons. In

1971, there were 16 veterinary hospitals-cum-artificial insemination centres and 6 veterinary hospitals in the district.

The district live-stock officer works under direct supervision of the deputy director of animal husbandry, Faizabad circle, for the technical side of his work, and locally, under the district planning officer. At the State level the head of the department is the director of animal husbandry, Lucknow.

CO-OPERATIVE DEPARTMENT

With the registrar as the head at State level, the co-operative department in the district is in the administrative charge of an assistant registrar, co-operative societies. He is responsible for the co-operative movement in the district and for proper functioning of the co-operative institutions. He is assisted by 2 additional district co-operative officers, a senior return inspector in charge of statistical work, a senior farming inspector, a senior milk inspector, 5 inspectors and 14 assistant block development officers. The assistant registrar work under the control of the deputy registrar, co-operative societies, Faizabad region, Faizabad.

The department at the district level deals with the supply of fertilizers to members of co-operative societies, arranging short and medium term loans on nominal interest on co-operative basis, and providing facilities of long term loans through the Land Development Bank.

EDUCATION DEPARTMENT

The organisational set-up of the education department at the district level is under a deputy director of education and a regional inspectress of girls' schools for boys' and girls' education respectively. Both have their headquarters at Faizabad. The district inspector of schools is responsible for the supervision, control and inspection of educational institutions up to the higher secondary stage. The Basic education, primary as well as junior high school level is controlled by the Zila Basic Shiksha Adhikari, who now works under the control and supervision of the district inspector of schools who is assisted by a deputy inspector of schools, an additional deputy inspector of schools, 21 subdeputy inspectors who are mainly responsible for the inspection of all primary and junior high schools for boys and rural libraries and reading-rooms in the district. The deputy inspector of schools also functions as Shiksha Adhikari for the Zila Parishad and also advises local bodies and aided institutions on educational matters.

A deputy inspectress of girls' schools supervises and inspects primary and junior high schools for girls. She is assisted by five assistant inspectresses of girls' schools.

An inspector of Sanskrit *pathshala* (schools) and a deputy inspector of Arabic and Persian madrasas with headquarters at Faizabad are in charge of Sanskrit and Urdu medium schools respectively.

For organising the Pradeshik Shiksha Dal there is an assistant commandant who organises Pradeshik Shiksha Dal units in higher secondary schools of the district.

The department of the education besides imparting education, tries to improve the health of the students and to strengthen their morals and character. For this purpose, games and physical education have been made compulsory in every school and college.

Another function of the department is to supervise the examination work of different classes. The junior high school examination is conducted by the junior high school committee of the district, controlled by the district inspector of schools, and the primary school examinations are conducted by the subdeputy inspector of schools and the assistant inspectresses of girls' schools.

The department also holds competitive examinations for award of scholarships, stipends and financial aid to deserving and meritorious students.

FOREST DEPARTMENT

The district is the headquarters of the Sultanpur forest range. It falls within the jurisdiction of the divisional forest officer, research and development circle, Lucknow, except the areas included in the Fatehpur forest block in tahsil Musafirkhana, which forms a part of the Faizabad forest range under the divisional forest officer, Faizabad. For purposes of afforestation the district is included in the afforestation division Faizabad, with headquarters at Faizabad. A range officer is posted in the district to man the forest administration. He is assisted by a deputy ranger, 4 foresters and 14 forest guards.

INDUSTRIES DEPARTMENT

For purposes of promoting industrial activity the district comes under the administrative control of the joint director of industries, central zone, with headquarters at Lucknow. The department provides various facilities such as loan, raw material, technical know-how, machines on hire purchase, etc.

At the district level, a deputy collector is in charge of the work in addition to his own duties. He is assisted by an industries inspector. He is responsible for registration of industrial units, providing financial and other aids and giving advice regarding utilisation of raw materials.

There is a pilot workshop at Sultanpur which was started in 1957 under the charge of a foreman. He is assisted by 8 instructors. The workshop imparts training to the youth in the trades of turner, mechanic, motor mechanic, electrician and carpentry. The duration of the course of each is 2 years. Since its establishment in the district the workshop had trained 225 persons. It has a total of 45 seats. Each trainee is given a stipend of Rs 25 monthly during the course of his studies.

IRRIGATION DEPARTMENT

Canals—For purposes of irrigation the district falls within the jurisdiction of the superintending engineer, VI circle, irrigation works, Lucknow with headquarters at Lucknow. The highest district level officer of the department at Sultanpur is the executive engineer, irrigation division, assisted by an assistant engineer and 5 overseers. The jurisdiction of the division extends to the southern part of the district. The remaining part of the district comes under the administrative control of the executive engineers of Jaunpur and Pratapgarh. The general functions of the department are to maintain existing canals and to construct new ones.

Tube-wells—An assistant engineer, with headquarters at Sultanpur under the administrative control of the superintending engineer, tube-well circle, Kanpur, looks after the irrigational work of the tube-wells in tahsils Amethi, Musafirkhana and Sultanpur. The remaining part of the district covered by tahsil Kadipur, falls within the jurisdiction of the executive engineer, tube-well division, Lucknow which is also under an assistant engineer with headquarters at Sultanpur. The department is responsible for the construction of the government tube-wells as well as maintenance of old ones.

Minor Irrigation—The district is looked after by the executive engineer, minor irrigation, Faizabad division with headquarters at Faizabad. An assistant engineer of minor irrigation with headquarters at Sultanpur looks after the work in the district. He is assisted by nine assistant block development officers for minor irrigation and two mechanical inspectors. The main functions of the department are to provide technical facilities and financial help in buying or selling tube-wells, pumping sets, Persian wheels, etc., to the cultivators. Under the rural engineering construction scheme, the work of construction of the buildings for the blocks, veterinary hospitals and the primary health centres has also been entrusted to this department.

PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT

The district is the headquarters of a division under the charge of an executive engineer. It forms part of a circle of the public works department under a superintending engineer with headquarters at Allahabad. In 1971, the executive engineer was assisted by 4 assistant engineers, and 18 overseers and technical assistants.

The department is responsible for the construction and maintenance of roads, bridges, culverts and State Government buildings. At times the department also undertakes the civil work of the Central Government and those of military engineering service, railways, etc.

CHAPTER XIV

LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

A welfare state charged with the general welfare of the people has many responsibilities to discharge, such as implementation of various development schemes and programmes of public utility. The scope of governmental activities has widened to such an extent that it has become impossible for any government to function effectively without delegating some of its powers to local institutions and autonomous bodies. Formation of units of local self-government is the outcome of the idea of decentralisation of powers as it facilitates the tasks of administration. Established under various acts and statutes, units of local self-government such as the panchayat, municipality, town area committee and the Zila Parishad participate in the execution of development schemes in the villages and towns of the district. At present there are one municipality, three town area committees and the Zila Parishad in the district of Sultanpur.

MUNICIPAL BOARD

A municipal committee was constituted in Sultanpur proper in June, 1869. The present municipal board came into existence in September, 1884. At the turn of the century it consisted of 13 members, of whom ten were elected, two were nominated by government, and one, the deputy commissioner and chairman, held his seat by virtue of his office. The chief source of income was an octroi tax on imports for trade. Other sources of income were rents, gardens, pounds, cattle registration and the tax on professions. The main heads of expenditure were public works, conservancy, refunds on octroi, police, costs of collection, the municipal office, the upkeep of public gardens and street lighting.

The old Act was superseded by the Uttar Pradesh Municipalities Act of 1916. The board now consists of 17 members and a president. The members who are elected on the basis of adult franchise by the residents of the various wards into which the municipality is divided, elect a president, who should not be less than 30 years of age, from amongst themselves by a process known as the single transferable vote system. Their term of office is coterminus with that of the board which is five years. The president is liable to be ousted by a vote of no-confidence by the members but no notice of such a motion can be received within 12 months of assumption of office by the President. Reservation is provided for the Scheduled Castes. The State Government has power to dissolve the board and take its administration in its own hands or to enhance its normal tenure under specified circumstances.

The main functions of the board continue as before but with greater stress on running, supervision of educational institutions up to senior

Basic standard, all the local public health amenities, and a number of medical and social services, including registration of births and deaths. The main sources of income are octroi on trade imports, tax on buildings and lands, water tax, scavenging tax, sale of refuse and compost, licencing fees on certain types of vehicles, etc., revenue derived from municipal property, and grants and contributions from government. The expenditure is incurred on general administration, collection, water-supply, public health and sanitation, maintenance of public streets and drains, education and lighting in the main.

The area covered by the municipality was 6.99 sq. km. and its population was 26,081 in 1961. While the area remained the same, the population rose to 32,330 in 1971. The municipal area has been divided into seven wards—Civil Lines I, Civil Lines II, Civil Line Major Ganj, Major Ganj, Shabganj, Shabganj Khairabad and Khairabad. The wards of Civil Lines I, Civil Lines II, Shabganj Khairabad and Khairabad elect two members each and the remaining three elect three members each.

Finances—The total receipt including government grants of the municipal board was Rs 14,25,446 and expenditure Rs 14,43,036 in 1971-72.

Water-supply—The waterworks of the city started functioning in 1960 when two tube-wells were commissioned. 27.61 km. of pipe lines feed 75 public taps and 1,549 private connections, the total quantity of water supplied during 1970-71 being about 96,600 kl. The supply of water came to about 103 litres per head per day. An amount of Rs 3,95,715 was spent on this head in 1971-72. A water-supply reorganisation scheme which is likely to cost Rs 12.7 lakhs in order to provide more and better facilities of drinking water is under way.

Street Lighting—Kerosene oil lamps have given way to electric lighting since 1957 and the municipal board provided 481 lamps for street lighting in 1971-72 at a cost of Rs 21,315.

Public Health and Medical Services—The public health department of the board is looked after by the Nagar Swasthya Adhikari assisted by a staff of one sanitary inspector, one vaccinator and one *muharir*.

Drainage—The total length of both pukka and kutchra drains in the town is 2 km. The refuse is used as compost and sold.

Education—The board runs 13 junior Basic schools which are manned by 69 teachers and had 2,460 pupils on roll in 1971-72. Compulsory education for boys was introduced in the municipal area in 1948.

Basic education within the municipal limits was formerly the responsibility of the municipal board but, with the reorganisation of Basic education in the State in July, 1972, the State Government has

taken over Basic education. The superintendent of education who was the supervising authority on behalf of the board, has now been placed under the administrative control of the District Basic Education Committee.

Statements I—a and b at the end of the chapter show receipts and expenditure under various heads from 1962-63 to 1971-72 of the municipal board.

TOWN AREAS

The three town areas of Amethi, Koeripur and Dostpur are of very recent origin. Amethi was declared a town area in 1968, Koeripur in 1971 and Dostpur in 1972. All these towns are administered under the U. P. Town Areas Act, 1914 (Act II of 1914). Town Area, Amethi consists of a president and nine members elected by the residents of the town on the basis of adult franchise. Tahsildar, Kadipur has been appointed as an acting chairman of both Dostpur and Koeripur pending elections of the president and members. Town area committees are responsible for the civic administration of such local areas, their main functions being to make provision for sanitation, lighting and to provide rudimentary public utility services in town areas. They can levy taxes under section 14 of the Town Areas Act, 1914, and also some taxes under the U. P. Municipalities Act, 1916.

In general, they levy taxes on houses, circumstance and property, on agricultural land situated within the limits of the town areas etc. The main sources of income are government grants and the sale proceed of manure and money accruing from nazul property where it exists.

The pertinent details regarding the town areas in the district will be found in the following statement :

Town area	Number of members including chairman	Area (in hectares) according to the census	Population	1971-72	
				Income (Rs)	Expenditure (Rs)
1	2	3	4	5	6
Amethi	10	66	5,500	3,861	4,811
Koeripur	—	170	3,694	6,000	700
Dostpur	—	1,265	6,218	576	—
Tahsildar, Kadipur is acting as chairman of Koeripur town area committee					

PANCHAYAT RAJ

The Panchayat Raj system, which has ushered in a democratic decentralisation of power and responsibilities, has existed, in a rudimentary form, in the villages of the district for centuries.

The panchayat system died out after the advent of the British and it was not until 1920 that they made a half-hearted effort to revive this system by passing the U. P. Village Panchayat Act. The *panchs* were nominated by the collector and each panchayat consisted of five to seven *panchs* and a panchayat circle was made up of one or more villages. This legislation was a dead act from its very inception as panchayats covered barely four per cent of the villages and could not levy taxes; being nominated bodies they did not enjoy the confidence of the people. The Act was amended in 1934 but with no visible signs of improvement.

With the advent of Independence, the U. P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947, was passed which restored the panchayats to something like their pristine power and authority.

Gaon Panchayats

The U. P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947 brought into existence in each village four bodies, namely the *gaon sabha* (legislative wing), *gaon panchayat* (executive wing), the *nyaya panchayat* (judicial arm) and the *Bhumi Prabandhak Samiti* (land management committee).

A *gaon sabha* consists of all adults ordinarily residing within the jurisdiction of the *sabha*. It passes its own budget and is responsible for the construction, repairs, maintenance and lighting of public paths, maintenance of a birth and death register, provisions for water-supply and prevention of spread of epidemics. The number of *gaon sabhas* initially was 844 but in 1971 the figure went up to 1,725.

A *gaon* panchayat consists of a *pradhan* and members elected by the *gaon sabha* and functions as the executive arm of the *gaon sabha*. Its term is normally five years but in special cases may be extended by notification by the State Government. The number of *gaon* panchayats are the same as the number of *gaon sabhas*.

A *nyaya* panchayat hears petty criminal, revenue and civil cases and consists of a *sarpanch*, *sahayak sarpanch* and members.

Under section 29 of the Act, a land management committee is formed in each circle of a *gaon* panchayat and consists of a chairman, all members of the *gaon* panchayat as members and a secretary, who is the *lekhpal* of the circle. The committee lets out vacant, surplus or uncultivated land vested in the *gaon samaj* to landless agricultural labourers and others, now with the prior approval of the subdivisional officer. Its other responsibilities are preservation and disposal of trees, tanks and ponds vested in the *gaon samaj*.

The main sources of finances of the *gaon* panchayats are government grants, voluntary contributions, taxation and licence fee. The

statement below shows the income of panchayats in the district during 1972-73 under the major heads :

Source	Income (Rs)
Realisation of property tax	1,77,822
Licence fee	12
Land management committee	7,009
Subsidy	4,650
Other sources	15,122
Total	2,04,615

The following statement shows the expenditure of panchayats during 1972-73 :

Heads of expenditure	Expenditure (Rs)
Construction work	1,66,266
Office administration	42,360
Others	68,825
Total	2,77,451

The following statement gives the details of taxes realised from the First Five-year Plan to the year 1970-71 :

Plan period	First	Second	Third	1966 67 to 1970-71
Tax realised (Rs)	4,15,462	8,66,687	7,47,707	6,36,791

Details regarding the work done by the *gaon* panchayats in the first three Five-year Plans and from 1966 to 1971 are given in the following statement :

Work done	First Five-year Plan	Second Five-year Plan	Third Five year Plan	1966 71
Construction of roads				
Kutchra (km.)	2,201	573	158	1,042
Pucca (km.)	110	14	14	18
Construction of	5	14	18	20
kharanjas (km.)				
Construction of culverts	18	378	115	57
Construction of panchayat ghars	171	44	105	18

Kshettra Samitis

With the enforcement in the district of the U. P. Kshettra Samitis and Zila Parishad Adhiniyam, 1961, functions that were previously the concern of the block development committees were taken over by the

Kshettra Samitis constituted between the years 1954 and 1962. In 1972, there were 14 Kshettra Samitis in the district including 4 in Sultanpur tahsil, 3 in Amethi tahsil, 4 in Kadipur tahsil and 3 in Musafirkhana tahsil.

The powers and functions of Kshettra Samitis include the development of agriculture in all its aspects, improvement of cattle, promotion of local industries, public health, welfare works, planning and collection of data and maintenance of statistics, etc. The responsibility to manage and control cattle-pounds, in accordance with the provisions of the Cattle Trespass Act, 1871, has been passed on from the erstwhile district board to Kshettra Samiti.

The Kshettra Samiti gives direction and guidance in the plans prepared by the *gaon sabhas* and sanctions their income and expenditure.

The membership of a Kshettra Samiti consists of all the *pradhans* of the *gaon sabhas* in the development block, the chairmen of the town area committees, members of the Zila Parishad elected from the block, members of legislatures (Central and State) elected from the block area or having their residence therein, two to five representatives of co-operative institutions in the block and at least 5 women members. The *pramukh* (chairman) and *up-pramukh* (vice-chairman), who should not be less than 30 years of age, are elected by members from amongst themselves by secret ballot. The term of office of the members, *pramukh* and *up-pramukh* is 5 years which can be extended by the State Government under special conditions. In 1972, there were 1,855 members in the Kshettra Samitis varying from 79 in Baldirai to 189 in Kurebhar.

Zila Parishad

The district board was created in 1884, taking the place of the old district committee, which was founded in 1871. Then it consisted of 17 members of whom 12 were elected, three being returned from each tahsil, and five, comprising the deputy commissioner and subdivisional officers, held their seats *ex officio*. At that time the work of the board was of a very varied nature. It included the medical arrangements, education, cattle-pounds, the local work of the veterinary department, the upkeep of local roads and ferries, and management of the annual exhibition at Sultanpur. Under the District Board Act, 1906 the deputy commissioner was made its chairman who was assisted by some members nominated by the government. The sources of income were government grant, tuition fee, income from the pounds and nazul land, etc., and the expenditure was incurred on establishment, maintenance of roads, repairs and construction of school buildings, etc. Afterwards the Act of 1906 was replaced by the U. P. District Boards Act, 1922 (Act X of 1922) and under section 4 of the above Act the district board at Sultanpur was established. This Act made some changes in the constitution of the board as a result of which the board consisted of a president and 48 elected members in which 6 seats were reserved for Muslims and 12 for the Scheduled Castes. Under the Antarim

Zila Parishad Ordinance, 1958 the district board was dissolved on May 1, 1958 and an interim body known as the Antarim Zila Parishad came into being. The district magistrate became the *adhyaksha* (president) and all the district level officers became its members. This arrangement lasted up to June, 1963. Under the Kshettra Samitis and Zila Parishad Adhiniyam, 1961 the present Zila Parishad was formed on June 30, 1963. The Parishad now consists of 70 members, including 13 nominated members. The term of the members and the *adhyaksha* is 5 years which may be extended by the State Government in special circumstances. Pending a review of the constitution and functions of the Zila Parishads, the U. P. Kshettra Samitis and Zila Parishads (Alpakalik Vyavastha) Adhyadesh, 1970 (U. P. Ordinance No. 6 of 1970) was promulgated on March 23, 1970 under which powers and functions of the Zila Parishad were vested in the district magistrate for a period of two years.

The functions of the Zila Parishad are the same as were the concern of the old district board and they also include co-ordination of the activities of *vikas khands* (development blocks), implementation of inter-block schemes, construction and maintenance of roads, bridges and ferries, utilization of funds allotted by the government for purposes of agriculture, animal husbandry, irrigation, co-operation, village industries, public health, education and welfare of children, youth and women. The major sources of income of the Zila Parishad are government grant, taxes and fair tax, etc. The income is mostly spent on general administration, education, medical and public health, public works and fairs, etc.

Finances—The total receipts of the Parishad were Rs 1,50,03,660 and expenditure Rs 1,01,00,523 in 1971-72. Details of receipts and expenditure of the Parishad for the last ten years under various heads are given in Statements II (a) and II (b) at the end of the chapter.

Education.—Originally Basic education was a responsibility of the Zila Parishad and was supervised by deputy inspector of schools with the help of 21 subdeputy inspectors. In 1971-72, the Sultanpur Zila Parishad had under its management 1,354 junior Basic schools with 2,07,740 students on roll and 64 senior Basic schools with an enrolment of 13,502. In addition, the Parishad gave financial aid to 39 junior Basic schools with an enrolment of 2,226 and 57 senior Basic schools with 2,641 pupils on roll. The total number of teachers in all these schools was 4,963. The total sum spent by the Parishad under this head in 1971-72 was 81,41,609.

Following the reorganisation of the set-up of junior and senior Basic education in U. P. in July, 1972, Basic education ceased to be the responsibility of the Zila Parishad and was brought under the direct jurisdiction of the State Government. The Basic Shiksha Parishad, headed by the director of Basic education, functions at the State level with the Zila Basic Shiksha Samiti, under the district Basic education officer who

is now put under the control of the district inspector of schools, and the Gaon Shiksha Samiti, presided over by the Pradhan of the Gaon Sabha functioning at the district and village levels respectively. The district inspector of schools who was formerly supervising the working of institutions under the Zila Parishad was also now placed under the administrative control of the district Basic Education Committee and ceased to be the direct subordinate to the District Inspector of Schools. The expenditure is now borne by the State Basic Shiksha Parishad.

Public Health—Public health services are under the administrative control of the deputy chief medical officer, health, who is the head of the department also. For implementation of the public health and vaccination programme there is an assistant superintendent of vaccination who supervises the work of 21 vaccinators.

STATEMENT I (a)							
Receipts (Rupees) Municipal Board, Sultanpur							
Reference Page No. 203							
Year	Municipal rates and taxes	Realisation under special Act	Revenue derived from Municipal property other than taxes	Grants and contributions	Miscellaneous	Other sources	Total receipts
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1962-63	87,199	9,070	83,403	94,109	6,812	6,450	2,87,043
1963-64	88,652	9,938	84,350	1,04,400	6,430	8,026	3,01,805
1964-65	94,060	9,307	96,871	1,11,890	12,965	6,030	3,30,523
1965-66	85,182	7,541	1,11,213	1,28,562	7,468	12,340	3,52,806
1966-67	1,36,098	8,098	1,50,388	2,46,014	68,333	11,103	6,20,034
1967-68	1,43,163	7,516	1,52,256	1,58,761	27,369	74,438	5,63,483
1968-69	1,23,509	11,845	1,31,624	1,66,917	26,324	1,00,051	5,60,770
1969-70	1,52,323	12,241	1,34,395	2,07,931	41,458	9,370	5,57,718
1970-71	1,48,330	12,407	1,66,146	1,75,290	15,048	80,228	5,97,449
1971-72	1,43,871	13,655	1,69,578	2,57,663	11,762	8,28,917	14,25,446

STATEMENT I (b)
Expenditure (Rupees) Municipal Board, Sultanpur

Reference Page No. 203

Year	General administra- tion and collection charges	Public safety	Public health and sanitation	Education	Miscellaneous	Other heads	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1962-63	28,610	17,183	1,42,289	59,463	15,395	16,498	2,79,438
1963-64	28,656	19,478	1,36,222	61,840	16,948	19,432	2,82,576
1964-65	28,965	19,924	1,33,256	77,023	18,784	74,842	3,52,794
1965-66	31,837	21,446	1,84,247	99,373	21,854	48,708	4,07,465
1966-67	33,766	23,530	2,07,801	1,21,351	71,421	2,10,641	6,68,510
1967-68	38,921	27,796	2,75,570	1,15,020	34,636	2,35,038	7,26,981
1968-69	38,142	22,351	2,10,053	1,18,673	22,241	2,10,607	6,23,067
1969-70	39,297	11,622	2,89,843	1,39,670	25,426	60,291	5,66,149
1970-71	43,546	16,036	3,59,828	1,38,143	22,793	57,895	6,38,241
1971-72	69,387	21,315	9,15,003	1,67,985	29,227	2,40,119	14,43,036

DISTRICT SULTANPUR

STATEMENT II (a)
Receipts (Rupees) Zila Parishad

Reference Page No. 207

Year	Government grants	Education including industrial and technical	Medical and public health	Cattle- pounds	Other sources	Total receipts
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1962-63	4,76,037	24,16,680	750	43,878	91,181	30,28,525
1963-64	4,36,681	28,59,803	922	43,814	1,09,480	34,50,700
1964-65	5,09,692	34,68,498	11,579	34,369	1,15,816	41,40,354
1965-66	4,98,882	46,06,824	677	34,269	73,086	52,13,738
1966-67	6,20,527	47,27,988	1,925	28,009	89,616	54,68,665
1967-68	7,74,960	50,60,103	1,693	29,010	91,447	64,57,213
1968-69	9,63,591	62,25,788	2,212	55,371	1,23,872	73,70,834
1969-70	4,85,834	78,76,424	2,449	68,621	1,17,996	85,51,324
1970-71	5,40,435	80,68,165	1,245	62,542	2,07,268	88,79,655
1971-72	38,48,683	1,04,79,444	1,728	38,834	6,34,971	1,50,03,660

STATEMENT II (b)
Expenditure (Rupees) Zila Parishad

Reference Page No. 207

Year	General administration and collection charges	Education including industrial and Technical	Medical and public health	Public works	Other heads	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1962-63	91,590	27,72,942	98,095	2,01,483	75,502	32,39,613
1963-64	90,500	28,42,339	80,391	1,78,379	82,947	32,74,556
1964-65	99,463	30,58,720	79,362	1,57,577	1,05,618	35,00,740
1965-66	96,978	43,97,464	74,834	1,58,357	85,710	48,13,343
1966-67	1,06,202	54,33,423	87,856	1,18,851	66,467	58,12,799
1967-68	1,40,940	55,67,697	98,769	4,49,745	97,382	63,54,533
1968-69	1,14,455	57,04,441	99,962	5,71,096	48,749	65,98,433
1969-70	1,25,032	70,68,080	1,03,836	4,02,580	54,522	77,54,050
1970-71	1,20,336	85,72,618	1,71,630	8,32,002	1,00,498	97,97,084
1971-72	1,33,159	81,41,609	1,29,567	13,50,739	3,45,449	1,01,00,523

CHAPTER XV EDUCATION AND CULTURE

Since ancient past the region covered by the district appears to have been a celebrated place. The old city of Sultanpur, situated on the right bank of the Gomati, was called Kusapura or Kusbhawanpura, the name being derived from that of Rama's son, Kusa, who, it is locally believed, founded it. There can hardly be any doubt that at that time education was imparted by individual teachers at their homes called *ashramas* and *gurukulas*. The subjects taught related to one or more of the traditional branches of learning such as *itihasa purana* (history and legend), *arthashastra* (political economy), *shastravidya* (statecraft and military science), *vyakarana* (grammar), *ganita* (mathematics), *Jyotisha* (astronomy and astrology), *chhandashastra* (prosody), *dharamashastra* (law) and *Ayurveda* (the science of medicine). Regular studentship began with the initiation ceremony called *upanayana sanskar*. The pupil was generally allowed to pursue the subjects of his choice, but instructions were given specially in the Vedic lore and in the traditional branches of learning.

Numerous small Buddhist images found scattered in this region and sites of Buddhist monasteries or *vihars* bear evidence of the fact that there might have been provision for education in Buddhist period also. The Buddhist system of instruction comprised recitation and explaining the *dhamma*. Individual education had given way to collective attention.

The *gurukula* system of education seems to have continued, with occasional modifications, in the district till about the advent of the Muslims. The Jains and the Buddhists are also known to have had their own religious and educational establishments.

During the mediaeval period these institutions degenerated into private *pathshalas* and in those that were attached to temples, in addition to the subjects that were taught, such as elementary Sanskrit and grammar, astrology, mathematics, etc., students were also initiated into preparation for priesthood. When Muslims settled in this region, they established their own institutions (*maktabs* and *madrassas*). Under the Sharqi rulers of Jaunpur, especially in the time of Sultan Ibrahim Sharqi, Jaunpur became a centre of education. People were also eager to acquire it. In Sultanpur, which was at that time under Sharqi rule, education ought have been prevalent.

On the eve of the British occupation of this region the education of the Hindus, as Bulter has described, was almost exclusively in the hands of the learned Brahmanas, who were generally maintained by the gift of rent-free lands, rarely exceeding Rs 100 in annual value from the

zamindars. They did not charge any remuneration for educating their pupils, and some of them provided them even food and clothing at their own expense. Several Brahmanas made a practice of giving education privately at their homes to the children of other Brahmanas who were themselves incapable of performing that duty. Sometimes they also charged fee from four to eight annas (25 paise to 50 paise) from those students whom they taught Sanskrit. The Kayasthas, who were assistant teachers, received four annas (25 paise) a month per boy and if the number of pupils exceeded 100, the parents insisted on the charge being reduced to two annas (12 paise). The mode of teaching at that time was that "the children go to school at sunrise, are allowed leave from eleven to one o'clock, and return home at sunset. They commence their education at the age of seven and learn to write and read at the same time. Kayathi is the first character which they learn and Persian is taught in the cities only, not in towns".¹

In 1862, a high school was established at Sultanpur. At that time it was the only institution at which, in addition to Urdu, Persian and Hindi, English was also taught. In 1870, there were 168 students on roll and in 1901 the number had risen to 217. In 1874, besides the high school at Sultanpur, there were only one middle school at Jagdishpur, and 114 primary schools with a total attendance of 4,607 students. In the last decade of the 19th century the number of schools and students increased, but the increase was more apparent than real, being chiefly due to the system of extending grant-in-aid to the indigenous village schools which was introduced in 1896. In the first decade of the 20th century there were four middle vernacular schools one each at Hasanpur, Dostpur, Jagdishpur and Sultanpur. There was a decrease in the number of pupils in secondary schools. It was due to the fact that in 1901 the pupils in the lower classes of such schools were for the first time included under primary education. Female education was on the increase. There were government schools for girls at Sultanpur, Dostpur and Hasanpur, but most of the girls were taught in private schools.

GROWTH OF LITERACY

In 1881, only 3.7 per cent of the males and 0.1 per cent of the females in the district were literate, the percentage of male literacy rose to 4.6 but it decreased in case of female literacy to 0.05 in 1891. In 1901, literacy among males fell slightly to 4.1 per cent while literacy among the females was 0.1 per cent. In 1911, percentage of literacy advanced to 5.0 and 0.2 among males and females respectively. In 1921, the percentage of literacy among males again fell to 4.1 while it remained stationary at 0.2 among the females. Steady increase in these percentages was registered in 1931 as 5.8 in case of males and 0.3 in case of females.

1. Donald Bulter : *Outline of the Topography and statistics of the Southern Districts of Oudh and of the Cantonment of Sultanpur, Oudh*, pp 165-166.

In 1951, these percentages of male and female literacy advanced to 12.6 and 1.2. The census figures of 1961 reveal that the percentages of literate and educated persons were 22.7 for males and 3.4 for females.

The total percentage of literacy in the district was, however, 13.0 against the State average of 17.7 in 1961. The district ranked 47th in the State in literacy. It showed the backwardness of the district in this respect. The following statement indicates the number of literates and educated persons at the census of 1961 :

Level of education	Persons	Males	Females
Urban			
Literate (without educational level)	5,130	3,071	2,059
Primary or junior Basic	4,004	3,020	984
Matriculation or higher secondary	1,849	1,637	212
Technical diploma not equal to degree	16	16	—
Non-technical diploma not equal to degree	67	44	23
University degree or post graduate degree other than technical	415	373	42
Technical degree or diploma equal to degree or post-graduate degree	96	80	16
Engineering	9	9	—
Medicine	22	21	1
Agriculture	9	9	—
Veterinary and dairying	1	1	—
Teaching	55	40	15
Rural			
Literate (without educational level)	1,38,276	1,20,980	17,296
Primary or Junior Basic	43,517	40,208	3,309
Matriculation and above	7,673	7,503	170

According to the census of 1971, the percentage of male literacy was 28.60 while that of female literacy was 6.72.

GENERAL EDUCATION

General education now starts with the pre-junior Basic or the nursery and ends with the university stage. In 1971-72, the number of pre-junior Basic schools in the district was 4 and were managed by private bodies. The number of junior Basic schools was 1,406 of which 1,143 were for boys and 263 for girls. There were 128 senior Basic schools of which 18 were for girls. The higher secondary schools up to class X for boys, numbered 14 and that for girls only one and

those up to class XII for boys were 18 and one for girls. The number of degree colleges was two.

The following statement gives the number of students in 1971-72 in the various categories of schools in the district :

Kind of schools	Number of schools	Number of students
For boys		
Pre junior	4	643
Junior Basic	1,223	1,31,433
Senior Basic	108	15,026
Higher secondary (up to class X)	14	6,502
Higher secondary (up to class XII)	18	15,960
Degree colleges	2	889
For girls		
Junior Basic	263	80,578
Senior Basic	16	1,532
Higher secondary (upto class X)	1	502
Higher secondary (upto class XII)	1	792

Data from 1961 to 1970 for the whole district for the above schools appear at the end of the chapter in Statement I.

Pre-junior Basic Stage

Pre-junior Basic education, imparted to children up to six years of age, is of comparatively recent growth in the district. The Anand Niketan Nursery School, Sultanpur, was started in 1952. In 1970-71, it had 224 students on roll, out of which 107 were girls. The Saraswati Sishu Mandir, Sultanpur, was established in 1965. In 1970-71 it had five teachers and 154 students on its roll. The Sarvodaya Bal Vidya Mandir, Sultanpur, was started in 1968. The strength of students on roll in 1970-71 was 275 and that of the teachers six. The Maharshi Dayanand Vedic Bal Vidya Mandir, Amethi, was staffed with five teachers out of them two being women, and had 97 pupils on roll.

Junior and Senior Basic Stages

Basic education, in accordance with the Wardha scheme enunciated by Gandhiji, was adopted by the State Government in 1939. It comprises a junior Basic stage from classes I to V and a senior Basic stage from classes VI to VIII. Under this scheme education is free and compulsory and imparted through the medium of the mother-tongue, and centres round some useful handicraft to enable the child to become self-supporting from the very beginning. Education at both the junior and the senior Basic stages is the responsibility of the local bodies within their respective jurisdictions.

Education within the municipal limits of Sultanpur, before the reorganisation of educational set up in 1972 was managed by the

education department of the municipal board, but it is now under the Basic Parishad. Compulsory education has been in force in the schools of the Sultanpur municipal board since 1948. In 1971-72, the board managed 10 junior Basic schools for boys with 1,328 students on roll. There were 3 junior Basic schools for girls with 717 students. The board managed 2 senior Basic schools for boys with 343 students and 1 for girls with 72 students. The number of teachers in junior and senior Basic schools were 69. The total expenditure on education for boys and girls met by the board was Rs 1,67,400 in 1971-72.

The Zila Parishad was responsible for education in the rural areas of the district, the deputy inspector of schools being the officer in charge of boys' education and the deputy inspectress of girls' schools for that of girls. In 1971-72 the Parishad managed 1,097 junior Basic schools for boys with 1,28,598 students and 257 for girls with 79,142 students. In that year there was 36 junior Basic schools for boys with 1,507 students and 3 for girls with 719 students which received aid from the Parishad. The number of senior Basic schools for boys, managed by the Parishad, was 50 with 12,005 students and that for girls 14 with 1,457 students. In addition to these there were 55 senior Basic schools for boys with 2,618 students and one for girls with 23 students. The State Government also had 2 senior Basic schools for boys and 2 for girls with 288 and 67 students respectively. In 1971-72 the number of teachers in junior Basic schools for boys and girls was 3,778 and 668 respectively and in senior Basic schools was 448 and 69 respectively. The total expenditure on education met by the Parishad was Rs 72,14,341 on boys' and 9,15,925 on girls' education in 1971-72.

In order to bring in administrative efficiency and to improve its academic tone the Basic education has been nationalised in 1972. It has resulted in the transference of the management of Basic schools from the local bodies to the board of Basic education headed by the director of education. The State Government has vested this control at the State level in the Basic Siksha Parishad, at the district level in the Zila Siksha Samiti and at the village level in the Gaon Siksha Samiti. For this purpose the district is divided into 21 divisions.

Re-orientation Scheme

The scheme was introduced in the district with the object of training students in agriculture, creating in them a feeling for the dignity of labour and improving the finances of the institutions. This scheme aims at introducing agriculture as a craft in as many junior high schools and higher secondary schools as could produce 10 acres of arable land for farming and training in craft in urban schools. It is in force in 63 institutions of the district of which 22 are higher secondary schools. Agriculture is taught up to class VIII. The area of land attached to these institutions is 510.850 acres (206.7 hectares).

As a step towards attainment of free and compulsory education for all boys and girls up to specified stages, no tuition fee is charged from boys up to class VI and girls up to class X. Non-government institutions are compensated for the consequent loss in receipts from fee by grants determined according to a standard rate.

Secondary Education

In 1970-71, there were 32 higher secondary schools for boys of which 18 taught up to the intermediate standard and the remaining up to class X. The number of girls institutions is 2 of which one is intermediate. Most of these institutions are managed by private agencies receiving financial aid from the State Government. The Statement II at the end of the chapter gives some relevant information for 1970-71 regarding these institutions.

EDUCATION OF SCHEDULED CASTES AND OTHER BACKWARD CLASSES

To improve the condition of the Scheduled Castes and Other Backward Classes, the State Government has directed particular attention to diffusing education among them. Incentives like free tuition, stipends, scholarships and financial assistance for the purchase of books and stationery are provided by the State. Other facilities made available are relaxation of the time and upper age limit for admission to certain educational institutions and free hostel facilities. The strength of students receiving assistance in one or more of these forms in different categories of schools in 1971-72 is given in the following statement :

Category of Schools	Scheduled Castes		Other Backward Classes	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Junior Basic	101	37	—	54
Senior Basic	493	16	156	10
Higher secondary (up to class X)	237	2	95	—
Higher secondary (up to class XII)	397	1	47	—

HIGHER EDUCATION

The Ranvir Rananjaya Degree College, Amethi, was founded in 1959-60. Formerly it was affiliated to the Agra University, Agra, and now it is affiliated to the Gorakhpur University, Gorakhpur for B. A., and B. Ed. degrees which the latter was started in this institution in 1963-64. The strength of students during 1970-71 was 382 including 8 girls and that of teachers 21.

The Ganpat Sahai Degree College, Sultanpur, was founded in 1967-68 B. L. Sc. class was introduced in July, 1971. It is affiliated to the Gorakhpur University, Gorakhpur. The number of students on roll was 623 including 43 girls in 1971-72 and the number of teachers was 13.

Progress of higher education in the district is reflected in Statement III at the end of the chapter.

PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION

Technical Training

The Industrial Training Institute, Sultanpur, was established in 1965. It imparts training in the trades of turner, wireman, electrician, mechanist, sheet metal and welder. After the completion of training the trainees are awarded National Trade Certificates. No fee is charged from the trainees, 33 per cent of which are also awarded a stipend of Rs 25 per month. Hostel accommodation has also been provided.

The Audyogik Prashikshan Sansthan, Sultanpur, was established in 1965. It imparts one years' training in welding and sheet metal and two years' training in the trades of electrician, wireman, fitter, mechanist and turner. In 1970-71, it imparted training to 155 trainees.

The Government Pilot Workshop, Sultanpur, was established in 1951-52. It prepares students for diploma courses in fitting, turning, mechanist, electrician, motor mechanic, carpentry, smithy, moulding, the duration of each being two years. In 1970-71, there was provision for training 45 trainees.

Teachers' Training

To meet the growing demand for trained teachers Ranvir Rananjaya Degree College, Amethi has started B. Ed. classes in 1963-64. The course is of one year's duration. In 1970-71, the number of trainees was 117.

The Government Normal School, Sultanpur, was opened in 1948. It awards Basic Teachers' Certificate after a year's training. There were 8 trainees in 1970-71.

The Government Normal School, Amethi, was started in 1959. After the completion of course the trainees are awarded the Basic Teachers' Certificate. In 1970-71, the number of trainees was 106.

The Government Normal School, Bhaskharey, established in 1963, also awards the Basic Teachers' Certificate after the completion of one year's course. It had 59 teachers on roll in 1970-71.

A unit of Government Normal School was attached to K. K. G. G. Inter College, Sultanpur in 1964-65 for awarding Basic Teachers' Certificate. The number of trainees was 60 in 1970-71.

ORIENTAL EDUCATION

Sanskrit—Education in Sanskrit continued to be imparted in *pathshalas* (schools) and temples even after the advent of Muslims in the district but the number of such institutions gradually decreased especially after the introduction of the modern system of education when endowments meant for Sanskrit *pathshalas* were diverted to run schools for

general education in which the teaching of Sanskrit was not compulsory. The existing institutions impart education in subjects like Sanskrit literature, *vyakarana*, *ganita* and *darshan* (philosophy) and are affiliated to the Varanaseya Sanskrit Vishwa Vidyalaya, Varanasi. The Statement IV at the end of the chapter gives some relevant particulars about these institutions functioning in the district in 1970-71.

Arabic and Persian

Madrassa Jamal Arabic, Sultanpur, was founded in 1956. It prepares candidates for three Arabic examinations—Maulvi, Alim, Fazil, and two Persian examinations—Munshi and Kamil, the duration of the course for each of these examinations being two years. During 1970-71, it was staffed by 13 teachers and had 220 students on its roll.

Adult Education

There were twenty three centres, maintained by the State Government for imparting education to adults with 742 students.

Social Education

The number of institutions imparting social education was 30.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Physical education is given to boys and girls in almost all types of institutions. Under the Prantiya Shiksha Dal scheme, physical training is given to the students of four intermediate colleges. Scouts training under the Bharat Scouts and Guides Association is given in nearly all the educational institutions. Students are also trained in social and cultural activities at the time of the annual rallies when competitive games and sports meets are held.

MUSIC

Almost for every occasion in the life of an individual there is a folk-song such as *sohar* and *saria*, Mundan and Vivah Geet, etc. In addition to these, folk-songs such as are sung at different times of the year—Kaharwa, Phag, Kajari, Birha, Alha, etc. Nowadays national themes are taking place of stories of love and adventure which were common topics of folk-songs previously.

LIBRARIES AND READING ROOMS

The Vinayak Mehta Library, Sultanpur, is run by the Vinayak Mehta Library Trust Association. It has about 10,000 books. In 1972, the number of daily visitors had an average of 40.

In 1972, there were a number of Shiksha Prasar centres and Vachnalayas in the district.

MEN OF LETTERS

Hindi

Among the distinguished Hindi scholars, the earliest known is Malik Muhammad Jaisi, who settled during the last period of his life in Amethi under the patronage of the kings of that place. His famous work is

Padmavat, which deals with love theme of a high standard. In his another work *Akhravat* a description of God, creation, soul, etc., has been given. The subject of *Akhari Kalam* is Doom's Day. Guru Dutt Singh alias Bhupati, a king of Amethi, was a great poet. His important works are *Satsai* (written in 1678), *Kantha Bhushan*, *Ras Ratnakar*, *Bhagwat Bhasa* and *Rasdip*. Udai Nath (born in 1679) was a great poet in the court of Himmat Singh and Guru Dutt Singh, the kings of Amethi. He composed *Raschandrodaya*, *Vinod Chandrika*, and *Jaglili*. Another poet Sukhdev, (probably in the beginning of the 18th century wrote *Chhand Vichar*. Sahaj Ram (1848) wrote *Prahlad Charitra* and *Ramayana*. Chitipal Raja Madho Singh of Amethi (died in 1891) wrote *Manoj Latika*, *Devicharitra*, *Saroj* and *Tridip*. Ram Naresh Tripathi (1889-1961) was born in the village Koeripur, formerly in Jaunpur district now in Sultanpur district. He was poet, critic and dramatist. His important works are *Pathik Milan*, *Swapna*, *Manasi*, *Premlok* and *Goswami Tulsidas Aur Unki Kavita*. He also edited seven volumes of *Kavita Kaumudi*.

STATEMENT I
General Education

Reference Page No. 216

Year	Junior Basic education				Senior Basic education			Higher secondary education			
	Number of schools ^a	Number of students		Number of schools	Number of students		For Boys	For Girls	Boys	Girls	
		Boys	Girls		Boys	Girls					
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
1961-62	800	77,690	12,440	64	7,015	613	18	1	7,633	393	
1962-63	877	87,437	22,633	73	11,650	632	19	1	8,852	452	
1963-64	943	1,09,877	25,932	75	14,489	812	19	1	9,116	454	
1964-65	1,367	1,19,974	64,222	89	16,030	953	20	1	10,001	550	
1965-66	1,411	1,27,514	73,416	90	17,260	1,589	23	1	11,582	572	
1966-67	1,397	1,27,790	73,774	121	19,226	1,964	27	1	14,219	739	
1967-68	1,399	1,30,150	74,655	136	21,508	2,104	29	1	16,570	854	
1968-69	1,397	1,30,604	74,432	153	22,639	2,001	29	1	18,572	913	
1969-70	1,399	1,30,740	74,602	162	22,691	2,377	31	2	20,162	1,018	
1970-71	1,399	1,32,046	76,352	164	23,713	2,414	32	2	21,245	1,233	

STATEMENT II
Higher Secondary Schools

Reference Page No. 218

Name of institution and location	Year of establishment	Year of upgrading			No. of teachers	No. of students	Income (in Rs.)	Expenditure (in Rs.)
		2	3	4				
1		2	3	4	5	6	7	7

(a) INTERMEDIATE COLLEGE

I. G. I. E., Sultanpur	1866	High school 1926 and Intermediate 1957	38	879	93,364	2,38,091
M. S. Vidyalaya, Sultanpur	1923	High school 1934 and Intermediate 1950	31	1,026	1,71,436	1,70,226
C. L. Inter College, Sultanpur	1930	High school 1936 and Intermediate 1952	38	1,314	1,09,281	1,14,446
K. K. G. G. Inter College, Sultanpur	1935	High school 1948 and Intermediate 1950	42	793	2,99,046	2,68,279
R. Inter College, Amethi	1937	High school 1948 and Intermediate 1951	24	703	1,30,325	1,28,987
M. G. S. Inter College, Sultanpur	1946	High school 1948 and Intermediate 1951	58	2,321	3,05,085	2,93,601
A. H. Inter College, Musafirbana	1947	High school 1948 and Intermediate 1953	32	1,346	2,26,757	2,25,792
Hanumat Inter College, Bijethuwa	1948	High school 1952 and Intermediate 1956	34	853	1,56,562	1,30,995
National Inter College, Kadipur	1949	High school 1949 and Intermediate 1954	34	913	1,43,105	1,40,944
B. S. Inter College, Baragon	1949	High school 1952 and Intermediate 1957	25	621	2,02,713	2,38,409

[Continued]

DISTRICT SULTANPUR

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Ram Charan Inter College, Ramoani	1951	High school 1965 and Intermediate 1970	21	456	73,114	76,162
Public Inter College, Chaunkia	1951	High school 1951 and Intermediate 1961	22	659	1,11,829	1,23,805
Janta Inter College, Bilahri	1953	Intermediate 1969	28	956	1,76,872	1,92,130
Hanumat Inter College, Dhamaur	1953	Intermediate 1969	25	717	1,22,754	1,36,152
R. D. S. Inter College, Kamtaganj	1956	Intermediate 1966	20	668	79,773	90,067
B. S. Higher Secondary School, Baragaon	1958	High school 1960 and Intermediate 1969	21	521	82,478	85,871
R. Higher Secondary School, Gauriganj	1960	High school 1965 and Intermediate 1971	24	674	1,04,244	1,14,408
B. P. Inter College, Kurwar	1962	Intermediate 1965	25	961	1,24,439	1,21,173
S. S. Higher Secondary School, Palia	1964	High school 1965 and Intermediate 1971	15	350	63,818	52,359
(b) HIGH SCHOOLS						
R. M. K. S. Higher Secondary School, Dera	1946	High school 1953	19	599	55,479	70,253
Sri Chand Rashtriya Higher Secondary School, Gohainganj	1951	High school 1951	12	368	27,800	38,392
Uma Raman Higher Secondary School, Jamun	1952	High school 1953	15	493	17,235	15,796
Rashtriya Higher Secondary School, Mayang	1950	High school 1955	18	496	60,919	60,559

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Sri Sukhpal Higher Secondary School, Tirhut	1953	High school 1967	16	392	49,817	47,203
Janta Higher Secondary School, Walipur	1955	High school 1965	24	837	66,151	66,229
Ram Kali Kanya Higher Secondary School, Sultanpur	1958	High school 1969	15	502	33,277	31,644
Higher Secondary School, Pantappur	1960	High school 1966	14	476	43,940	43,840
Higher Secondary School, Gaura	1962	Not known	16	476	52,576	50,987
Sarvodaya Higher Secondary School, Parsa Dandwa	1964	High school 1966	14	415	34,772	38,098
Sarvodaya Higher Secondary School, Lambhua	1966	High school 1966	16	344	56,657	62,350
M. High School, Baraunsa	1969	High school 1969	10	291	17,504	67,504
Sri Gopal Higher Secondary School, Pandri	1951	High school 1959	12	296	17,898	18,592
Higher Secondary School, Jagdishpur	1959	High school 1969	11	339	50,148	48,005
Sarvodaya Higher Secondary School, Umri	1950	High school 1965	19	610	58,915	58,981

STATEMENT III
Higher Education

Reference Page No. 219

Year	Bachelor's degree		Faculties functioning
	No. of colleges	No. of student Men Women	
1961	1	85 1	Arts
1962	1	72 1	Arts
1963	1	65 —	Arts
1964	1	71 1	Arts
1965	1	136 10	Arts
1966	1	88 —	Arts
1967	1	100 —	Arts
1968	2	263 9	Arts
1969	2	558 29	Arts
1970	2	799 45	Arts

STATEMENT IV

Sanskrit Pathshalas/Vidyalyas

Reference Page No. 220

Name and location	Year of establishment	Founder	No. of students (1970-71)	No. of teachers (1970-71)	Highest examination
Sri Madanchand Sanskrit Pathshala, Lucknow Naka, Sultanpur	1869	Late Sri Lala Madanchand	23	2	Madhyama
Sri Sitaram Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Dera, Sultanpur	1882	Sri Raja Sahab Dera	27	2	"
Sri Shiv Sanatan Dharma Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Bilwari Sultanpur,	1892	Sri Brahmanand Ji Saanyasi	34	5	Acharya
Vidya Dharm Vardhini Sanskrit Pathshala, Koeripur, Sultanpur	1905	Late Ram Narain	20	1	Madhyama
Hanumat Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Vijathua, Sultanpur	1908	Sri Ram Sammukh Shukla	29	3	Shastri
Srimat Parm Hansa Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Tikaramafi, Sultanpur	1915	Paramhansarana Sri Swamiji	88	6	Acharya
Hindu Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Bharthipur, Sultanpur	1925	Sri Achutanand Pandey	25	2	Madhyama
Gauri Shankar Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Singai Trisundi, Sultanpur	1926	Sri Bhagwan Bux Singh	18	2	"
Kamlakar Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Lohramau, Sultanpur	1931	Sri Kamlakar Ji Diwedi	16	4	Shastri
Devipatan Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Amethi, Sultanpur	1935	Local public	11	2	Madhyama
Sri Panch Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Kobarnal, Sultanpur	1938	Sri Ram Harakh Patbak	5	2	"
Sri Baldevdas Hanumat Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Uruhatkati, Sultanpur	1946	Sri Tridandi Swami Ji	41	7	Acharya
Bhuvanisiwari Pratap Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Kurwar, Sultanpur	1955	Mataraj Sri Pratapbahadur Singh	29	3	Madhyama
Sri Sanskrit Madhyamik Vidyalaya, Sultanpur	1955	Sri Kamleshwar Dwivedi	69	5	Acharya
Nageshwar Gayatri Bhawan Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Hashrampur, Gaurakatri, Sultanpur	1962	Sri Nageshwar Brahmachari	37	4	Madhyama
Sri Ramjanki Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Sultanpur	1964	Sri Sant Prasad Shukla	34	3	Madhyama

CHAPTER XVI

MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

Early History

The history of medicine is a record of the heroic efforts of human beings to prone into the unknown, and their conflicts against ignorance, superstition and prejudice.

The origin of the 'art of healing' extends far beyond the confines of recorded history. The beginnings were rooted in the primitive and magico-religious practices which were generally based on superstition and odd beliefs. These beginnings gave birth to the complex science of healing in the course of time.

Since the primitive or pre-historic man, with limited intelligence, could not understand the meanings of morbid phenomena, such as disease and death, he was obliged to explain these in terms of evil spirits and demoniacal forces, which were supposed to bring about states of ill-health by contaminating the air or food or through the possession of supernatural powers. This demoniacal theory of disease was arrived at independently in almost all the ancient civilizations of the world. The primitive man aimed to neutralize powers of evil, and created as opposing elements in the shape of friendly spirits and deities or gods. The primitive leader or physician was assigned the task of dislodging evil spirits from the bodies of their patients by chanting of verses or incantations, or by indulging in sacrificial rites, scarification, or through wearing of amulets or charms. Naturally the leader was respected for being a man endowed with the supernatural gift of healing the sick.

The various stages of the evolution of the healing art—the instinctive, empirical, magical, priestly, religious, metaphysical and scientific—are not only traceable but co-exist to this day.

Ayurveda literally meaning the science of life, is attributed to the Lord Indra or Brahma and traced back to about 8,000 years ago.

Ayurveda has been practised as a system of medicine in the district since ancient times. The system made great progress in the preventive and curative sides of medicine. The physicians practising it were known as *vaid*s or *bhishaks* and they used herbal medicines for curing physical diseases and had knowledge of surgery as well. Patients were usually treated free of charge, as the practitioners considered the art of healing to be a sacred trust, and depended mainly on the support extended by rich and generous persons for a living.

The Muslims who came to the district in the thirteenth century brought with them the Unani system of medicine, the practitioners of which were called *hakims*. Both the Ayurvedic and the Unani systems

flourished side by side. Akbar's reign was favourable for the medical profession. The emperor was interested in every thing, and he was a generous patron. The physicians like artists, poets, soldiers and administrators could earn rewards and stipends. The patronage took three practical forms—the conferment of rank (*mansab*), the grant of stipends in land and cash, and the gift of rewards for particular performance. However, throughout the whole period of the Muslim rule, the policy in regard to these—the conferment of stipends or rewards followed a cycle which included period of lavishness followed by cancellation of awards or stipends or their considerable reduction. Therefore the chief characteristic of a professional career was insecurity. Success depended on favours, which could be withdrawn as quickly as it was granted.

The physicians were divided into two groups—those attached to the court, and those who were private practitioners. The latter usually did not have a large income, unlike those who were attached to court or noble families. Foreign physicians and surgeons were invited and shown great consideration for their distinctive ability. The income of eminent *hakims* can be imagined from the fact that Hakim Alimuddin, Hakim Hassu and Hakim Daud, each had the *mansab* of 5,000 under Jahangir and Shahjahan.

The British took over the administration of the district in 1856 and they introduced the allopathic system of medicine. The system became more and more popular and relegated into the background the Ayurvedic and the Unani systems. The police hospital was the first hospital to be established in 1869. In 1903, there were few practitioners of the indigenous system who were deft in their profession. The village *vaid* or *kabiraj* had little knowledge of medicine, though his pharmacopoeia was extensive and varied. He depended on humoral pathology for treatment. This system ascribed all diseases to the derangement of the four humours—blood, bile, mucus, and wind. It is agreed that the disturbance of the normal balance of the humour gives rise to disease, and the curative means were directed to restore the normal balance. There seemed to be little difference between the system of the *kabiraj* and that of the *hakim*, except that the treatment of the former was more stimulant and less exhausting to the patient, than that of the *hakim*.

In the last quarter of the nineteenth century dispensaries were opened by the district board, but their supervision was in the hands of the civil surgeon. The staff in 1903 consisted of the civil surgeon, an assistant surgeon in charge of the dispensary at Sultanpur, and three hospital assistants in charge of the three branch dispensaries at Raipur, Kadipur and Musafirkhana. Besides these dispensaries, there was a jail hospital at Sultanpur. In addition there were a few private medical institutions including the Raja's hospital at Kurwar. A number of dispensaries were established in the first four decades of this

century by the then district board which were located at Dera, Hardon, Amethi, Jagdishpur, Dostpur and Jaisinghpur. The development of medical and public health services was accelerated after 1947. The State Government took over the management of the District Hospital, Sultanpur in 1946, and that of Women's Hospital, Sultanpur in 1947. The State Government also took over erstwhile district board allopathic dispensaries at Dera and Kurebhar in 1949. The State Government also built two new allopathic dispensaries at Bajar Shukul and Lambhua in 1952 and 1954 respectively. A T. B. clinic was established in 1965 in the premises of the District Hospital at Sultanpur. New equipment and additional beds were added to the two prominent hospitals at Sultanpur and by the year 1970, all the allopathic dispensaries under the district board were taken-over with the exception of the dispensary at Chittapatti.

But unlike the British rule, when medical and public health activities were generally confined to urban centres, a serious effort was made after 1950 to extend these services to the rural areas. As many as 17 primary health centres, 17 family planning centres and 19 maternity centres have been opened in the three Five-year Plans and thereafter. Majority of them cater to the needs of the rural population located in the various development blocks. In addition there are 12 Ayurvedic and three Unani dispensaries under the State Government, which mainly cater to the rural population elsewhere.

Vital Statistic

The village *chaukidar* (guard) on whom the responsibility of collecting vital statistics rested in the British rule and for many years after 1947, could not impart precision to his work. Attempts have been made to collect the information through the gaon panchayats since 1969.

The district bore the reputation of being generally healthy, with intermittent bad seasons from time to time.

From the figures pertaining to the period 1891-1930 it appears that the maximum annual birth-rate was recorded in 1917, being 49.34 per thousand of the population. The minimum for this period was 12.58 thousand of the population in 1925. The death-rate increased very sharply in this period and the maximum was 108.89 per thousand of the population in 1918. The minimum death-rate was 22.68 per thousand of the population in 1927.

There were, it is apprehended, large-scale omissions in the registration of births and deaths and, therefore, the rates are only indicative of general trends.

The following statement gives the maximum and minimum birth and death-rates in each of the decades beginning with 1891 and ending with 1930 :

Birth-rate

Decade	Maximum birth-rate		Minimum birth-rate	
	Year	Rate per thousand of the population	Year	Rate per thousand of the population
1891-1900	1893	46.41	1897	29.91
1901-1910	1903	46.63	1909	28.57
1911-1920	1917	49.34	1915	15.78
1921-1930	1927	38.88	1925	12.58

Death-rate

Decade	Maximum death-rate		Minimum death-rate	
	Year	Rate per thousand of the population	Year	Rate per thousand of the population
1891-1900	1891	47.00	1893	24.17
1901-1910	1905	66.57	1904	31.30
1911-1920	1918	108.89	1916	25.17
1921-1930	1924	31.66	1927	22.68

In the next two decades the birth-rates and the death-rates slumped down as the following statement indicates :

Decade	Mean decennial birth-rates and death-rates	
	Birth-rate per thousand of the population	Death-rate per thousand of the population
1931-40	27.3	19.8
1941-50	19.4	14.8

The birth-rate continued to decrease in the period 1951-60. The maximum rate was 11.40 in 1951, while the minimum was 4.41 in 1960. The death-rate increased unexpectedly in 19-1, when it was as high as 22.29. However it slumped down considerably in the subsequent years and the minimum for this decade was 7.15 in 1959.

The following statement gives the birth and death-rates in the sixties of this century :

Year	Birth rate per thousand of population	Death rate per thousand of population
1962	13.3	9.1
1963	13.0	8.3
1964	12.7	8.5
1965	12.6	8.2
1966	11.14	6.76
1967	11.14	7.35
1968	10.51	6.77
1969	37.40	16.80
1970	36.65	14.72

Infant Mortality

Infant mortality has been quite high in the district mainly because of lack of adequate maternity and child welfare services. Only very recently measures have been taken by the State Government. In the forties of the twentieth century the maximum figure for mortality was 2,241 in 1946, while the minimum was 1,509 in 1948. In the very first year of the fifties the infant mortality reached a staggering level when 7,725 children below one year in age died. In the subsequent years of this decade the infant mortality decreased and the minimum figure was 990 in 1959.

In the sixties and early seventies of this century the position of infant mortality has been as follows :

Year	Infant mortality below one year in age
1962	1,321
1963	1,722
1964	1,528
1965	1,729
1966	1,057
1967	1,078
1968	461
1969	50
1970	241
1971	189

DISEASES**Common Diseases**

Formerly the diseases which commonly proved fatal were fevers, bowel disorders and epidemics like cholera, plague and smallpox. With the development of medical and health services in the district, epidemics have been largely controlled.

Fever—Fever, which includes malaria, typhoid and other types, is accompanied by great bodily heat and quickening of the pulse, and is responsible for a large number of deaths per annum in the district. In the last decade of the nineteenth century the maximum figure of deaths due to fever was 27,896 in 1897, while the minimum was 18,609 in 1896.

Even in the first decade of this century the maximum number of deaths due to fever was 36,290 in 1908, while the minimum was 21,292 in 1903. In the next decade (1911-20) the situation appeared to change for worse. The maximum figure was 88,666 in 1918, and the minimum was 19,005 in 1916. In decade 1921-30, the maximum figure was 23,523 in 1924 and the minimum was 19,631 in 1928. There was only a slight improvement in the situation. But the improvement continued and the

average yearly mortality from fever was 14,426 in the decade 1941-50, which comprised 82 per cent of the total number of deaths in the district. The decreasing trend in mortality from fever was clear in the fifties when maximum figure for the decade 1951-60 was 14,402 in 1951 and the minimum was 7,113 in 1957.

The following statement gives the number of deaths due to fever in the recent years :

Year	No. of deaths
1962	3,423
1963	718
1964	1,013
1965	1,614
1966	7,430
1967	9,247
1968	9,071
1969	226
1970	788

Dysentery and Diarrhoea—These diseases occur in the form of bowel complaints. The incidence of these diseases is attributed generally to insanitary conditions and unsatisfactory arrangements for the supply of drinking water. In the last decade of the nineteenth century, the maximum figure of deaths was 4,301 in 1894, and the minimum 563 in 1896.

The maximum figures of mortality due to dysentery and diarrhoea in the three decades 1901-10, 1911-20 and 1921-30 were 382 in 1905, 147 in 1914 and 522 in 1928. The minimum figures were 89 in 1902, 18 in 1919 and 410 in 1923. Although the mortality from these diseases increased in the twenties, the decreasing trend set-in again, and the average annual mortality from these diseases in the period 1941-50 was 59 which comprised 0.3 per cent of the total number of deaths. However there was a steep increase in the incidence of these diseases in the fifties, when the maximum figure of deaths was 1,310 in 1951 and the minimum figure was 340 in 1957. In the sixties the mortality from these diseases increased in the first-half, and thereafter declined as the following statement indicates :

Year	No. of deaths due to dysentery and diarrhoea
1962	422
1963	535
1964	365
1965	412
1966	276
1967	191
1968	222
1969	—
1970	41
1971	79

Respiratory diseases—These diseases are usually not an immediate cause of death but they generally cause permanent or temporary infirmity and in some cases even premature death. The average yearly mortality from these diseases in the decade 1941-50 was 30, which comprised 0.2 per cent of the total number of deaths. In the next decade these diseases caused more deaths, the maximum figure being 1,924 in 1951, the minimum 376 in 1957. In the sixties and in 1970 the following number of persons died due to respiratory diseases.

Year	No. of deaths
1966	342
1967	493
1968	331
1969	20
1970	213

Other diseases—Leprosy, cancer, tuberculosis and general diseases are among the other diseases responsible for deaths in the district. The average annual mortality from other diseases in the decade 1941-50 was 1,490 which comprised 8.50 per cent of the total number of deaths. In the next decade the maximum figure was 3,230 deaths in 1951 and the minimum figure was 408 deaths in 1957. In the sixties, number of deaths due to other diseases declined. The following statement gives the mortality due to other diseases in some recent years :

Year	No. of deaths due to other diseases
1966	1,811
1967	591
1968	454
1969	190
1970	413

Epidemics

Plague, smallpox and cholera are the main epidemics which claimed large number of lives in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Plague appeared in epidemic form in the district in the first decade of the twentieth century. As many as 5,264 persons died in 1907, and in the next decade the maximum figure was 2,918 in 1918 and the minimum 40 in 1919. In the twenties the maximum mortality from plague was 685 in 1926, while the minimum figure was 15 in 1928.

Cholera also appeared in an epidemic form in the first decade of this century, when the largest number of persons, 12,814 died in 1905, the minimum figure being 166 in 1909. In the next decade the maximum figure was 13,750 in 1918, while the minimum figure was 1 in 1920. In the third decade the maximum number of persons, 3,520, died in 1928 while the minimum figure was 5 in 1923.

It has been estimated that smallpox must have been prevalent for more than 1,500 years in the district. In the last decade of the nineteenth century the maximum figure of mortality from smallpox was 6,430 in 1897, while the minimum was 15 in 1894. In the first decade of this century the maximum was 1,289 in 1908 while the minimum was 4 in 1905. In the second and third decades of this century the maximum figures were 1,088 in 1914 and 160 in 1926, while the minimum figures were 1 in 1916 and 5 in 1923.

The plague, more or less disappeared by the end of the fifties of this century, but cholera and smallpox could not be eradicated. In the decade 1941-50, the average yearly mortality from these epidemics was 1,593 which comprised 9 per cent of the total number of deaths. However in the very first year of the fifties, plague spread rapidly in the district claiming the lives of 2,014 persons. Thereafter it again disappeared from the district by 1959. The maximum mortality from cholera was 2,451 in 1957, while the minimum was 24 in 1959. The maximum mortality from smallpox in the decade was 5,085 in 1951 and the minimum was 74 in 1960.

Due to various measures taken by the public health authorities these diseases did not claim a large number of lives in the sixties. In 1968 only 8 persons died of cholera and 5 of smallpox. However in 1970 and 1971 these disease again took an epidemic form.

Medical and Public Health Services

The medical and public health departments of the State were amalgamated in 1948, and a directorate of medical and public health services was established in the same year to control the allopathic, Ayurvedic and Unani institutions and services. In July, 1961, a separate directorate was established at Lucknow for the development and effective supervision of Ayurvedic and Unani dispensaries but their local administration continues to be in the charge of the district medical officer of health, who is known as deputy chief medical officer from July, 1973.

The civil surgeon¹ is the head of the entire medical set-up in the district. He is in over-all charge of the State hospitals and allopathic dispensaries.

Hospitals

There are four major State hospitals in the district and a T. B. clinic. The District Hospital, Sultanpur has 62 beds, of which four are reserved for women. The following statement gives the relevant date about the hospitals :

1. The Civil Surgeon is known as the chief medical officer of the district from July 1, 1973

Hospital	Staff		No. of beds	No. of patients treated in 1971	
	No. of doctors	Other staff		Indoor	Outdoor
District Hospital, Sultanpur	4	40	62	2,892	32,285
Women's Hospital, Sultanpur	1	21	40	2,747	16,943
T. B. Jail Hospital, Sultanpur	4	13	200	150	9,000
T. B. Clinic, Sultanpur	3	18	—	—	1,000
Police Hospital, Sultanpur	1	6	15	224	2,707

Dispensaries

Allopathic—The following statement gives some information about the State allopathic dispensaries in the district in 1970-71 :

Location of dispensary	No. of beds	Staff		No. of patients treated	
		No. of doctors	Other staff	Indoor	Outdoor
Lambhua	2	1	3	170	7,750
Kurwar	2	1	5	16	4,677
Dera	4	1	3	215	5,907
Bazaar Shukul	2	1	3	17	4,805
Hardon	—	1	3	34	3,391

The Zila Parishad maintains one dispensary at Chittapatti. It was manned by one doctor and two others in 1970-71, when 4,526 outdoor patients were treated.

Ayurvedic and Unani—The district medical officer of health is in the charge of 12 Ayurvedic and three Unani dispensaries in the district. Each dispensary is manned by one Chikitsa Adhikari (medical officer) and two to three others. However, 4 beds are available in each of the dispensaries at Bijethua, Mohammadpur, Sardan, Ramganj and Hamjapur Pathan, the last being an Unani dispensary. The following statement gives the numbers of patients treated in each dispensary in 1971 :

Location of dispensary	No. of patients treated
1	2
Ayurvedic	
Semari Bazar	9,439
Mayang	9,457
Baragaon	4,707
Walipur	5,081
Chitwanpur	3,042

1	2
Tikarmafi	6,391
Rupipur	4,837
Goriyabad	7,821
Bijethua	14,196
Mohammadpur	6,968
Sardan	7,007
Ramganj	7,640
Unani	
Bandhua Kalan	7,578
Saifullaganj	12,514
Hamjapur Pathan	Not available

Primary Health Centres

There are 17 primary health centres in the district. However, only outdoor treatment is provided in the centre at Kurwar. The other centres provide indoor and outdoor treatment. Each centre has a medical officer assisted by a compounder. The centres provide medical facilities and are responsible for the control of epidemics. The following statement gives location and year of establishment of each of the primary health centres in the district :

Primary health centre	Year of establishment	No. of beds in 1971	Development block in which situated
Jaisinghpur	1953	12	Jaisinghpur
Kurebhar	1953	8	Kurebhar
Gauriganj	1955	6	Gauriganj
Dhanpatganj	1956	4	Dhanpatganj
Musafirkhana	1956	18	Musafirkhana
Amethi	1957	12	Amethi
Kadipur	1957	12	Kadipur
Bhadar	1958	4	Bhadar
Akhand Nagar	1959	4	Akhand Nagar
Baldirai	1959	4	Baldirai
Jagdishpur	1959	20	Jagdishpur
Dubepur	1960	4	Dubepur
Jamun	1960	4	Jamun
P. P. Kamaicha	1961	4	P. P. Kamaicha
Bhetna	1962	4	Bhetna
Bhadaiyan	1962	4	Bhadaiyan
Dostpur	1971	10	Dostpur

Maternity and Child Welfare

Efforts are being made since 1948 to reduce the high rate of female mortality during child-birth and the pre-natal and post-natal periods and of deaths of infants due to lack of proper medical attention, malnutrition and unhygienic conditions of living. By 1972, as many as 19 maternity and child health centres have been established in the district. In addition a network of maternity subcentres has been set up. There is one maternity and child health centre in each development block and three subcentres under each centre. A doctor and a compounder working in the primary health centre supervises the work of midwives and *dais* posted in the maternity centres and subcentres. The following statement gives the location and year of establishment of each of the maternity centres in the district :

Maternity centre	Year of establishment	Primary health centre in which it is situated
Jaisinghpur	1953	Jaisinghpur
Kurebhar	1953	Kurebhar
Gauriganj	1955	Gauriganj
Dhanpatganj	1956	Dhanpatganj
Dostpur	1956	Dostpur
Musafirkhana	1956	Musafirkhana
Amethi	1957	Amethi
Kadipur	1957	Amethi
Bhadar	1958	Bhadar
Akhand Nagar	1959	Akhand Nagar
Baldirai	1959	Baldirai
Jagdishpur	1959	Jagdishpur
Dubepur	1960	Dubepur
Jamun	1960	Jamun
Kurwar	1961	Kurwar (to be established)
P. P. Kamaicha	1961	P. P. Kamaicha
Bhetna	1962	Bhetna
Bhadaiyan	1962	Bhadaiyan
Lambhua	1962	Lambhua (to be established)

Eye Relief

The Sunder Devi Eye Hospital was established at Sultanpur on August 18, 1968. It is situated on the road leading to Allahabad, and it is a branch of the famous Sitapur Eye Hospital. It is manned by a medical officer, a compounder, a refractionist and three others. The

following statement gives the number of patients treated for major ailments in the last three years :

Year	No. of operations	No. of refractions
1969	467	1,359
1970	839	1,337
1971	829	1,716

Eye-relief camps are held in the district by the Sitapur Eye Hospital, Sitapur. Each camp is manned by a medical officer, a compounder, two dressers and two athers. These camps are held in all the important centres in the district as the following statement indicates :

Places where camps were held	1970		1971	
	No. of operations	No. of refractions	No. of operations	No. of refractions
Akhand Nagar	44	25	44	20
Amethi	146	75	91	35
Baldirai	18	40	88	30
Bhadar	27	20	27	10
Dostpur	72	50	100	55
Gauriganj	75	45	119	50
Jagdishpur	335	205	219	60
Jaisinghpur	82	165	85	45
Kadipur	107	80	—	—
Kamlaganj	—	—	46	40
Kurebhar	63	30	30	15
Kurwar	68	65	4	20
Lambhua	31	25	51	35
Musafirkhana	183	200	143	60
Raiganj	9	10	—	—

Vaccination

The district medical officer of health is in charge of the work of vaccination in the district. He is assisted by an assistant superintendent of vaccination, 5 vaccinators, and 8 block health workers. The work of the block health workers is supervised by a sanitary inspector who is assisted by two health inspectors. In an epidemic three assistant epidemic officers are also available for vaccination work.

The work of vaccination has been intensified since 1963, when the national smallpox eradication programme was launched in the district. Mothers are invariably advised to have their children vaccinated after they are two or three months old.

The following statement gives numbers of persons vaccinated in the period 1962-70 :

Year	No. of primary vaccinations		No. of re-vaccinations	
	Successful	Unsuccessful	Successful	Unsuccessful
1962	14,940	885	22,542	8,736
1963	37,914	9,841	80,818	56,677
1964	36,835	10,717	79,773	82,578
1965	46,616	8,015	35,984	1,07,858
1966	70,436	12,401	61,155	1,42,438
1967	55,374	13,265	75,730	1,35,361
1968	91,179	2,266	79,030	1,53,209
1969	83,689	20,000	1,09,905	36,630
1970	65,781	5,310	63,750	15,001

Prevention of Food Adulteration

The district medical officer of health is the licensing authority for food establishments and drug stores in the district. He is assisted by sanitary inspectors. The following statement would give an idea of the measures undertaken to prevent adulteration of eatables :

Year	No. of samples collected	No. of samples found adulterated	No. of cases that ended in conviction
1968	192	52	11
1969	298	93	18
1970	307	33	31

National Malaria Eradication Programme

The national malaria eradication programme was launched in the district in 1959. The indoor spraying of D. D. T. was being carried out in all human dwellings and cattle sheds, twice a year. Surveillance work was launched in 1960 in the district. Malarial fever cases were detected and patients were given treatment. The national malaria eradication programme entered the 'maintenance phase' on September 1, 1965. The district medical officer of health assisted by a team, looks after this work. The performance of this team up to the year 1970 is given below :

Year	No. of blood smears collected	No. found positive
1965	677	—
1966	29,393	15
1967	48,827	20
1968	72,190	4
1969	71,167	7
1970	60,421	6

Persons suffering from malarial fever are given radical treatment.

Family Planning

The family planning was introduced in the district in 1952 but gathered momentum in 1965, when the district family planning bureau was established at Sultanpur. There is one family planning centre located in each primary health centre. Vasectomy for men and tubectomy for women are publicised.

Deputy chief medical officer (concerned) is in the over-all charge of the family planning work in his area. He is assisted by two extension educators at the district level, and block extension educators and family planning health assistants at the block level. A mobile team under the charge of a male doctor undertakes vasectomy work.

Efforts are made to publicise family planning through feature films, placards, posters, advertisements, and personal contacts, and some ground has been broken. The achievements of the family planning work in recent years are as given below :

Year	No. of vasectomy operations performed	No. of tubectomy operations performed
1965-66	1,306	—
1966-67	1,625	2
1967-68	3,190	13
1968-69	2,557	4
1969-70	853	11
1970-71	810	20

Indian Red Cross Society

It was established at Sultanpur in the fifties of this century. The district magistrate is its ex officio president and the district medical officer of health works as its ex officio honorary secretary. The society provides relief in times of emergency and natural calamities. Funds are raised by enrolling members or collecting subscriptions and donations.

The society used to run a maternity centre in the past, which was closed a few years back. In 1967, the society distributed 1,800 pieces of clothes, 696 woollen blankets, 14 cotton blankets and 328 bags of milk to poor and destitute persons. However only 20 bags and 11 bags of milk were distributed in 1970 and 1971 respectively.

DIET AND NUTRITION

In the district rice, wheat and other grains like millets (*sawan kodo*), jowar, and barley are consumed at an average rate of 730 gm. per capita per day, while an active adult requires 475 gm. per day. There are a number of combinations prevalent, the usual one's being wheat and *arhar*, jowar and *arhar*, and wheat, barley and peas. Rice is consumed both in

the parboiled and plain forms. Generally machine-milled rice is consumed, but the poorer section of the villagers still consume handpounded rice. Before boiling rice, it is washed many times and generally people do not remove the mand. However some people prefer to remove it and use it with dal (pulse) and cooked vegetables.

The consumption of pulses is adequate, and about 85 gm. per head per day is consumed. *Arhar* is popular but gram, lentils and *masoor* are also consumed. The per capita consumption of green leafy vegetables per day is 5 gm., a meagre quantity, while on the average a person should consume 125 gm. of green leafy vegetables per day. The common green leafy vegetables available in the district are amaranth, spinach, and Colocasia leaves, etc. The other vegetables consumed are *tori*, gourd, *tinda*, *parwal*, brinjal, ladies fingers, and root vegetables like potato, onion, garlic, and Colocasia. The consumption of these vegetables is 222 gm. per head per day, which is adequate.

The consumption of fruits is negligible, being 1 gm. per head per day, while the recommended quantity is 30 gm. Mangoes, guavas and water melons are the popular fruits. Those in higher economic brackets also consume apples, oranges, grapes and dry fruits. The consumption of milk and milk products is also very meagre. On the average 12 gm. of milk and milk products are consumed daily by a person while a vegetarian requires 200 gm. and a non-vegetarian 100 gm. This is attributed to the high prices and a low production of milk in the district.

The consumption of meat, fish and eggs is also very low. A person consumes 9.5 gm. per day, while he requires 30 gm. daily. These items of food are available on two days in a week, when markets (*hats*) are held in the rural areas. On other days the consumer has to do without these items.

Mahua is extensively consumed in the district. It provides sugar and delicious dishes when roasted with sesame seeds or wheat.

The average diet is adequate in respect of calories and total protein, and marginal in respect of calcium and iron. However, the diet is inadequate in respect of animal protein, fats, vitamin A and ascorbic acid.

CHAPTER XVII OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

LABOUR WELFARE

The district falls in the Allahabad region of the State labour department and at the district level two labour inspectors stationed at Sultanpur ensure the administration of labour laws, including prosecution for their infringement, enforcement of labour welfare schemes and liaison between employees and employers in the district. Broadly, the socio-economic problems of labourers relate to working conditions, wages, industrial relations, trade unions, social security and welfare problems outside the place of work. The government has enacted legislation for the benefit of labourers and their families and to protect their interests and some of the more important labour Acts in operation in the district are briefly discussed below :

The Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923—This Act enjoins upon an employer the payment of compensation in case of death or injury caused to a workman in the course of his employment and as a result thereof and also if he contracts a disease rendering him incapable of work as a result of his occupation. The Collector, Sultanpur, is the compensation Commissioner ex-officio under the Act for determining the amount of compensation payable to a workman. The following statement gives the amount of compensation paid from 1968 to 1972 to injured workmen or the dependents of workers killed in accidents :

Year	No. of disablement cases	Amount of compensation paid (Rs)	No. of fatal cases	Amount of compensation paid (Rs)
1968	2	3,020	4	23,700
1969	—	—	4	30,000
1970	—	—	1	6,000
1971	1	1,500	5	27,730
1972	—	—	1	1,000

The Indian Boiler's Act, 1936—This Act provides for the registration, transfer and inspection of boilers and prohibits the use of unregistered or uncertified boilers.

The Indian Trade Union Act, 1926—The Act provides for the registration, suspension and cancellation of trade unions and empowers the registrar of trade unions, Kanpur, to check their activities, call for returns and scrutinise their working. He and his subordinates guide trade unions in their work and he watches the interests of 'protected workmen' who are officers of registered trade unions and enjoy certain

privileges in respect of service conditions, dismissal or discharge from service and other punishments.

The trade unions are corporate bodies which function in the interest of their members and aim at furthering good relations between employers and employees. They strive to improve the economic, moral, social and living conditions of labourers and ensure that fair wages, healthy living and working conditions and proper medical and educational facilities to their children etc., are provided by employers.

The Employment of Children Act, 1938, prohibits the employment of children below the age of fourteen years in workshops and small-scale industries where *bidis*, carpets, cement, soap, matches, explosives and fireworks are manufactured, cloth is printed, dyed and woven, mica is cut and split, hides are tanned, wood planed, etc. It also prohibits the employment of children below the age of fifteen years in any occupation connected with the transport of passengers, goods or mail.

The U. P. Maternity Benefits Act, 1938—This Act provides for payment of cash benefits and compulsory periods of rest to women workers for specified periods.

The Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946—The Act is applicable to factories and industrial establishments in the district employing one hundred workers or more. The Act regulates their conditions of service such as leave, absence, late coming and provides for the supply of drinking water, industrial safety, rest pause, etc. It requires employers to frame standing orders defining the terms and conditions of employment which in turn, are certified by the labour commissioner.

The Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 (Act XIV of 1947) and the U. P. Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 (U. P. Act XXVIII of 1947)—Both these Acts provide for the settlement of industrial disputes and prevention of lock-outs and strikes. The regional conciliation board first tries to settle disputes through persuasion and mediation. In case of failure, the disputes are referred to the adjudication machinery of a labour court or an industrial tribunal which also first tries to bring about an amicable settlement. Under these Acts, the labour inspector posted at Sultanpur is required to conduct preliminary enquiries. He also ensures the implementation of awards given by the labour court and industrial tribunals.

The Factories Act, 1948—This Act seeks to regulate the conditions of work inside factories, such as fixation of the maximum hours of work, provisions for leave and wages, safeguards against health hazards, implementation of welfare measures like facilities of first aid and canteen, supply of cool drinking-water, etc. Every factory employing more than 500 workers is required to have a welfare officer who functions as a

liaison officer between workers and the management and looks after the welfare of workmen in general.

The Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948 (Act XXXIV of 1948)—With the enforcement of this Act certain benefits have been provided for employees of factories in the district. It provides security to industrial workers against risk of sickness, disablement from employment and injuries sustained during employment. It also gives cash benefits during maternity periods.

The Act applies to all perennial factories working with power and employing 20 persons or more. An employer has to pay his share of contribution. The scheme is implemented by the Employees' State Insurance Corporation, Kanpur, which provides for all the prescribed benefits to insured employees.

The Minimum Wages Act, 1948—This Act authorises the State Government to provide for the fixation of a minimum time-rate, a minimum piece-rate guaranteed time-rate and overtime rate for different occupations, localities or classes of workers in certain industries and agriculture. Provisions for fixing maximum working hours and holiday have also been made.

The Motor Transport Workers Act, 1961—It applies to all motor transport companies employing five or more persons. According to the provisions of this Act, these companies and undertakings have to be registered and make provision for recreation, rest-rooms, canteens, liveries, medical aid, daily and weekly rest periods and leave and holidays for their workers. The employment of children is prohibited under the Act and adolescents are employed only after a fitness certificate from a medical authority has been tendered by them.

The U. P. Industrial Establishments (National Holidays) Act, 1961—This applies to factories and establishments registered under the Factories Act, 1948 and provides that national holidays such as Independence Day, Mahatma Gandhi's birthday and Republic Day shall be allowed to workers on full wages.

The Uttar Pradesh Dookan Ewam Vanijya Adhishthan Adhiniyam, 1962—This Act repealed the U. P. Shops and Commercial Establishments Act, 1947, in December, 1962. It is applicable to workers of shops and commercial establishments and regulates their hours of work, closing and opening hours, weekly closures, leave, payment of wages and conditions of service of shop assistants.

OLD-AGE PENSION

The old-age pension scheme was introduced on December 1, 1957 to provide pension to destitute persons of 70 years or more who had no means of subsistence and were unable to earn their livelihood and also had no relations bound by custom or usage to support them. The scope of this scheme was liberalised in February, 1962 when the definition of

the term destitute was extended to include persons with a monthly income of Rs 10 ; the age of eligibility was also reduced to 65 years. In 1965, a person with a monthly income of Rs 15 was also included in the definition of destitute and the age of eligibility in the case of widows, cripples or persons whom physical infirmity had rendered totally incapable of earning a living was reduced from 65 to 60 years, and the amount of pension was also increased from Rs 15 to Rs 20 per month. The scheme has further been liberalised to include men of 65 years or above and women who are 60 years old or over and the rate of monthly pension has been raised to Rs 30. The benefits of this scheme are not available to beggars, mendicants and inmates of poorhouses who pay nothing for their upkeep.

Such pensions are sanctioned by the labour commissioner after verification of particulars and recommendations of the district officer. The following statement gives the number of persons who received old-age pension in each tahsil of the district on December 31, 1971 :

Tahsil	Number of pensioners		Total
	Men	Women	
Sultanpur	30	49	79
Kadipur	16	35	51
Musafirkhana	13	37	50
Amethi	5	7	12
Total	64	128	192

PROHIBITION

Steps to wean people from the evil habits of drinking and drug-taking were initiated by the Congress Government in 1937 when the number of liquor shops was reduced by 20 per cent and total prohibition was introduced in 6 selected districts of the Province (now State). When the popular Government took the reins of the administration in 1947, the sale of charas was banned throughout Uttar Pradesh and in 1947-48 prohibition was introduced in 8 districts, including Sultanpur, and some more districts were added later. In 1947, a prohibition publicity and social uplift organisation was set up in the district.

Prohibition was scrapped in the district on December 1, 1962 to increase the State revenue but efforts by official as well as non-official agencies continue to inculcate in the people the habit of abstinence. Government efforts include restriction on the hours of sale of spirituous liquor and intoxicants, increase in the number of 'dry' days, fixation of the maximum quantity of liquor which can be sold to an individual at a time, and increase in the price of liquor and excise duty. Persuasive

methods used are education of the public against the use of intoxicants through mass contacts, and social and moral pressures. With this end in view a district prohibition board was constituted in 1960 with the district magistrate as the president. The board includes several official and non-official members. A *pracharak*, who is still functioning, was appointed to hold camps and put up stalls in fairs and exhibitions for propagating the message of prohibition and to explain to people the evil effects of intoxicants and spirituous drinks. Hoardings and boards depicting the disastrous effects of drugs and liquor have been set up at prominent places in the district. Dramas are organised to bring home to the audience the advantages of habits of abstinence from drinking. The Arya Samaj and the Gandhi Smarak Nidhi also help in the promotion of temperance and prohibition.

In 1971-72, a prohibition and uplift committee was established in the district, with the district magistrate as its president. Members include all legislators of the district, presidents and chairmen of all local bodies, president of the bar association, several officers who have wide public dealings and seven nominated members. A executive committee of 15 persons and two sub-committees of five persons each also function to advise on steps to be taken to minimise the distillation and use of illicit liquor, methods for quick detection of excise crimes, etc.

ADVANCEMENT OF THE SCHEDULED CASTES AND THE OTHER BACKWARD CLASSES

The depressed classes, as they were known in British times, (Scheduled Castes or Harijans as they are known today) were the out-castes of Indian society. Social workers have always striven to better their lot but the British Government took little interest in their welfare. A half-hearted beginning was made in 1930 when a scheme was formulated for the award of stipends to students belonging to the Scheduled Castes. However, it was only with the advent of Independence that concrete steps were taken for their amelioration and in 1947 the U. P. Removal of Social Disabilities Act was passed which ensured to members of such castes the unrestricted enjoyment of social and religious liberties. The Untouchability (Offences) Act, 1955, came into force in the State in June 1955, and it prescribes punishment for practising untouchability. It repealed the corresponding State Act of 1947.

The State Government also threw open all avenues of employment to members of the Scheduled Castes and major steps were taken for providing employment in greater number to them. In 1953, the reservation for the Scheduled Castes in government services was increased from 10 to 18 per cent. In 1955, the upper age limit for such candidates was raised by 5 years for gazetted posts, a concession which had already been accorded for non-gazetted posts in 1952. Government have time and again emphasised that the percentage reserved in government services for the Scheduled Castes must be strictly enforced.

In 1950 the State Harijan *sahayak* department was set up to formulate and implement schemes for the welfare of the members of the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Backward Classes and Criminal Tribes (later to be known as de-notified tribes). In 1957, a District Harijan Welfare Officer was posted in the district whose designation was changed to Harijan and social welfare officer in 1961 when the Harijan *sahayak* and social welfare departments were integrated. His main functions are to watch the interests of the Scheduled Castes and implement all schemes formulated by the government for their welfare and amelioration of their lot. The Harijan *sahayak* committee also functions in Sultanpur, with the Adhyaksh of the Zila Parishad as its president. Its functions are to advise the authorities concerned on matters relating to the uplift of the Scheduled Castes and the Backward Classes, such as award of stipends and scholarships to Harijan students, grant of loans, etc.

The government also freely grants advances and loans to members of the Scheduled Castes for various purposes, such as, agriculture, industries, construction of houses, sinking or boring of wells, etc.

The following statement gives the amounts of grants advanced by the government for various purposes from the beginning of the Second Five-year Plan up to about the middle of 1970 :

Scheme	Expenditure in Second Five year Plan (Rs)	Expenditure in Third Five year Plan (Rs)	Expenditure incurred in Fourth Five year Plan (Rs) up to (1970-71)
Construction of houses	38,875	37,391	12,000
Development of cottage industries	13,700	74,536	16,000
Drinking water scheme	71,750	77,146	20,000
Development of agriculture and horticulture	24,500	66,158	17,500

Moreover, free education to all the Scheduled Caste students is guaranteed up to the University stage. For this purpose, government gives liberal stipends and scholarships to all the Scheduled Caste students.

The details of scholarships awarded to the Scheduled Caste, the Other Backward Class and the Denotified Tribe students in Sultanpur during the year 1970-71 are given below :

(a) Scholarships given by the State Government from I to X classes

Scholarships given to	No. of students benefiting	Amount spent (Rs)
Scheduled Castes	644	53,146
Backward Classes	191	11,000
Denotified Tribes	64	2,102

(b) Scholarships and fees given by the Central Government from classes XI and above

Scholarships/fees given to	No. of Students benefited	Amount spent (Rs)
Scheduled Castes	366	1,61,288
Backward Classes	41	6,048
Other Tribes	9	1,908
Fees to Scheduled Castes students once failed	52	6,306

Another major step taken by the popular government was to free the erstwhile Criminal Tribes from stigma and opprobrium by repealing the Criminal Tribes Act and replacing it by U. P. Habitual Offenders Act, 1955. The Criminal Tribes are no longer known by this nomenclature and their members are now free citizens with equal rights and status with other members of society. Government have taken several steps to rehabilitate them.

CHARITABLE ENDOWMENTS

Trusts

There are four trusts in the district which are administered by different agencies. The largest of these is the Srimati Bittan Bai and Sri Jayanti Prasad Scholarship Endowment trust. The following statement gives relevant information about the important trusts and charitable endowments of the district :

Trust	Date of establishment	Total investment in 1971 (Rs)	Objectives
Sadar Dispensary Trust	11-8-1892	500	Maintenance of Sultanpur district hospital
Thakurain Shakal Raj Kuwar scholarship And Medal Endowment Trust	12-8-1927	2,320	To give scholarships to meritorious students
Jubilee And Diamond Jubilee Prize Endowment Trust	24-8-1927	400	"
Srimati Bittan Bai and Sri Jayanti Prasad Scholarship Endowment Trust	17-3-1954	32,000	"

Muslim Trusts

There are 27 Sunni *waqfs* (trusts) in the district registered with the U. P. Sunni Central Board of *waqfs*, the more important being mentioned in the statement given below :

Name of <i>waqf</i>	Date of foundation	Founder	Investment	Annual income (Rs)	Objectives
Waqf Noor Mohammad	September 1, 1927	Noor Mohammad	No. cash only property endowed	349	Maintenance of mosque and other charities
Waqf Mst. Bibi Kunjran	1918	Mst. Bibi Kunjran	"	204	Maintenance of mosque and other charities
Waqf Sh. M.A. Raza and others	July 14, 1931	Sh. M. A. Raza and others	"	—	Charities
Waqf Maula Bux	November 28, 1904	Maula Bux	"	—	Education and lighting of mosque etc.

WELFARE OF EX-SERVICEMEN

For the welfare of ex-servicemen in the district there is a district soldiers', sailors' and airmen's board which works under its director at the State headquarters. The work of the board in the district is supervised by a secretary who is an ex-servicemen. It provides various facilities to ex-servicemen and assists them in their rehabilitation. The district soldiers', sailors' and airmen's board was established in the district on March 17, 1925. In 1973 there were 10,791 ex-servicemen and 5,094 families of the serving soldiers in the district. The facilities extended to them include pensions, scholarships, relief grants, employment, medical treatment, settlement of accounts, permits for controlled commodities, settlement of disputed cases, etc. Further, there are standing instructions to all the touring officers to contact, help and ensure welfare of soldiers, ex-soldiers and their dependents.

The assistance rendered to ex-servicemen during the last five years is given in the following statement :

Year	No. of pensioners	No. of scholarships with total amount (Rs)	No. received relief grant with amount (Rs)	Number given employment	Number given B.I.C. training	Number given medical treatment	No. of outstanding accounts settled	No. of permits of controlled materials issued	Number of complaints of harassment, etc., settled
1968-69	11	92 (11,572)	85 (11,557)	9	—	53	197	—	334
1969-70	12	164 (14,767)	62 (9,509)	12	—	47	227	—	225
1970-71	10	199 (18,411)	41 (5,166)	18	—	62	304	—	172
1971-72	5	279 (23,062)	31 (51,512)	27	80	67	111	397	463
1972-73	26	232 (27,045)	24 (4,680)	57	175	73	251	785	636

*Data in brackets show total amount distributed

National awards for outstanding gallantry were given to the following 4 persons of the district :

Name of person with rank	Village and tahsil	Name of national award
Major V. P. Singh	Village Barwaripur, tahsil Kadipur	Vir Chakra
Subedar Ram Ujagir Pandey	Village Rarauli, tahsil Sultanpur	Vir Chakra
Subedar Rajjab Ali	Village Kathar, tahsil Sultanpur	Vir Chakra (Posthumous)
Havildar Dan Bahadur Singh	Village Nasirpur, tahsil Kadipur	Vir Chakra

Welfare of Freedom Fighters

In the year 1972-73, political pensions were granted to 106 persons by the State Government and to 14 persons by the Central Government, the amounts varying from Rs 20.0 to Rs 200.0 per month.

Three freedom fighters of the district were awarded *tamra patra* in recognition of their services and sacrifices during the struggle for freedom, by the State Government on the twenty-fifth anniversary of India's Independence on 15th August, 1972 and two by the Central Government.

CHAPTER XVIII

PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

Emergence of Public Life

Throughout the history of civilisation in this country, some sort of public life had always existed, and contributed to the welfare of the people. Its norms, no doubt varied with the times but the essence remained intact. In all ages public opinion influenced to the state policy, and every spell of repression leashed out by rulers animated the community. It may be useful to mention here that the annexation of Sultanpur by the British opened up new vistas of corporate activity in the district. With the dawn of English education and other western methods of organisation, the public opinion came to be voiced in a much more direct and effective manner on all matters concerning the public weal than in the medieval times. The democratic form of government adopted after Independence and the freedom of expression guaranteed under the constitution have stimulated the growth of public life in almost all sectors of human activity.

Political Parties

There are at present seven major political parties in the district—Indian National Congress (Ruling), Indian National Congress (Organisation), Akhil Bhartiya Jan Sangh, Bhartiya Kranti Dal, Communist Party of India (Marxist), Swatantra Party, Socialist Party and Communist Party of India. All these parties are local units of respective all-India political organisations. Their numerical strengths are subject to change from time to time. Besides the above mentioned parties, Muslim Majlis, which is a registered party, also functions in the district. Among all these parties the Congress before the split was, perhaps, the most popular as a majority of the seats were won by candidates put up by this party at all the general elections, both in the Vidhan Sabha and the Lok Sabha.

Each party has its own district and regional organisations and primary units to propagate and execute its programmes and policies. Besides the candidates set up by political parties, a number of persons, not belonging to any political party, also contest the elections as independent candidates.

REPRESENTATION OF DISTRICT IN LEGISLATURES

Vidhan Sabha (Legislative Assembly)

For the first general election to the Vidhan Sabha in 1952, the district was divided into seven constituencies—Sultanpur (West), Sultanpur (East)-cum-Amethi (East), Amethi (Central), Musafirkhana (South)-cum-Amethi

(West), Musafirkhana (Central), Kadipur and Musafirkhana (North)-cum-Sultanpur (North). Except Musafirkhana (North)-cum-Sultanpur (North) and Kadipur constituencies, all the constituencies were single-member constituencies. Musafirkhana (North)-cum-Sultanpur (North) and Kadipur were double-member constituencies.

For the 9 seats, of which 2 were reserved for the Scheduled Castes candidates, there were 51 candidates of whom 9 belonged to the Indian National Congress, 5 to the Socialist Party, 9 to the Kisan Mazdoor Party, 5 to the Akhil Bhartiya Jan Sangh, 5 to the Hindu Mahasabha, 5 to the Uttar Pradesh Praja Party, 3 to the Communist Party and one to the Revolutionary Socialist Party. Beside, there were 9 independent candidates. In this election eight seats were won by the Congress and one by an independent candidate.

For the second general elections of 1957, there were seven constituencies in the district—Kadipur, Baraunsa, Isauli, Sultanpur, Musafirkhana, Amethi and Lambhua of which Kadipur and Musafirkhana were double-member constituencies. For the nine seats, including two reserved for the Scheduled Castes candidates, there were 29 candidates, of whom nine belonged to the Congress, four to the Jan Sangh, four to the Praja Socialist Party, two to the Communist Party and 10 were independent candidates. Seven seats were won by the Congress, one by the Jan Sangh and one by an independent candidate.

In the general elections of 1962, the number of constituencies was raised from seven to nine. The constituencies were Amethi, Gaura Jamun, Jagdishpur, Isauli, Baraunsa, Sultanpur, Lambhua, Kadipur and Aldemau all being single-member constituencies. The Jagdishpur and Aldemau constituencies were reserved for the Scheduled Castes candidates. There were 57 candidates for the nine seats—Congress putting up 9, Jan Sangh 9, Praja Socialist Party 8, Swatantra Party 5, Communist Party 3 and Socialist Party 3. Besides, there were 20 independent candidates. Of the nine seats 8 were won by the Congress and one by an independent candidate.

In the general elections of 1967, the number of constituencies was reduced from nine to eight and their names were also changed. The constituencies were Amethi, Gauriganj, Jagdishpur, Jaisinghpur, Sultanpur, Isauli, Lambhua and Kadipur. The constituencies of Jagdishpur and Kadipur were reserved for the Scheduled Castes candidates. For the 8 seats there were 41 candidates. The number of candidates set up by the Congress was 8, by the Jan Sangh 8, by the Praja Socialist Party 5, by the Samyukta Socialist Party 4, by the Communist Party (Marxist) two, by the Swatantra Party two, by Communist Party one, there being 11 independent candidates. Among the winners, 4 belonged to the Congress, 3 to the Jan Sangh and one was an independent candidate.

President's rule had to be promulgated in the State on the 25th February, 1968. It was revoked on the 26th February, 1969 when a new government was formed after the mid-term elections held in 1969.

In the mid-term poll of 1969, the position of the constituencies and number of seats remained the same as in the preceding election (of 1967). The number of candidates contesting this election was 43 for the 8 seats. Among these 8 belonged to the Congress, 7 to the Jan Sangh, 7 to the Bhartiya Kranti Dal, 5 to the Samyukta Socialist Party, one to the Communist, one to the Mazdoor Parishad, 3 to the Praja Socialist Party, two to the Republican and one to the Communist (Marxist) and 8 were independent candidates, the Congress winning 3 seats, Jan Sangh 4 seats and one going to the Bhartiya Kranti Dal.

On October 2, 1970, the President's rule was again imposed as the then chief minister of Bhartiya Kranti Dal—Congress coalition refused to resign when the Congress withdrew its support. The President's rule was revoked on October 17, and the Sanyukta Vidhayak Dal ministry was sworn in on October 18, 1970.

Following the collapse of the Sanyukta Vidhayak Dal ministry, the Congress government came to power on April 4, 1971. Two years later, the chief minister, though commanding a comfortable majority in the Assembly, submitted the resignation of his Council of Ministers to the governor on June 12, 1973 clearing the way for President's rule again for the third time since Independence, in the State.

In the first general elections of 1952 there were 6,69,600 electors in the district, valid votes polled 2,83,156 and invalid ones 12,496. In the second general elections of 1957, the number of electors was 6,83,173. The numbers of valid and invalid votes polled were 2,31,970 and 10,796 respectively. The number of electors in the district in 1962, was 7,10,986 valid votes being 2,79,430 and invalid 21,542. In the elections of 1967, the electors numbered 8,49,494. The numbers of valid votes was 3,22,513 and that of invalid votes 25,651. The number of electors in the elections of 1969 was 9,06,609, valid votes numbering 3,69,875 and invalid 15,529.

A table, indicating the number of seats contested and the number of valid votes polled in favour of candidates set up by each party in the different general elections for the State Legislative Assembly is given in Statement I at the end of the chapter.

Vidhan Parishad (Legislative Council)

For the purpose of biennial elections for a number of seats to the Vidhan Parishad the district was included in the Uttar Pradesh South Local Authorities, Uttar Pradesh West Graduates, Uttar Pradesh East (Graduates), Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh East (Teachers) Lucknow, Lucknow Local Authorities, Gorakhpur-cum-Faizabad Graduates, Gorakhpur-cum-Faizabad Teachers and Pratapgarh-cum-Sultanpur-Bara Banki Local Authorities constituencies. From these constituencies three residents represented the district between 1963 and 1970.

CENTRAL LEGISLATURE

Lok Sabha (House of the People)

For the elections to the Lok Sabha in 1952, the district was constituted into two constituencies Sultanpur District (South) and Sultanpur District (North)-cum-Faizabad District (South-West). Both the constituencies were single-member constituencies. For the two seats there were eight candidates, of whom two belonged to the Congress, two to the Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party, one each to the Jan Sangh, Socialist and Ram Rajya Parishad. Besides, there was an independent candidate. Both the seats were won by the Congress.

In the elections of 1957 also, there were two constituencies but their names were changed. The two constituencies were—Sultanpur and Musafirkhana. For these two seats there were 5 contestants among whom two were Congress and one Jan Sangh candidates besides two Independents. In this election also both the seats were won by the Congress.

In the elections of 1962, the names of the constituencies and number of seats remained the same as in the preceding one. There were nine contestants for the two seats, two belonged to Congress, two to Jan Sangh, one each to Socialist, Swatantra, Praja Socialist parties and the remaining two as the Independents. Both the winners were the Congress candidates.

In the elections of 1967 there were two constituencies namely Amethi and Sultanpur both being single-member constituencies. There were 10 candidates among whom two belonged to the Congress, two to the Jan Sangh, one to the Samyukta Socialist Party and one to the Swatantra Party. Besides, there were four persons as Independent candidates. As in the preceding elections both the winners belonged to the Congress.

On December 27, 1970, Lok Sabha was dissolved and the mid-term poll was ordered. In the election held in 1971 there was no change in the constituencies. For the two seats there were 10 contestants of whom two belonged to the Congress (R), one to Congress (O), two to the Jan Sangh, two to the Bhartiya Kranti Dal and one each to the Communist Party (Marxist), Ram Rajya Parishad and Kisan Mazdoor Party. In this election both the seats were won by the Congress (R).

In the elections of 1952 to the Lok Sabha the electors numbered 7,40,600. The number of valid and invalid votes polled were 2,48,355 and 836 respectively. In the elections of 1957 there were 7,66,483 electors. The number of valid and invalid votes was 2,77,214 and 13 respectively. The number of electors in 1962 was 7,94,310. Valid votes polled numbered 3,24,894 and invalid 14,985. The electors numbered 10,33,032 in 1967 and 11,16,894 in 1971, the numbers of valid and invalid votes being 4,00,367 and 23,407 in 1967 and 3,26,846 and 10,569 in 1971 respectively.

The Statement II at the end of the chapter shows the number of seats contested and won by different political parties and the number and

percentage of valid votes polled by each in the district in the elections to the Lok Sabha.

NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

The establishment of printing presses and the publication of newspapers and periodicals started in the district almost a century ago. There has been, however, an increase in the number of newspapers and periodicals published in the district in vernacular languages after 1947. A list follows giving the year of commencement and periodicity of each organ published at Sultanpur.

Name and nature of organ	Periodicity	Language	Year of commencement
<i>Ashraf</i> (news and current affairs)	Weekly	Hindi, Urdu	1942
<i>Jyoti</i> (College Magazine)	Half-yearly	Hindi, Urdu, English	1960
<i>Kala Jasoos</i> (Fiction)	Monthly	Hindi	1958
<i>Naya Sultanpur</i> (News and current affairs)	Weekly	Hindi	1961
<i>Sachi Khabren</i> (News and current affairs)	"	"	1960
<i>Sultanpur Samachar Patra</i> (News and current affairs)	"	"	1958
<i>Vidyarthi Sandesh</i> (Education)	Monthly	"	1962

Other Periodicals

The Hindi dailies published outside the district but read by the people here are the *Hindustan*, *Nav Bharat Times*, *Nanjeevan* and *Swatantra Bharat*. Some of the English dailies popular are the *Statesman*, *The Hindustan Times*, *The Times of India* all published from Delhi, and *The Pioneer* and *National Herald* (both published from Lucknow).

Among the Hindi weeklies, fortnightlies and monthlies read by the people of the district the *Dharmyug*, *Saptahik Hindustan*, *Mukta*, *Sarita*, *Nayneet*, *Niharika*, *Sarika*, and the *Kadambini*, are popular.

The corresponding English weeklies are the *Blitz*, *Current*, *Link*, *Screen*, *The Illustrated weekly of India*, and *Sports and Pastimes*. The English fortnightlies read are the *Filmfare*, *Star and Style* and *Caravan*, while the English monthlies are the *Imprint*, *Mirror*, *Picture-post* and the *Reader's Digest*.

Numerous free publications of the Central and State Governments, are also read in the district. Publications of diplomatic missions in the country, spiritual and economic organisations, both national and international, and the various agencies of the United Nations Organization also can be found in select libraries.

VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

In the remote past, the structure of society in general and particularly of the family and the caste was such that there was hardly any need for any specific institutions to cater to social and economic security. The family and caste people made provisions for widows, orphans, destitutes and old and disabled persons. With the beginning of the British rule in the country, such social, cultural, educational and psychological forces emerged as shifted the emphasis from the joint family and the caste system, thus weakening the age-old ties, and helped in the emergence of voluntary organisations. The introduction of educational and medical institutions further ushered in ideas of organised and state-patronised social service throughout the whole country.

Formerly the social service organisations in the district depended for their finances almost entirely on the philanthropy and missionary zeal of individuals. The service was confined to certain occasions such as famine, flood or scarcity and was available generally to certain sections of society.

Due to lack of sufficient funds and proper organisation, social service organisations in the past could not function effectively. After the attainment of Independence government has begun taking more active interest in programmes of social welfare and uplift. With the posting of a district Harijan welfare officer in 1957, steps were taken to co-ordinate the activities of various voluntary social service agencies and governmental institutions working in the field. Besides supervising the working of institutions run by the State and the implementation of various social welfare schemes, the social welfare department also gives guidance and financial assistance to voluntary social service agencies.

There are numerous such organisations of different types, in the district, engaged in activities connected with the welfare of children, youth, women, destitutes, orphans and Harijans.

Institutions for Harijans

Jawahar Chhatravas at Bechu Khan Ka Purwa was established in 1955. It provides free lodging (accommodation) and many other facilities to the Scheduled Castes and the Backward Classes students. In this institution students make arrangement for their meals themselves.

Primary Pathshala, Atraura, was established in 1955 especially for the Scheduled Castes and the Backward Classes.

Institution for Women

Nari Shilp Kala Kendra, was established in the village of Birsinghpur on 15th August, 1969. It provides training in tailoring and embroidery to women.

Bharat Scouts and Girl Guides

The Bharat Scouts and Girl Guides, Sultanpur, is a branch of the all-India organisation of the same name and was established in 1958. It

trains its members in rendering social service of various types to the public during fairs, exhibitions, at the time of natural calamities, etc. and tries to inculcate a sense of discipline in them. It appeals to patriotic fervour and emphasises loyalty to the country. It organises scouts and guides training camps, rallies and camp fires, etc. The number of scouts and cubs in the district during 1970-71 was 2,528 and that of guides was 2,572.

Zilla Apradh Nirodhak Samiti

The Zila Apradh Nirodhak Samiti (formerly known as the Prisoners' Aid Society) is a branch of the U. P. Crime Prevention Society, its aim being the prevention of crime and the rehabilitation of criminals. It provides for the education and the moral rehabilitation of prisoners inside the jail and looks after the other problems of the convicts pertaining to outside the jail, e.g. concerning his home, family, property, etc., and also renders monetary help to him on his discharge from prison. It has a managing committee of which the district magistrate is the ex officio chairman and its honorary secretary is an ex officio jail visitor.

CHAPTER XIX PLACES OF INTEREST

Akhandnagar (pargana Aldemau, tahsil Kadipur)

Akhandnagar lies in latitude 26°12' north and longitude 82°36' east about 61 km. east of Sultanpur and 22 km. north-east of Kadipur on Lucknow-Ballia road, a State highway. It has a population of 596 persons and area of 142 ha. It is also connected by a metalled road with Belwai railway station which is at a distance of about 12 km. The place is served by the government and private buses.

Mainly of interest as the block headquarters, it possesses a post-office, two junior Basic schools, a primary school, a primary health centre, a 4 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre, a veterinary hospital and an artificial insemination centre.

Aldemau (pargana Aldemau, tahsil Kadipur)

Aldemau lies in latitude 26°09' north and longitude 82°22' east about 40 km. east of Sultanpur on the left of the Gomati on Sultanpur-Ballia road, a State highway. It is about 2 km. south-west of Kadipur on Kadipur-Dhopap metalled road. A metalled road also connects it with Chanda. Bus service is available.

The village having a population of 574 persons and area 169 ha., is said to have been founded by the Bhar chieftain, Alde. It is said that the old town was destroyed by the Sharqi kings of Jaunpur but nothing is known of the event. Some remains of the ancient town and its ruins and those of the fort of its Bhar founder are traceable now only as rubbish heaps. Sheikh Makhdum Maruf founder of Hinduabad near Aldemau on the left bank of the Gomati, was buried here under a tomb now dilapidated, neglected and all but forgotten.

Amethi (pargana and tahsil Amethi)

Described under Raipur-Amethi.

Baldirai (pargana Isauli, tahsil Musafirkhana)

Baldirai is a market place in the revenue village Bihinidura. It lies in latitude 26°28' north and longitude 81°54' east on the Haliapur-Kurebhar-Sultanpur metalled road about 49 km. north-east of Sultanpur. A metalled road connects it with Musafirkhana which is about 13 km. in the south-east. Regular bus services are available.

Besides having a police station and the block headquarters, the place has a post and telegraph office, a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, a public health centre, a 4 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre, a cattle pound, a canal dak bungalow, two junior Basic schools, two primary schools and a branch of the co-operative bank. The place is electrified, has a population of 1,500 persons and covers an area of 521 ha.

A market is held here on every Monday and Thursday and a fair is held here on the occasion of Dasahra. There are two temples at this place.

Bandhua Kalan (pargana Miranpur, tahsil Sultanpur)

Bandhua Kalan, a large village, lies in latitude 26°16' north and longitude 82° east about a kilometre south of Lucknow-Sultanpur road, a State highway. It is about 10 km. west of Sultanpur. It is also connected with Sultanpur by a broad gauge railway line with a railway station of same name. It formerly belonged to the Raja of Hasanpur whose palace was about one and a half kilometres to the north. A narrow track connects Hasanpur with Bandhua. It is a very good village with fertile soil and ample means of irrigation. Formerly famous for its manufacture of brass and *phul* ware, the place is still known for the manufacture of brass utensil such as *batulis*, *lota*, and *thali* which are cast here by hereditary craftsmen. There is a bazar known as Husainganj with well built houses, some of them adorned with carving, give an air of prosperity to the place.

It possesses a post-office, a Unani dispensary, two primary schools (one of which is for girls). A market is held here on every Sunday and Wednesday. Large fairs are held here in May and September in honour of Baba Sahaj Ram a famous Nanak Shahi faquir who lived here and whose tomb exists in the village. On the west side of the village there is *math* where a *mahant* lives with a large number of disciples. The fairs of Kartik Purnima and Rama Navmi are also held here, the attendance being 20,000 and 10,000 respectively. It has a population of 3,441 persons and covers an area of 522 ha.

Bhadaiyan (pargana Miranpur, tahsil Sultanpur)

Bhadaiyan lies in latitude 26°10' north and longitude 82°11' east about 14 km. south-east of Sultanpur on Sultanpur-Jaunpur road and is about 3 km. south of the right bank of the Gomati.

The village was the headquarters of a joint Rajkumar taluka. The ruined fort of the Rujkumars, known as Garhi Kandai Bakhsh, stands to the west of the main site. About 150 years ago the fort was defended by Sheodayal Singh against two *chakladar*, both of whom were killed. It was at last destroyed by British troops under colonel Faithful, but was rebuilt by Shanker Bakhsh, Sheodayal Singh's son. The *chakladar*, eventually took it and finally effaced it. To the west of the village stood a large jungle, where freedom fighters in the struggle of 1857 led by Mehndi Hasan made a stand against General Franks. The forest has now been reclaimed for agricultural purposes. A large watercourse runs right through the main site, draining northward into the Gomati.

Besides having a block headquarters, the place having a population of 3,309 persons and area of 1,052 ha. has a post-office, a veterinary hospital, a public health centre, a 4 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre and two primary schools (one being for girls). Bus service

is available. A fair attended by about 5,000 persons is held here on the occasion of Dasahra.

Chanda-Pratappur Kamaicha (pargana Chanda, tahsil Kadipur)

Chanda, which lies in latitude 26°4' north and longitude 82°20' east gives its name to a pargana, is situated on the metalled road from Sultanpur to Jaunpur, about 35 km. south-east of Sultanpur. A metalled road connects it with Kadipur, which is about 14 km. in the north-east. Bus service is available.

The village was well known in history of freedom struggle and before, as one of the minor seats of administration in the district. A *chakladar* lived here and the site of his fort which stood to the south-east of the main village can still be seen. It has a population of 618 persons and covers an area of 355 ha.

Besides the block headquarters, the place has a post-office, a veterinary hospital, a public health centre, a 4 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre and a canal inspection house. The place is electrified. A market is held here on Mondays and Fridays.

The place is known for its professional folk dancers.

Dera (pargana Aldemau, tahsil Kadipur)

Lying on the left bank of the Gomati, village Dera lies in latitude 26°13' north and longitude 82°18' east and is about 14 km. north-west of Kadipur and 25 km. south-east of Sultanpur. It is on Lucknow-Ballia State highway. A branch metalled road also starts from here and connects it to Dhopap and Lambhua. Bus service is available.

During the freedom struggle of 1857 it was the headquarters of Raja of Dera, the chief of Bachgoti Rajkumars. It was here that Raja Rustam Shah received the fugitives, captains Burnbury and Smith, Lieutenant Lewis and Dr. O'Donel from Sultanpur and kept them till he could send them in safety to Allahabad on way to Varanasi. Dera also has its mythological associations with Sri Ram Chandra, the king of Ayodhya, who after bathing at Dhopap to obtain absolution for the formal sin of slaying a Brahmin (Ravana), on his way back from Sri Lanka (Ceylon), performed the "Deep-dan" ceremony, whence the place was called Dipnagar. The change of name to Dera took place a long time ago, the reason possibly being that Dip (lamp) in folk language is called 'Diva', and the suffix, 'ra', indicates 'place of'. The village of Harsen, which adjoins Dera, is also revered in this very context, since Sri Rama Chandra is said to have slept there after his ceremonies in Dera.

The place with a population of 2,635 persons and area of 545 ha. has a cattle pound, a post and telegraph office, a junior Basic school, a higher secondary school, a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, an allopathic dispensary and a maternity subcentre.

A fair attended by 8,500 persons is held here on the occasion of Dasahra. Markets are held here on every Monday and Friday. The place is electrified.

Dhanpatganj (pargana Baraunsa, tahsil Sultanpur)

The village Dhanpatganj lies in latitude 26°27' north and longitude 82° east on Kurebhar-Haliapur road and is connected with Sultanpur about 29 km. in the south by Allahabad-Faizabad road. Bus service is available.

Dhanpatganj, the block headquarters, with a population of 1,315 persons and area of 291 ha. has a post-office, a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, a public health centre, a 4 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre and a junior Basic school. The market days are Sunday and Wednesday. A fair is held here on the occasion of Basant Panchami.

Dhopap (pargana Chanda, tahsil Kadipur)

Dhopap, a sacred bathing place in the village Shahgarh lies in latitude 26°11' north and longitude 82°18' east. It is situated on the right bank of the Gomati on Sultanpur-Jaunpur metalled road about 35 km. south-east of Sultanpur. A metalled road connects it with Kadipur which is about 8 km. in the south-east. It has ruins of an ancient town and two forts. According to the *Vishnu Puran*, the Gomati was known in this tract as Dhutapapa, which reaches the village from the east and after forming a loop near the village it takes a sharp turn to the south-east. The fort which overchanges the river is stated to have been built by Sher Shah Suri. Its walls were constructed of small bricks of the Muslim period. A well about 3 m. in diameter exists in its northern wall and inside the fort there is a Hindu temple. To the west of this fort existed another fort but only traces of its walls remain now. To the west, south-west and south of the two forts lay the ancient town which was of considerable extent. The town contained many brick buildings which were protected from attack by a moat which was supplied by the Gomati. Old coins found here, include those of the Kushans, the Buddhists, the Pathan Sultans, the kings of Jaunpur and the Suris. It is suggested by historians that the mint town of Shahgarh inscribed on some of the Suri coins, should be identified with this place. Behind the Suri's fort is a three domed dilapidated mosque, known as the Madarsa, which probably belongs to the Jaunpur period. On one of its wall a Kalma or Muslim creed is engraved in black stone. On the eastern face of the fort are many carved and square stones, which evidently belonged to ancient Hindu temples. Below the fort is the famous Dhopap ghat where people follow the example of Rama in washing away their sins in the river. The story goes that Rama here obtained absolution for the sin of killing the demon king, Ravan, who was of Brahmin caste, while returning from Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

The place having a population of 1,521 persons and area of 332 ha. has a junior Basic school and a primary school. On Dashmi in the month of Jyaistha a fair is held for taking bath in the river which is attended by about 10,000 persons of the district and beyond.

Dostpur (pargana Aldemau, tahsil Kadipur)

Dostpur, also known as Dostpur Firozpur, lies in latitude 26°16' north and longitude 82°28' east on Lucknow-Ballia road, a State highway, about 54 km. east of Sultanpur. A metalled road connects it with Kadipur which is about 22 km. in the north-west. It is also linked with Akbarpur by a metalled road. The bus and taxi service is available here. It is but a relic of its former self, for in the time of king of Avadh it was well-known Muslim centre.

Dostpur, the block headquarters, has a population of 5,384 persons and area of 146 ha. and it possesses a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, a public health centre, a 10 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre, a post and telegraph office, two junior Basic schools (one of which is for girls). It is also the headquarters of Roman Catholic Mission. The place is electrified. Markets are held here on Mondays and Fridays.

A large fair is held here on the occasion of Dasahara, the attendance being about 8,000 and the other in the month of June in memory of Ghazi Miyan.

There is an ancient *samadhi* of Baba Mir Dosh.

Gauriganj (pargana and tahsil Amethi)

Gauriganj lies in latitude 20°12' north and longitude 81°42' east on Rae Bareilly-Sultanpur road about 40 km. south-west of Sultanpur. It is about 19 km. north-west of Amethi on Rae Bareilly-Amethi-Pratapgarh road. It also gives its name to a railway station of the Northern Railway, which passes through the southern part of the village. Gauriganj is made up of the two villages of Katra-Lalganj and Madhopur. The bazar was built by Raja Madho Singh of Amethi and was one of the most important grain markets in the district.

The place with a population of 2,094 persons and area of 354 ha. has a post, telegraph and telephone office, a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, a public health centre, a 6 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre, a cattle pound, a co-operative bank, two primary schools (one being for girls), two junior Basic schools (one of which is for girls), an intermediate college, a bus station, a dak-bungalow of the P. W. D. and a dharamsala. The place is electrified.

The market is held on every Monday and Friday. There is a temple of Lord Shiva and another of Ramjanki besides a mosque near the Ramlila ground. A fair attended by about 2,000 persons is held here on the occasion of Dasahra.

Haliapur (pargana Isauli, tahsil Musafirkhana)

Haliapur, a large village lies in latitude 26°30' north and longitude 81°47' east on the south of Faizabad-Rae Bareilly road. The road via Kurebhar connects it with Sultanpur. It is about 53 km. north-west of Sultanpur and about 41 km. north of Musafirkhana. Branch road runs to Radauli, Isauli and to Akbarpur via Kurebhar on Allahabad-Faizabad road.

The place is famous for the bravery of its Bhale Sultans. The Bhale Sultans who lived here and in neighbourhood were a turbulent lot of men and noted for the use of lathis generally made into spears (Bhales). This applied especially to those of Sarai Bagha, an adjoining village, where the inhabitants are said to be descended from Jagannath Chaprasi, a hanger-on of the Nawab's court and a typical free-booter. He lived at Fatehpur, 6 km. to west, in a fort close to the Gomati, surrounded on all sides by a natural ditch.

The place with a population of 3,676 persons and area of 1,130 ha. has a post-office, two primary schools (one being for the girls), a junior Basic school, a cattle pound and a bus station. The place is electrified. A market is held on every Tuesday and Saturday. A fair of Anant Chaudas, for the worship Anant Devta, is held here every year.

Isauli (pargana Isauli, tahsil Musafirkhana)

Isauli, an old village lies in latitude 26°24' north and longitude 81°52' east on the left bank of the Gomati about 6.5 km. north-east of Musafirkhana. It is about 38.5 km. north-west of Sultanpur on Lucknow-Sultanpur road.

During the Muslim rule it was an important town but has since decayed. The origin of the name of the village is attributed to 'Is', a local Bhar chieftain. According to tradition Sultan Ala-ud-din Khalji commissioned certain Basis Kshatris to drive out the Bhars, and on their succeeding in the attempt gave them the title of Bhale Sultan or "lords of the spear." The Saiyids of Isauli were once people of considerable position, as several held high offices under the nawabs of Avadh. They fought continuously with the Bhale Sultans of the neighbourhood and the latter once raided and burnt the town. There is an old mosque, and a ruined fort generally ascribed to the Bhars. The fort was built of bricks and stands picturesquely on a high cliff overlooking the Gomati. To the east of the village there is a famous dargah to which the emperor Aurangzeb is said to have paid a visit.

The place has a post-office, a maternity subcentre, two primary schools (one of which is for girls) and cattle pound. The place is electrified and has a population of 2,359 persons and area of 262 ha. A fair is held on the occasion of Dasahra, the attendance being 1,500. The fair of Data Karim Shah Isauli is held for four days on the occasion of Basant Panchmi which is attended by a large number of Hindus as well as Muslims. Besides an old Sahi Fort, which is quite famous, there are

few mosques and temples. The *Sahnai* and *Roshnai* (ink) of the village are famous.

Jagdishpur (pargana Jagdishpur, tahsil Musafirkhana)

Jagdishpur the capital of the pargana, known as Nihalgarh and Chak Jangli, lies in latitude $26^{\circ}27'$ north and longitude $81^{\circ}38'$ east at the junction of Lucknow-Sultanpur and Rae Bareilly-Faizabad road about 53 km. north-west of Sultanpur and about 21 km. north-west of Musafirkhana on Lucknow-Sultanpur road. The place is also connected with Sultanpur by a railway line and has a railway station of the same name. Bus service is available.

The origin of the name Jagdishpur is attributed to one Jagdish, a Brahmin zamindar during the Bhar supremacy. Nihal Khan, the head of the Bhale Sultans, built a fort in 1715 near the village and named it Nihalgarh. In 1750, the fort was besieged and taken by Mirza Latif Beg, tahsildar, who took up his residence in it. The mud built fort was razed to the ground and a small town has gradually grew up at its place.

Jagdishpur, the block headquarters, possesses a post and telegraph office, two primary schools, a junior Basic school, a higher secondary school, a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, a public health centre, a 20 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre, a railway and bus station, a cattle pound and a dak bungalow. The place is electrified and covers an area of 41 ha. with a population of 1,100 persons.

A fair is held here on the occasion of Dasahra the attendance being about 3,000.

The old temples and a mosque are also situated in the village. The place is important from commercial point of view as it has excellent means of communication. The place is also famous for the making of *Naagra* shoes.

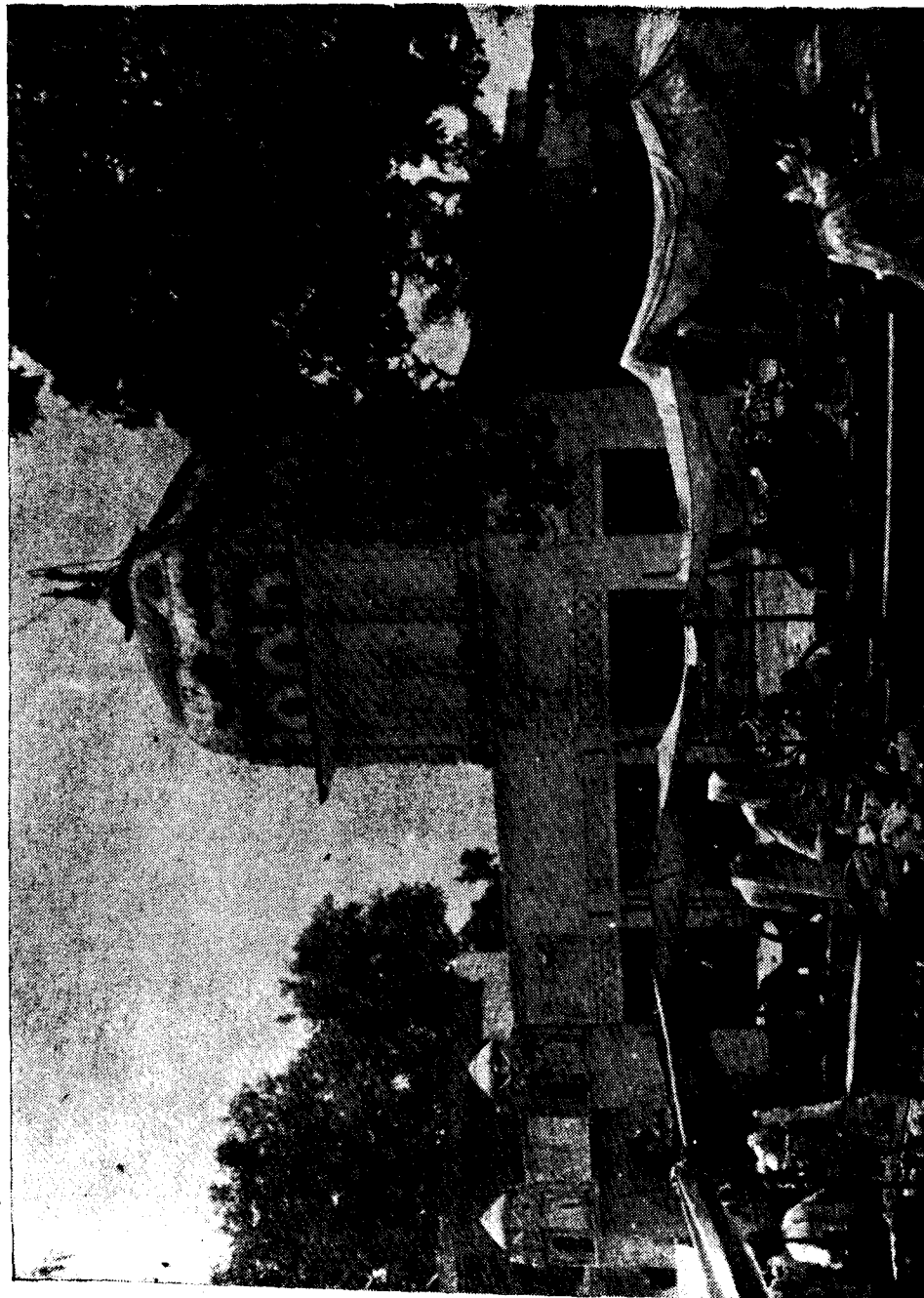
Jaisinghpur (pargana Baraunsa, tahsil Sultanpur)

Jaisinghpur, a village, lies in latitude $26^{\circ}17'$ north and longitude $82^{\circ}15'$ east on Lucknow-Sultanpur-Ballia road, a State highway, about 24 km. north-east of Sultanpur. It is connected with Baraunsa and Bir Singhpur by road. Bus service is available.

The place has the block headquarters, a post and telegraph office, two primary schools (one of which is for girls), two junior Basic schools, a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, a public health centre, a 12 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre, a canal inspection house, a bus station, and a cattle pound. A market is held here on every Tuesday and Saturday. It has a population of 1,300 persons and area of 72 ha.

Jamun (pargana Gaura Jamun, tahsil Musafirkhana)

Jamun, lies in latitude $26^{\circ}22'$ north and longitude $81^{\circ}40'$ east on Jagdishpur-Gauriganj road. A road connects it with Musafirkhana



Vejithua Mahaviran Temple, Kadipur

which is about 16 km. in the east. The place is said to be founded by Kanhpuria rajas. The town consisted of a substantially built block, surrounded by a moat and has a population of 2,518 persons and area of 446 ha.

It possesses the block headquarters, a post-office, a police out-post, a junior Basic school, a higher secondary school, a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, a public health centre, a 4 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre and a cattle pound. Markets are held here on every Monday and Friday.

A fair is held here on the occasion of Dasahra. There is an old temple said to have been built by ancient rajas.

Kadipur (pargana Aldemau, tahsil Kadipur)

Kadipur, the tahsil and block headquarters, lies in latitude $26^{\circ}10'$ north and longitude $83^{\circ}23'$ east on Lucknow-Ballia road, a State highway, about 38 km. south-east of Sultanpur. It is also connected with Pratapgarh and Jaunpur by metalled roads on which government buses and private taxis ply.

The place has an intermediate college, two junior Basic schools (one being for girls), a primary school, a post, telegraph and telephone office, a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, a public health centre, a 12 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre providing training of *dais* and a P. W. D. inspection house. The place is electrified. A market is held here on every Tuesday and Saturday. There is a temple called Ramjanki Mandir built in 1923 by a peon of the tahsil.

It has a population of 2,245 persons and covers an area of 267 ha.

Kurebhar (pargana Baraunsa, tahsil Sultanpur)

The village Kurebhar lies in latitude $26^{\circ}25'$ north and longitude $82^{\circ}08'$ east at the point of intersection of the Allahabad-Faizabad and Haliapur-Akbarpur roads about 19 km. north of Sultanpur. It has a railway station of the Northern Railway named after the place. Bus services are available.

Kurebhar, the block headquarters, with a population of 1,133 persons and area of 117 ha. possesses a post and telegraph office, a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, a public health centre, a 8 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre, three junior Basic schools (one being for girls), two primary schools (one being for girls), a cattle pound, a canal inspection house, a bus station and railway station. A market is held on every Sunday and Thursday. A fair takes place on the occasion of Dasahra.

Kurwar (pargana Miranpur, tahsil Sultanpur)

Kurwar, a large village on the Gomati, lies in latitude $26^{\circ}21'$ north and longitude $81^{\circ}59'$ east on the Sultanpur-Kurwar-Isauli road about 13 km. north-west of Sultanpur. Branch roads run to Hasanpur, Aliganj

and Bhandra. It was the home of Raja of Kurwar, the head of Bachgoti clan, who lived in a palatial residence here. The place was built by the court of wards and Raja Partap Bahadur Singh added a large *zanana* (ladies) house in the year 1902. The village to the south stands fairly high, except in the south-west corner near the river. North of the metalled road the land lies low, and has from time to time suffered from inundations.

It has the block headquarters, a post-office and telegraph office, a veterinary hospital, an allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre, an intermediate college, a junior Basic School for girls, two primary schools (one being for girls), a cattle pound and a police out-post. Bus service is available. Markets are held on every Monday and Friday. The place has a population of 4,657 persons and covers an area of 697 ha.

A big fair is held here on the occasion of Dasahra which is attended by about 5,000 persons. The bathing fairs also take place on the Kartika and Chaitra Purnima, the attendance running into thousands. There is a mound on the bank of the Gomati known as Garha, where some ruins of the Buddhist period have been found. It is said that Gautam Buddha passed a part of his life here and his teeth and hair are buried at this place.

Lambhua (pargana Chanda, tahsil Kadipur)

Lambhua, a village, lies in latitude 26°8' north and longitude 82°15' east on the metalled road from Sultanpur to Jaunpur about 27 km. south-east of Sultanpur. A metalled road connects it with Kadipur which is about 22 km. in the north-east. Lambhua has a railway station on the broad gauge line. Roadways bus service is available.

It is a large and fine village, with good cultivation. Formerly there was an indigo factory which stopped to function long ago.

Lambhua, the block headquarters, with a population of 2,819 and area of 310 ha. has a post-office, a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, an allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre, a railway and bus station and a high school. Monday and Friday are the market days.

Musafirkhana (pargana and tahsil Musafirkhana)

Musafirkhana lies in latitude 26°22' north and longitude 81°48' east on the Lucknow-Sultanpur road, a State highway, about 32 km. north-west of Sultanpur. The Jaunpur-Sultanpur-Lucknow section of the Northern Railway passes to the north of the village which give its name to the railway station. It is also connected by metalled roads with Isauli, Jamun, Gauriganj and Amethi. Bus service is available.

Formerly Musafirkhana was merely a bazar, or rather as its name implies, a serai, having a number of them standing in the village of Bhanauli, which gave its name to the place also. It was small untidy

place and possibly it was selected as the headquarters of the tahsil on account of the turbulence of the neighbourhood, under the hope that the presence of police and revenue officials might have a salutary effect on them.

The place has a population of 2,360 persons and area of 47 ha. and now is the headquarters of a *nyaya* panchayat circle and has a forest dak bungalow, a cattle pound, a post and telegraph office, a co-operative bank, an intermediate college, a junior Basic school, a primary school, railway and bus stations, a veterinary hospital with artificial insemination centre, a public health centre, a 18 bed allopathic dispensary, and a maternity centre providing training of *dais*. The place is electrified. A market is held here on every Monday and Friday.

Raipur-Amethi (pargana and tahsil Amethi)

Raipur-Amethi, the headquarters of tahsil Amethi lies in latitude 26°9' north and longitude 81°49' east on Rae Bareilly-Amethi-Sultanpur road about 40 km. south-west of Sultanpur. Raipur belonged to the Raja of Amethi who lived at Ramnagar but his ancestors used to reside in Raipur-Phulwari where the remains of the old fort are still found. One part of the town was known as Topkhana. The place is administered as a town area which comprises of village Raipur-Phulwari, Katra Raja Himmat Singh and Sarwarnpur, now popularly known as Amethi. It is connected with Lucknow and Pratapgarh by a railway line and Amethi railway station lies at a short distance. The metalled roads connect it with Musafirkhana in the north, Chanda through Lambhua in the east and Pratapgarh in the south.

Amethi, the block headquarters, has a population of 4,056 persons and covers an area of 404 ha. It possesses a post, telegraph and telephone office, a bus station, a veterinary hospital and an artificial insemination centre, a public health centre, a 12 bed allopathic dispensary, a maternity centre providing training of *dais*, a degree college, two junior Basic schools, a senior Basic school for girls, a primary school, a Dayanand Bal Vidyamandir, a P. W. D. inspection house, a cattle pound and a dharamsala. The place is electrified. A market is held here on every Monday and Friday. A fair takes place here on the occasion of Dasahra the attendance being about 5,000.

There is a temple called Hanumangarhi and a mosque, both built about 100 years ago. About 3 km. in the north in Ramnagar, there is a tomb of the famous poet and saint Malik Mohammad Jaisi where he died and a fort built by Bachgoti Rajas.

Sathin (pargana Jagdishpur, tahsil Musafirkhana)

Sathin, situated on the right bank of river Gomati lies in latitude 26°31' north and longitude 81°42' east on Wasirganj-Raniganj-Bazar Sukul road. It is connected by Lucknow-Sultanpur road with Musafirkhana and Sultanpur. It is about 29 km. north-west of Musafirkhana

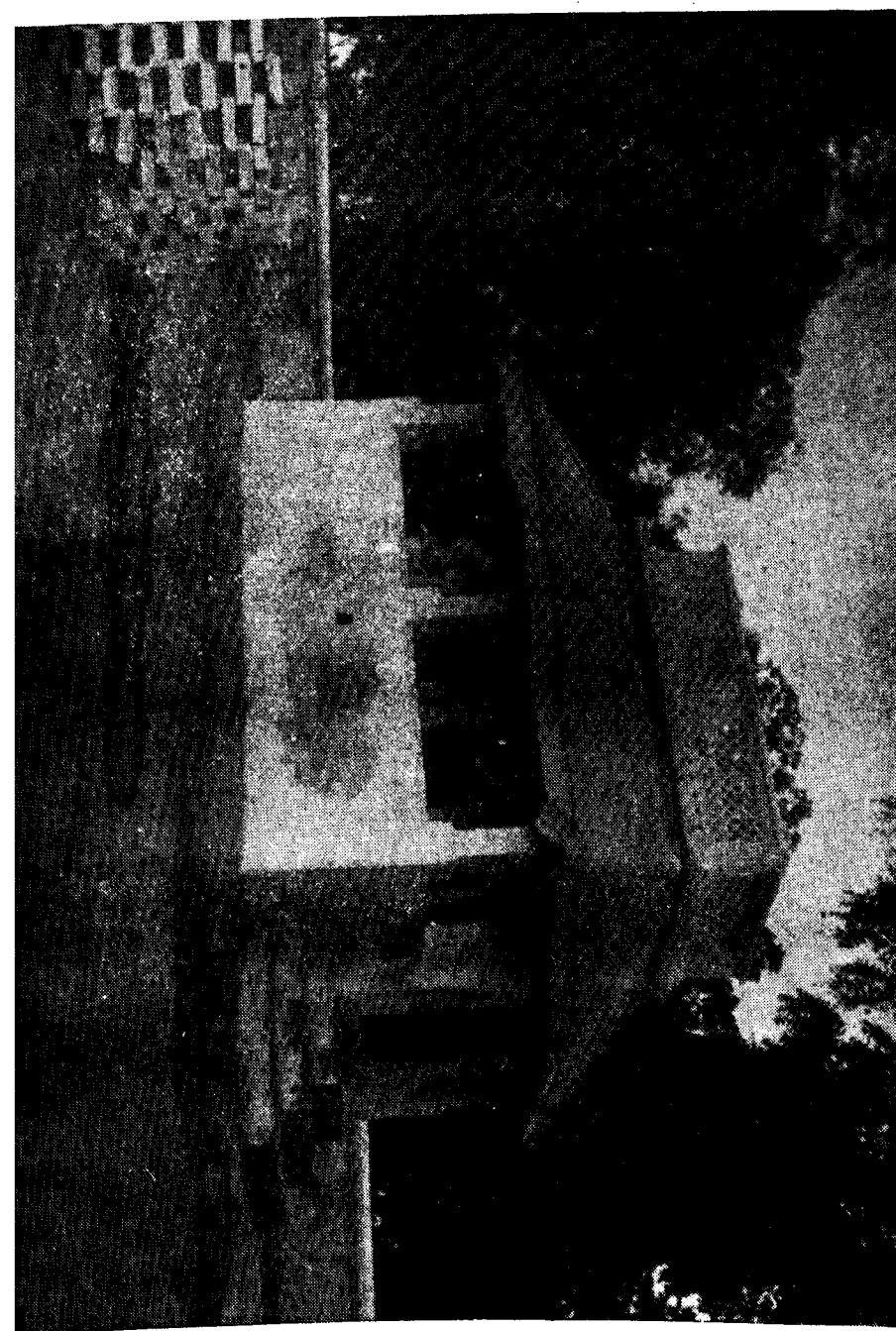
and about 61 km. north-west of Sultanpur. Sathin is supposed to have been first built by the Bhars and the town lies on a mound that has evidently been formed from the ruins of an older village. In the days of Sathin's prosperity the river was the trade route. It was given to one Qazi Sahab-ud-din some centuries ago. It was a *mahal* in the time of Akbar, when it was known as Satanpur, possibly an abbreviation of Shahabuddinpur. It continued to be the seat of a government official till 1750. Shah Abdul Latif, a faquir lived at this place for a long time.

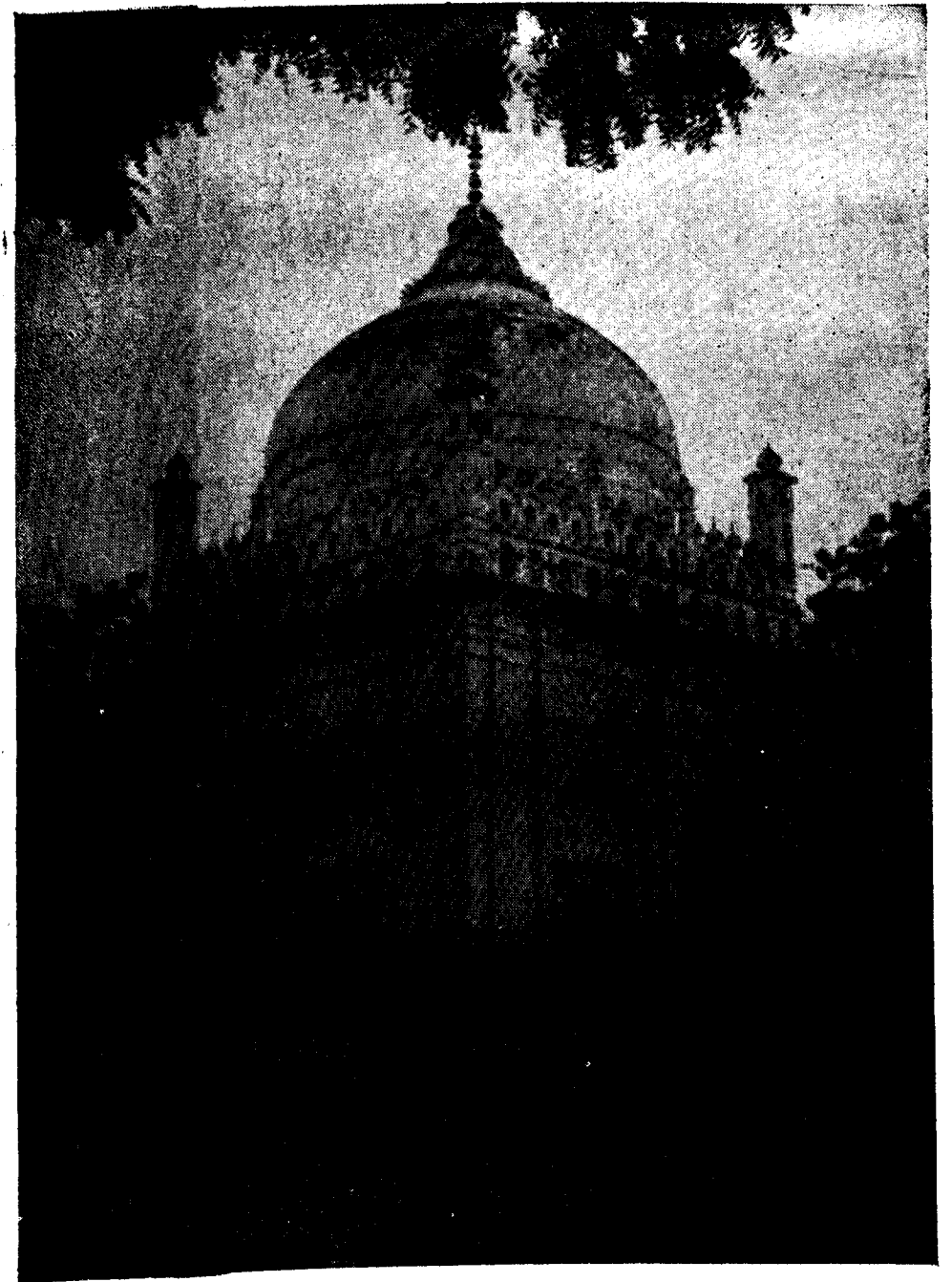
The place having a population of 461 persons and covering an area of 382 ha. has a post-office, a primary school, a junior Basic school and a maternity subcentre. A fair is held here for three days on the occasion of Muharram. There is an old grave of Shah Abdul Latif where Muhammadan come and pay homage. Besides this there are two mosques and a tomb.

Sultanpur (pargana Miranpur, tahsil Sultanpur)

The city of Sultanpur (which gives its name to the district) lies in latitude 26°15' north and longitude 82°5' east on the right bank of the Gomati about 61 km. south of Faizabad, 42 km. north of Pratapgarh and 138 km. south-east of Lucknow. It is on the branch line of Lucknow-Jaunpur section of the Northern Railway (broad gauge) passing through Sultanpur, Jafrabad and Jaunpur. Another branch line of the same railway connects it with Faizabad and Allahabad. Metalled road connects it with Faizabad, Shahganj (district Jaunpur), Jaunpur, Pratapgarh, Rae Bareilly and Lucknow. District road connects Sultanpur with Amethi.

The original town was situated on the left bank of the Gomati. It is said to have been founded by Kusa, son of Rama, and to have been named after him Kusapura or Kusbhawanpur. This ancient city has been identified by General Cunningham with the Kusapura mentioned by Hiuen Tsang, the Chinese traveller. He states that there was in his time a dilapidated stupa of Asoka and that Buddha taught here for six months. There are Buddhist remains still visible at Mahmudpur, a village 8 km. distant to the north-west of Sultanpur. The town subsequently fell into the hands of the Bhars, who retained it until it was taken from them by the Musalmans in the 12th century. About seven hundred and fifty years ago, it is said, two brothers, Saiyid Muhammad and Saiyid Ala-ud-din, horse dealers by profession, visited eastern Avadh and offered some horses for sale to the Bhar Chieftains of Kusbhawanpur, who seized the horses and put the two brothers to death. This came to the ears of Ala-ud-din Khalji, who would not allow such an outrage to pass unpunished. Gathering a mighty host, therefore, he set out for Kusbhawanpur and took revenge by killing most of the Bhars by stratagem adopted after a long-drawn siege. Kusbhawanpur was reduced to ashes and town of Sultanpur, so called from the rank





Sathin Sharif, Musafirkhana



Sita Kund, Sultanpur

of the victor, rose upon its ruins. This town was finally razed to the ground during the military operations connected with the reoccupation of the province in consequence of the inhabitants having been concerned in the murder of two British officers at the out-break of the freedom struggle of 1857.

Before annexation a military station and cantonments were established on the right bank of the river in a village then known as Girghit, but more commonly called by officials Sultanpur or Chhaoni Sarkar and by the rustic population Kampu or the Camp. The present town of Sultanpur has been developed at this site. In this city there are two parks, one maintained by the Soldiers' Sailors' and Airmen's Board and other privately maintained known as Chiman Lal Park. A library called Vinayak Mehta Library, aided by the municipal board is the only library in the city.

For civic administration there is a municipal board and the city is divided into seven wards. Water is supplied in the city from the water-works which is managed by the municipal board. It has a degree college, four intermediate colleges, a higher secondary school, a normal school, a convent school, a junior Basic school, a senior Basic school, two nursery schools and an industrial training institute.

There is a veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination centre, a government male hospital and a female hospital, a T. B. Clinic, an eye hospital (a branch of Sitapur eye hospital), a cattle pound, three dharamsalas, an inspection house of P. W. D., a cinema house, a railway station, a bus station, a police station, and a head post-office.

In Chowk there is a clock tower. On the bank of the Gomati is Sita Kund, where Sita bathed as she accompanied her husband on his exile. Bathing fairs are held there in Chaitra and Kartika. In civil lines opposite the collectorate is a church known as Christ Church which was opened and consecrated on the 16th November, 1869. Next to the church, on the south side, stands Victoria Manzil, built in commemoration of the first jubilee of Queen Victoria. Now it is called as Sunder Lal Memorial Hall and it houses the office of the municipal board. A stadium, named as Pant Stadium has been built in the city in 1954-55. There are 21 temples, seven mosques, two churches and a gurudwara in the city. The collectorate, civil courts and most of the other offices are located in civil lines. The important fairs which takes place in the city are those of Dasahra and Muharram which are attended by about 20,000 persons.

CONVERSION FACTORS

Money

- 1 pie = 0.52 paise
- 1 pice = 1.56 paise

Linear Measure

- 1 inch = 2.54 centimetres
- 1 foot = 30.48 centimetres
- 1 yard = 91.44 centimetres
- 1 mile = 1.61 kilometres

Square Measure

- 1 square foot = 0.093 square metre
- 1 square yard = 0.836 square metre
- 1 square mile = 2.59 sq. km. = 259 hectares
- 1 acre = 0.405 hectare

Cubic Measure

- 1 cubic foot = 0.028 cubic metre

Measure of Capacity

- 1 gallon (Imperial) = 4.55 litres
- 1 seer* (80 tolas) = 0.937 litre

Measure of Weight

- 1 tola = 11.66 grams
- 1 chhatak = 58.32 grams
- 1 seer* = 933.10 grams
- 1 maund = 37.32 kilograms
- 1 ounce (Avoirdupois) = 28.35 grams
- 1 pound (Avoirdupois) = 453.59 grams
- 1 hundredweight = 50.80 kilograms
- 1 ton = 1,016.05 kilograms = 1.016 metric tonnes

Thermometer Scale

- 1° Fahrenheit = $9/5$ ° Centigrade + 32

* As defined in Indian Standard Weight Act, 1939

GLOSSARY OF INDIAN WORDS

<i>Adalat</i>	: Court of justice
<i>Ahimsa</i>	: Non-violence
<i>Amil</i>	: A collector of revenue
<i>Amin</i>	: Official entrusted with the work of realising government dues
<i>Arhar</i>	: Pigeon pea
<i>Arhat</i>	: A wholesale market charge
<i>Asami</i>	: Lessee of a disabled <i>bhumidhar</i> or <i>sirdar</i> or a tenant of the <i>gaon sabha</i> , having no transferable rights
<i>Bajra</i>	: Pearl millet
<i>Batuli</i>	: A metal pot for cooking
<i>Bhishak</i>	: Practitioner of Ayurvedic system of medicine
<i>Bhumidhar</i>	: Peasant-proprietor having permanent, heritable and transferable rights in his holdings
<i>Bhur</i>	: Sandy soil
<i>Bidi</i>	: Indigenous cigarette made of <i>tendu</i> leaves and tobacco
<i>Chakla</i>	: Subdivision during the Nawabi rule
<i>Chakledar</i>	: Collector of revenue under the nawabs of Avadh
<i>Chakravarti</i>	: Paramount sovereign
<i>Charas</i>	: Resin of hemp smoked as an intoxicant
<i>Chowdhary</i>	: Headman
<i>Dai</i>	: Midwife without a diploma
<i>Dargah</i>	: Shrine of Muslim saint
<i>Dhaincha</i>	: Plant used as green manure
<i>Dhammas</i>	: Collection of Buddhist teachings
<i>Dharmada</i>	: Wholesale market charge for religious purposes
<i>Dih</i>	: Mound
<i>Dumat</i>	: Loam
<i>Ganita</i>	: Mathematics
<i>Gaon</i>	: Village
<i>Ghar</i>	: House

Gherao	: Picketing
Hat	: Periodical market
Imambara	: Building for performance of religious ceremonies and meetings in commemoration of Imam Hasan and Husain and their followers
Jamahandi	: Revenue record
Jhil	: Lake
Kabiraj	: State physician often also a poet
Kamdar	: Labourer
Kankar	: Irregular concretions of impure calcareous matter used for making lime
Kanungo	: Superior revenue official next to <i>lekhpal</i>
Kavi sammelan	: Symposium of poets (Hindi)
Khadar	: Lowland near the river
Kharanja	: Bricklaid lane
Khatauni	: Record of cultivating rights in which the names and classes of tenures of all occupants of lands are recorded
Khewat	: Register in which nature and extent of the rights of each proprietor and sub-proprietor is recorded
Khudkast	: Cultivation by the land owner either himself or through hired labour
Kodon	: A coarse grain
Lekhpal	: Village land revenue official
Lota	: Pot for drinking water
Madak	: A kind of hemp drug
Madarsa	: Primary school of Muslims
Mahal	: Unit of land under separate engagement for payment of revenue
Mahant	: Temple priest ; head of a Hindu monastery
Mahua	: A tree the sweet flowers of which are used in the preparation of spirituous liquor
Maktab	: School for Muslim children
Mandua	: A kind of small millet
Mansab	: Military rank under Mughals
Masoor	: A kind of pulse
Math	: Monastery
Mela	: Fair

Moong	: A kind of pulse
Muharrir	: Petty clerk
Murj	: A kind of long reed of which ropes, etc., are made
Munsif	: Puisne judge
Mushalra	: Symposium of poets (Urdu)
Naagra	: A kind of laceless shoe
Naib	: Deputy, assistant
Naik	: Leader
Nazim	: Head of a district with revenue, executive and judicial powers under the Avadh Nawabs
Nizamat	: Administrative division during Nawabi Rule
Nyaya	: Justice
Palledari	: Wholesale market charge
Panch	: Member of village panchayat
Parda nashtn	: Veiled woman
Parwal	: Green vegetable
Pathshala	: School
Phaora	: Spade
Phul	: An alloy of metal
Pracharak	: A propagator
Pradhan	: Head of the village assembly
Prasad	: Part of the offerings to an idol which is distributed among the public
Qawwali	: Persian or Urdu Verses rendered to a traditionally set tune
Qazi	: Judge, who also solemnises Muslim marriages
Raj	: Reign
Rayat	: Indian peasant
Salimshahi	: A type of decorative shoe
Sanai	: Plant used as green manure
Sawan	: A coarse grain
Sipahi	: Constable
Sir	: Land cultivated by the owner
Sirdar	: Holder of the land having only cultivation rights but no right to transfer the holding
Taluka	: Administrative unit

Tamrapatra	: Copper plate (award given to freedom fighters)
Taqavi	: Loan given by government to cultivators with or without interest
Tari	: Fermented palm juice
Tazia	: Imitation of the tombs of Hasan and Husain, generally made of coloured paper and bamboo
Thali	: Metal plate
Thanedar	: Officer incharge of the police post
Til	: Sesame
Tinda	: Green vegetable
Tulai	: Weighment charge
Urd	: A kind of pulse
Urs	: Commemoration of death anniversary of Muslim saint at his tomb
Usar	: Alkaline soil
Vaid	: Practitioner of Ayurvedic system of medicine
Yajna	: Oblation
Vyakarna	: Grammar
Waqf	: Muslim Endowment

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ENGLISH WORKS

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Abul Fazl | : <i>Ain-i-Akbari</i> , Vol. I, translated into English by H. Blochmann (2nd edition, Calcutta, 1939) |
| Abul Fazl | : <i>Ain-i-Akbari</i> , Vol. II, translated into English by H. S. Jarrett (2nd edition, Calcutta, 1949) |
| Aitchison, C. U. | : <i>A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sandas Relating to India and Neighbouring Countries</i> , Vol. II (Calcutta, 1876) |
| Basu, P. | : <i>Oudh and the East Ind'a Company</i> (Lucknow, 1943) |
| Beveridge, A. S. | : <i>The Babur Nama in English</i> , Vol. II (1922) |
| Burn, R. (Ed.) | : <i>The Cambridge History of India</i> , Vol. IV (Delhi, 1957) |
| Chaudhuri, S. B. | : <i>Civil Rebellion in the Indian Mutinies</i> (Calcutta, 1957) |
| Crooke, W. | : <i>The Tribes and Castes of the North Western Provinces and Oudh</i> , Vols. I to IV (Calcutta, 1896) |
| Cunningham, A. | : <i>Archaeological Survey of India, 1862-63-1864-65</i> , Vol. I (Simla, 1871) |
| Cunningham, A. | : <i>The Ancient Geography of India</i> (Varanasi, 1963) |
| Darogha Haji Abbas Ali | : <i>An illustrated Historical Album of the Rajas and Taluqdars of Oudh</i> (Allahabad, 1880) |
| Davies, Marvyn | : <i>Warren Hastings, Maker of British India</i> |
| Dodwell, H. H. (Ed.) | : <i>The Cambridge History of India</i> , Vol. V (First Indian Reprint) |
| Elliot H. M. and Dowson, J. | : <i>The History of India as told by its own Historians</i> , Vol. IV (1964) |
| Fuhrer, A. | : <i>The Monumental Antiquities and Inscriptions in the North-western Provinces and Oudh</i> (Allahabad, 1891) |
| Gubbins, Martin Richard | : <i>An account of the Mutinies in Oudh and the siege of Lucknow</i> (London, 1858) |

- Haig, W. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III (Delhi, 1958)
- Hoey, William : *Memoirs of Delhi and Faizabad, being a translation of the "Tarikh Farahbaksh" of Muhammad Faiz Bakhsh*, from the original Persian, Vol. II (Allahabad, 1889)
- Hough, E. M. : *The Co-operative Movement in India* (Bombay, 1959)
- Hutchinson, G. : *Narrative of the Mutinies in Oude* (Calcutta, 1859)
- Jain, L. C. : *Indigenous Banking in India* (London, 1929)
- Kautilya : *Arthashastra*, Eng. trans. by R. Shamasastri (Seventh ed., Mysore, 1961)
- Lucas, Samuel : *Dacoitee in Excelsis : or the Spoliation of Oude by the East India Company* (Lucknow, 1971)
- Lyll, Alfred : *The Rise and Expansion of British Dominion in India* (London, 1914)
- Majumdar, R. C., Raychaudhuri, H. C. and Datta, K. : *An Advanced History of India*, (London, 1956)
- Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D. (Ed) : *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vols. I to IV (Bombay 1951-1960)
- Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D. : *History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. V (Bombay, 1957)
- Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D. : *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. VI—*The Delhi Sultanate* (Bombay 1960)
- Majumdar, R. C. (Ed.) : *The Vedic Age* (Bombay, 1963)
- Moon, Penderel : *Warren Hastings and British India* (London, 1947)
- Mukerjee, P. K. : *The Economic History of India* (1600-1800)
- Mukhopadhyaya, S. N. : *History of Indian Medicine* (Calcutta, 1962)
- Neale Walter, C. : *The Economic change in Rural India* (London and New Haven, 1962)
- Pargiter, F. E. : *Ancient Indian Historical Tradition* (Delhi, 1962)

- Pathak, V. N. : *History of Kosala upto the rise of Maurayas* (Varanasi, 1963)
- Puri, B. N. : *India in the time of Patanjali* (Bombay, undated)
- Puri, B. N. : *The History of the Gurjara-Pratiharas* (Bombay, 1957)
- Rapson, E. J. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. I, *Ancient India* (Delhi, 1955)
- Raychaudhuri, H. C. : *Political History of Ancient India* (Sixth ed., Calcutta, 1953)
- Rizvi, S. A. A. (Ed.) : *Freedom Struggle in Uttar Pradesh*, Vol. II (Lucknow, 1958)
- Rizvi, S. A. A. (Ed.) : *Freedom Struggle in Uttar Pradesh*, Vol. IV (Lucknow, 1959)
- Sarkar, B. K. : *Inland Transport and Communication in Mediaeval India* (Calcutta, 1925)
- Sen, S. N. : *Eighteen Fifty-seven* (Delhi, 1957)
- Singh, Baljit : *The Economics of Small Scale Industries* (Lucknow, 1961)
- Sleeman, W. H. : *A Journey through the Kingdom of Oude*, Vol. I (London, 1858)
- Srivastava, A. L. : *The Mughal Empire* (Delhi, 1959)
- Srivastava, A. L. : *Shuja-Ud-Daulah*, Vol. I (Agra, 1961)
- Srivastava, A. L. : *Shuja-Ud-Daulah*, Vol. II (Lahore, 1945)
- Tripathi, R. P. : *Rise and Fall of the Mughal Empire* (Allahabad, 1960)
- Tripathi, R. S. : *History of Ancient India* (Varanasi, 1942)
- Tripathi, R. S. : *History of Kanauj to the Moslem Conquest* (Second ed., Delhi, 1959)
- Watters, T. : *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India* Vol. II (Delhi, 1961)
- Zaheer, M. and Gupta, J. : *The Organization of the Government of Uttar Pradesh* (Delhi 1970)

HINDI WORKS

- Misra, Brij Kishore : *Avadh-ke-Pramukh Kavi*, (Hindi text) (Lucknow, 1960)
- Srivastava, A. L. : *Awadh-ke-Pratham do Nawab* (Agra, 1957)

SANSKRIT WORKS

Mahabharata, 4 Vols. (Gita Press, Gorakhpur, V. S. 2013-2015)

GAZETTEERS, JOURNALS, REPORTS, ETC.

Gazetteers

A Gazetteer of the Territories under the Government of East India Company and the Native States, by E. Thornton Vol. II (London, 1854)

District Gazetteers of the United Provinces, Fyzabad Division: Sultanpur, Supplementary notes and Statistics to Volume XI-VI (B) of the District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh (Allahabad, 1917)

District Gazetteers of the United Provinces, C. Vol., Fyzabad Division, District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, Supplementary Notes and Statistics, Vol. XLVI (C), *Sultanpur District* (Allahabad, 1925)

District Gazetteers of the United Provinces, Fyzabad Division Supplementary Notes and Statistics upto, 1931-32 Volume XLVI (D), Sultanpur District (Allahabad, 1935)

Gazetteer of the Province of Oudh, Vols. II & III (Allahabad)

Sultanpur : A Gazetteer, by H. R. Nevill (Allahabad, 1903 and Reprint ed., 1923)

Journals

State of Health of Uttar Pradesh with particular reference to certain Diseases (Lucknow, 1961)

Reports

Annual Report of the Registrar of Newspapers for India, Vol. II (Delhi, 1965)

Bulletin of Agricultural Statistics for Uttar Pradesh, 1967-68 (Lucknow)

Census of India, 1901, Volume XVI-A, *N. W. Provinces and Oudh—Part II* by R. Burn (Allahabad, 1902)

Census of India, U. P. Report, 1911 (Allahabad, 1912)

Census of India, 1921, *United Provinces of Agra and Oudh—Volume XVI, Part II* by E. H. H. Edye (Allahabad, 1923)

Census of India, U. P. Report, 1931 (Allahabad, 1933)

Census of India, U. P. Report, 1951 (Allahabad, 1959)

Census of India, 1951, *District Census Handbook, U. P., Sultanpur District* (Allahabad)

Census of 1951, Volume II—*Uttar Pradesh—Part—II—E* (Allahabad, 1952)

Census of India, 1961, Volume XV, *Uttar Pradesh, Part II-A, General Population Tables* (Delhi, 1964)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Census of India, 1961, Vol. XV, *Uttar Pradesh Part VI—Village Survey Monograph No. 6, Village Barasin* (Tahsil and district Sultanpur) (1964)

Census of India, 1961, *District Census Handbook, Uttar Pradesh, Sultanpur District*, (Allahabad, 1966)

Census of India, Paper No. 1 of 1962, 1961 Census Final Population, Totals

Census of India, 1971, *Paper 1 of 1971—Supplement Provisional Population Totals* (Series 1)

Census of India, 1971—*Paper 1 of 1971 Supplement Provisional Population Totals* (Series 18) *Uttar Pradesh*

Census of India 1971, Series I—India ; Paper 1 of 1972

Final Settlement Report of Sultanpur in Oudh, by T. W. Browning (Allahabad, 1898)

Final Settlement Report of District Sultanpur, by T. A. Tordham (Allahabad, 1940)

First Wage Census of the United Provinces, (1906)

Industry Outlook Report, Sultanpur District, 1956 (*Hindi*)

Lead Bank Survey Report, Sultanpur District, (Reserve Bank Bulletin)

Notes on the Industries of United Provinces (Allahabad, 1908)

Phase I and ½ Year Programme under Post-war Road Development Schemes in Uttar Pradesh—N. S. Bisht (Allahabad, 1954)

Report on the Settlement of the Land Revenue on the Sultanpur district, by Millet, A. P. (Allahabad, 1873)

Report on the Settlement of the Land Revenue of the Fyzabad by Millet, A. F. (Allahabad, 1880)

Report of the Fifth Quinquennial Wage Census of the United Provinces (1934)

Report of the Sixth Wage Census of the United Provinces, (1939)

Report on the United Provinces Zamindari Abolition Committee, Vols. I and II (Allahabad, 1948)

Report of the Police-Re-organization Committee, 1941-48, Vol. I, parts I and II (Allahabad, 1948)

Report on the Administration of the Police of U. P. 1954 (Allahabad, 1956)

Report on the Administration of the Police of U. P. 1955 (Allahabad, 1957)

Report on the Activities of the Police Department 1957 (Lucknow, 1958)

Report of the U. P. Police Commission, 1960-61 (Allahabad, 1961)

- Results of the First General Election to the U. P. Legislative Assembly, 1952* (Allahabad, 1952)
- Results of the First General Elections to the House of People From Uttar Pradesh, 1952*
- Results of the Second General Elections to the House of People from Uttar Pradesh* (1957), (Lucknow, 1957)
- Results of the Second General Elections to the Uttar Pradesh Legislative Assembly, 1957* (Lucknow, 1957)
- Results of the Third General Election (1962) to the Uttar Pradesh Legislative Assembly* (Allahabad, 1962)
- Results of the Third General Elections (1962) to the House of the People from Uttar Pradesh* (Allahabad, 1962)
- Results of the Fourth General Elections (1967) to the Legislative Assembly* (Lucknow, 1967)
- Results of Fourth General Elections (1967) to the House of People from Uttar Pradesh* (Lucknow, 1967)
- Results of Mid-Term General Elections (1969) to the Legislative Assembly of Uttar Pradesh* (Allahabad, 1969)
- Results of Fifth General Elections to Lok Sabha 1971 from Uttar Pradesh* (Lucknow, 1971)
- Rural Wages in U. P.—S. C. Chaturvedi* (Allahabad, 1947)
- Report of the First Wage Census of the United Provinces* (1906)
- Report of the Second Wage Census of the United Provinces* (1911)
- Report of the Third Wage Census of the United Provinces* (1916)
- Report of the Fourth Wage Census of the United Provinces* (1928)
- Report of the Fifth Quinquennial Wage Census of the United Provinces, (1934)*
- Report of the Sixth Wage Census of the United Provinces* (1939)

INDEX

“A”

Abdali, Ahmad Shah : 35
 Abharan Kund : 75
 Adinath, Tirathankar : 20
 Adinpur : 129
 Afghan (s) : 29, 35
 Afghanistan : 52
 Agra : 171
 Agra University, Agra : 218
 Agraphari : 56
 Ahda : 9
 Ahirs : 56, 181
 Ahmad Sah : 34
 Aibak, Qutb-ud-din : 26
 Aickman, Lieutenant : 44, 45
 Ain-i-Akbari : 31, 160, 161
 Ainjar : 181
 Ajabgarh : 75
 Ajatsatru : 23
 Akbar : 30, 31, 32, 160, 161, 168, 229, 272
 Akbari mahal : 161
 Akbarpur : 266, 267, 269
 Akhandnagar : 84, 94, 126, 154, 237, 238, 239, 262
 Akhari Kalam : 221
 Akhil Bhartiya Jan Sangh : 253, 254
 Akhravat : 221
 Alamgir : 35
 Alam Shah : 35
 Ala-ud-din : 28
 Alde : 20, 26, 29
 Aldemau : 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 9, 20, 26, 29, 32, 37, 41, 46, 57, 59, 82, 83, 101, 114, 155, 161, 163, 164, 254, 262, 264, 266, 269
 Aldemau Nurpur : 20
 Alha : 220
 Ali, Agha : 41
 Ali, Baqar : 41
 Ali, Rajjab, Subedar : 251
 Aliganj : 60, 76, 96, 269
 Aligarh : 112, 122
 Alimuddin, Hakim : 229
 Allahabad : 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 37, 42, 43, 44, 93, 115, 120, 121, 123, 125, 126, 127, 128, 160, 161, 174, 180, 190, 200, 238, 243, 264, 265, 267, 269, 272
 Amarapur : 9
 Amethi : 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14, 31, 32, 33, 37, 39, 45, 48, 51, 57, 60, 73, 75, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 87, 100, 101, 102, 104, 106, 108, 109, 111, 113, 117, 118, 128, 129, 130, 132, 154, 155, 161, 165, 172, 173, 174, 175, 186, 189, 194, 200, 203, 206, 219, 220, 221, 230, 237, 238, 239, 253, 256, 262, 266, 270, 271, 272
 Amethi Bandagi : 33
 Amrethu Dandia : 94
 Amrupur : 56
 Anand Niketan Nursery School, Sultanpur : 216

Anandi : 58
 Anant Chaudas : 75, 267
 Anant Devta : 267
 Anga : 22
 Annapurna : 58
 Arabic : 54, 74, 220
 Aram Shah : 26
 Arbi : 54, 74
 Argal : 25
 Arju : 20
 Arjuna : 21
 Arjunpur : 30
 Arwal Kiri Karwat : 94
 Arya Samaj : 58, 247
 Arya Samajists : 58, 59
 Aryan : 22
 Asaf-ud-daulah : 35
 Asal : 4, 5, 8, 9, 31, 38, 56, 80, 82, 114, 155, 161, 189
 Ashraf : 257
 Asoka : 23, 24, 25, 272
 Asrawan : 9
 Assamese : 74
 Atraura : 258
 Aujhi : 132
 Aurangzeb : 32, 267
 Avadh : 19, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 41, 46, 55, 80, 83, 85, 86, 88, 103, 130, 160, 161, 162, 168, 169, 171, 183, 188, 189, 267, 272
 Awadhi : 54, 74
 Ayodhya : 19, 22, 23, 25, 26, 40, 264
 Ayudha : 25
 Azamgarh : 1, 3, 45, 101, 120, 128, 181

“B”

Baba, Sagan-ka-Mela : 61, 76
 Babur : 29
 Bachgoti (s) : 29, 30, 31, 32, 56, 57, 264, 270, 271
 Badhunadin : 61, 75
 Badshah Duum Masnad-i-Ala : 30
 Badshahganj : 44
 Bazar Shukul : 3, 46, 56, 120, 181, 184, 185, 230, 236, 271
 Baghauna : 9
 Baghel : 56
 Baheliya : 56
 Bahraich : 96, 128, 184
 Bahu Begum : 36
 Bais : 26, 31, 56, 57
 Baiswara : 26
 Bajethua Rajepur : 75
 Bajgi : 56
 Bajhna : 76
 Bajithua (Begethua) (Bijethua) : 19, 58, 236, 237
 Balban : 27
 Balbhaddarpur : 101
 Baldi Rai : 3, 154, 185, 206, 237, 238, 239, 262

- Ballia : 122, 126, 262, 264, 266, 269
 Balmain, Captain : 44
 Banbaha : 9
 Banbassa : 83
 Banda : 122
 Banda Hasan : 43
 Bandhalgoti : 33, 56
 Bandhua : 58, 263
 Bandhua Kalan : 60, 61, 76, 103, 105, 109, 129, 237, 263
 Bandhoiya : 60, 75
 Bangali : 56
 Bankepur : 108
 Banmanus : 56
 Bansphor : 56
 Bar Association : 188
 Bara Banki : 1, 2, 5, 109, 112, 120, 121, 125, 181, 184, 255
 Baragaon : 108, 236
 Baranwals : 56
 Barasan : 114
 Baraulia : 190
 Baraunsa : 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 9, 31, 46, 56, 58, 80, 82, 126, 155, 161, 163, 164, 189, 254, 265, 268, 269
 Barawafat : 62
 Barbak : 29
 Barela : 9
 Bargawan : 14
 Barhai : 56
 Barhawli : 46
 Bari : 56
 Baroda : 113, 118
 Barwaripur : 46, 75, 251
 Barwars : 181
 Basant Panchami : 265, 267
 Basao, Bibi : 39
 Basis Kshatri : 267
 Bassoopur : 94
 Basti : 128
 Bawan : 26
 Bayazid, Sheikh : 29
 Bazar Baldi Rai : 46, 132
 Be-imamgarh : 40
 Bechu Khan Ka Purwa : 258
 Bed nullah : 5, 7
 Beg, Ghafur : 41, 44
 Beg, Mirza Latif : 34, 268
 Beg, Mirza Sattar : 36
 Behna : 57
 Belai : 61, 75
 Beldar : 56
 Belwai : 262
 Benaras : 42
 Benares State Bank, Ltd : 113
 Bennett : 23
 Bengal : 24, 27, 35
 Bengali : 54, 74
 Beni Baksh : 37
 Beriya : 56
 Bewanna : 26
 Bhada : 9
 Bhadaian : 7, 43, 154, 237, 238, 263
 Bhadar : 8, 154, 237, 238, 239
 Bhadoi : 25
 Bhaganpur : 20
 Bhagirath : 21
 Bhagwat Bhasa : 221
 Bhain : 9
 Bhale Sultan (s) : 33, 34, 56, 57, 181, 267, 268
 Bhanauli : 270
 Bhandra : 270
 Bhanti : 21
 Bhantu : 56
 Bhar (s) : 1, 19, 20, 21, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 262, 267, 268, 272
 Bharat Scouts and Girl Guides, Sultanpur : 258
 Bharat Scouts and Guides Association : 220
 Bharbhunja : 56
 Bhartiya Kranti Dal : 253, 255
 Bhaskharey : 219
 Bhatti Jarauli : 108
 Bhawe, Vinoba : 172
 Bhawani : 58
 Bhawanipur : 14
 Bheen : 132
 Bhetna : 237, 238
 Bhikar : 24
 Bhima : 22
 Bhili : 39
 Bhojpur : 9
 Bhojpuri : 54
 Bhoodan : 172
 Bhoodan Yajna : 172
 Bhumi : 14
 Bhupati : 221
 Bhuyiar : 56
 Bible : 58, 59
 Bihar : 35, 52
 Rihindura : 262
 Bikhari : 20
 Bilampur : 9
 Bilhari mahal : 31, 161
 Bilkharia : 56
 Bilwari : 20, 94, 181, 185
 Birha : 220
 Birsinghpur : 126, 268
 Bisen (s) : 56, 57
 Bishanganj : 103
 Bishesharganj : 8, 96
 Bisora : 8
 Blitz : 257
 Block : 42
 Block, Mrs : 42
 Bombay : 47
 Bose, Subhash Chandra : 48
 Brahma : 58
 Brahmana (s) : 55, 56, 134, 213, 214, 228
 Brahmanical : 66
 Brahmin : 264, 265, 268
 British : 35, 37, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 49, 109, 115, 125, 135, 152, 169, 181, 182, 185, 188, 204, 213, 229, 230, 247, 253, 258, 263, 273
 British Government : 247
 Buddha : 24, 272
 Buddha Gautam : 270
 Buddhism : 23, 55
 Buddhist (s) : 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 213, 265, 270, 272
 Budhaiyan : 24
 Budhana : 56
 Bulter : 213

Bunbury, Captain : 42
 Bundelkhand : 25
 Burhan-ul-Mulk : 32
 Burma : 52
 Burmese : 54, 74
 Burnbury : 264
 Buxar : 35

"C"

Calcutta : 111, 121
 Camp : 273
 Canning, Lord : 169
 Caravan : 257
 Chadna : 155
 Chahir Deo : 27
 Chaitra Purnima : 270
 Chak Jangli : 268
 Chamar (s) : 56, 173
 Chamrauri : 8
 Chanda : 2, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 43, 56, 58, 68, 80, 82, 83, 126, 130, 132, 161, 189, 262, 264, 265, 270, 271
 Chandauli : 41
 Chandaur : 6
 Chandel : 56
 Chandipur : 6
 Chandradeva : 25
 Chandragupta I & II : 24
 Chauhan : 56, 57
 Chelhum : 62
 Chero : 56
 Chhacha : 8
 Chhand Vihar : 221
 Chhaoni Sarkar : 273
 Chiman Lal Park : 273
 Chin Timur, Sultan : 29
 China : 52, 70
 Chittapatti : 230, 236
 Chitwanpur : 236
 Chowk : 273
 Christ Church : 273
 Christian (s) : 58, 59, 62, 63, 67, 68
 Christianity : 55, 58
 Christmas : 62
 Chunha : 7
 Churihar : 57
 Civil Disobedience Movement : 47, 48
 Civil Lines I & II : 202
 Clive : 35
 Clyde, Lord : 45
 Colin Campbell : 45
 Communist : 255
 Communist Party of India : 253, 254
 Communist Party of India (Marxist) : 253, 254, 255, 256
 Congress : 47, 152, 171, 172, 253, 254, 255, 256
 Congress Government : 246
 Congress (O) : 256
 Congress (R) : 256
 Corbyn, Dr : 42
 Cunningham : 25, 272
 Current : 257

"D"

Dabgar : 56

Dalhausie, Lord : 41
 Dalpat Sah : 37
 Damar Das : 58
 Damodra : 190
 Dandpur : 130
 Dariao Kunwar, Thakurain : 38, 40
 Darzi : 56, 57
 Dasahra : 60, 61, 75, 76, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 273
 Dasaratha : 21, 22
 Daud, Hakim : 229
 Dawarikaganj : 129
 Dayanand Bal Vidyamandir : 271
 Dayanand Saraswati, Swami : 58
 Delhi : 26, 27, 30, 32, 52, 109, 257
 Deokali : 68
 Deokali Nihal : 132
 Dera (Deara) : 6, 20, 37, 38, 40, 42, 58, 59, 60, 61, 75, 190, 230, 236, 264
 Devi : 58, 59
 Devicharitra : 221
 Dewar : 10
 Dhammaur : 8, 60, 76
 Dhanesha Rajput : 132
 Dhanpatganj : 237, 238, 265
 Dhanteras : 60
 Dhanuk : 56
 Dharkar : 56
 Dharmapala : 25
 Dharmyug : 257
 Dharsauli : 8
 Dhobi : 56
 Dhopap : 6, 19, 20, 28, 58, 59, 61, 75, 26 2, 264, 265
 Dhudhar : 26
 Dhusia : 56
 Dhutapapa : 265
 Dih : 9
 Dilip II : 21
 Dipavali : 60, 69
 Dipnagar : 40, 264
 Dirghayajna : 22
 Divakara : 22
 Dogri : 74
 Domanpur : 9
 Doom's Day : 221
 Dostpur : 3, 7, 45, 60, 84, 101, 118, 126, 130, 154, 181, 184, 185, 203, 214, 230, 237, 238, 239, 266
 Dostpur Firozpur : 75, 266
 Dubepur : 237, 238
 Dulhapur : 14
 Durga : 58, 61
 Durgapur : 126, 132
 Durgbansi : 56
 Dwarka : 6

"E"

East India Company : 35, 35-36, 162, 168
 Easter : 62
 Edward, Lugard : 45
 English : 54, 74, 214, 253, 257
 European : 104, 186

"F"

Faithful, Colonel : 263

Faizabad : 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 36, 37, 38, 42, 46, 94, 103, 109, 112, 120, 121, 125, 126, 127, 128, 155, 159, 179, 181, 187, 189, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 255, 256, 265, 267, 268, 269, 272
 Faqir : 57
 Farankhudi, Masum Khan : 31
 Farhatullah : 33
 Faridpur : 132
 Fateh Bahadur : 38
 Fatehpur : 5, 25, 199, 267
 Fatehpur Sikri : 26
 Filmfare : 257
 Firozpur : 60
 Fisher, Colonel : 42
 Franks : 45
 Franks, General : 43, 44, 263

"G"

Gabbaria nullah : 5, 7
 Gadariayas : 56
 Gahadavalas : 25
 Gaharwar : 56
 Ganapur : 56
 Gandak : 19
 Gandhi, Mahatma : 47, 245
 Gandhi Smarak Nidhi : 247
 Gandhiji : 46, 216
 Ganesha : 58
 Ganga : 24
 Gangauli : 39
 Ganpat Sahai : 47
 Ganpat Sahai Degree College, Sultanpur : 218
 Garbansis : 38, 56
 Garh Amethi : 31, 33
 Garh Chak Jangla : 132
 Garha : 270
 Garhi Kandai Bakhsh : 263
 Garwapur : 75
 Gaura : 94
 Gaura Jamun : 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 31, 33, 35, 36, 57, 80, 82, 101, 125, 155, 161, 254, 268
 Gauriganj : 3, 9, 99, 107, 108, 120, 126, 128, 129, 132, 154, 184, 185, 237, 238, 239, 254, 266, 268, 270
 Ghaghra : 37, 40, 46
 Ghastia : 56
 Ghatampur : 132
 Ghazi Miyan : 266
 Ghazipur : 29
 Ghori : 57
 Ghosi : 57
 Ghuri, Shihab-ud-din : 26
 Gibbings, Captain : 42
 Girdhar Bahadur Nagar : 32
 Girghit : 273
 Goldney, Mrs : 42
 Gomati : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 19, 20, 22, 26, 27, 28, 31, 42, 44, 46, 58, 60, 61, 79, 80, 81, 82, 85, 98, 101, 103, 108, 120, 123, 129, 163, 165, 213, 262, 263, 264, 265, 267, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273
 Gonda : 184
 Good Friday : 62
 Gopalpur : 56
 Gora Barik : 186

Gorakhpur : 25, 159, 176, 255
 Gorakhpur University, Gorakhpur : 218
 Goriyabad : 237
 Gorkhali : 54, 74
 Gosain : 56
 Gosain-ki-Mathia : 75
 Goshainganj : 108
 Goswami Tulsidas *Aur Unki Kavita* : 221
 Grant, Lieutenant : 42
 Granth : 59, 62, 66
 Gujarati : 54, 74
 Guptarganj : 60, 76, 96
 Guria : 71
 Gurjara-Pratihara : 25
 Gurkha : 43, 45
 Gurmukhi : 54
 Gursari : 56

"H"

Haider, Ghazi-ud-din : 38, 39
 Haider, Nasir-ud-din : 39
 Haidergarh : 83
 Haliapur : 7, 75, 126, 184, 262, 265, 267, 269
 Hamidpur : 26, 58, 61, 75, 105
 Hamjapur Pathan : 236, 237
 Hamzapur : 57
 Hanuman : 19, 58
 Harai : 26
 Hardon : 230, 236
 Hargoon : 75
 Harijans : 57
 Harsen : 264
 Harsha : 24, 25
 Haryana : 96, 97
 Hasan Mahmud : 26
 Hasanpur : 29, 30, 33, 42, 46, 59, 101, 113, 190, 214, 263, 269
 Hassu, Hakim : 229
 Hastinapur : 22
 Hastings : 36, 38
 Hatia Haran : 58
 Haveli : 26
 Hazi : 94
 Hel : 20
 Hela : 20, 56
 Himachal Pradesh : 52
 Himalayas : 19, 24
 Himmatgarh : 75
 Himu : 30
 Hindi : 54, 55, 74, 214, 220, 257
 Hindu (s) : 20, 21, 55, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 65, 66, 67, 68, 70, 103, 136, 213, 265, 267
 Hindu Mahasabha : 254
 Hindu Rajputs : 57
 Hinduabad : 262
 Hinduism : 55
 Hindustan : 257
 Hiuen Tsang : 24, 272
 Holapur : 9
 Holi : 60
 Hope Grant : 46
 Horsford, Brigadier : 46
 Humayun : 30
 Husain, Mir Ghulam : 38
 Husainganj : 263

INDEX

Huzoor : 161, 162

"I"

Ibrahim : 61
 Id-ul-Fitr : 62
 Id-uz-Zuha : 61
 Ikshvaku : 21
 Itutmish : 26
 Imam Husain : 61
 Imamganj : 30
 Imlak : 26
 Imprint : 257
 India : 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 30, 35, 52, 113, 118, 120, 131, 146, 153, 252
 Indian National Congress : 48, 165, 254
 Indian National Congress (Organisation) : 253
 Indian National Congress (Ruling) : 253
 Indians : 58
 Indra, Lord : 228
 Inhauna : 2, 33
 Isauli : 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 20, 28, 31, 32, 38, 41, 46, 56, 57, 59, 75, 80, 82, 101, 126, 155, 161, 164, 254, 267, 269, 270
 Ish : 20
 Islam : 28, 29, 55, 59, 66
 Islampur : 14

"J"

J. Perkins, Lieutenant : 46
 Jafarganj : 94, 122, 123
 Jafarabad : 272
 Jagannath Chaprasi : 267
 Jagdish : 268
 Jagdishpur : 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 31, 33, 34, 37, 45, 46, 48, 56, 57, 75, 80, 82, 99, 101, 109, 113, 118, 130, 132, 154, 155, 161, 184, 185, 214, 230, 237, 238, 239, 254, 268
 Jaglila : 221
 Jahangir : 229
 Jai Chand : 26
 Jai Singh : 132
 Jain (s) : 20, 21, 58, 59, 62, 65, 66, 213
 Jainism : 55
 Jais : 31, 32, 33
 Jaisti, Malik Mohammad : 220, 271
 Jaisinghpur : 3, 84, 103, 126, 153, 154, 184, 185, 230, 237, 238, 239, 254, 268
 Jalaun : 122
 Jamini : 167
 Jamnawan : 27
 Jamo : 185
 Jamun : 237, 238, 268, 270
 Jamwaria : 7
 Jan Sangh : 254, 255, 256
 Janamastami : 60
 Jang Bahadur : 43, 45
 Jatauli : 26
 Jaunpur : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 20, 26, 28, 29, 32, 35, 36, 43, 83, 109, 112, 120, 121, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 160, 161, 181, 200, 213, 221, 262, 263, 264, 265, 269, 270, 272
 Jawahar Chhatravas : 258
 Jenkins, Lieutenant : 42

Jesus Christ : 59, 62
 Jhamdas, Baba : 75
 Jhusia : 56
 Johu Shore : 36
 Joshi : 31
 Jubilee And Diamond Jubilee Prize Endowment Trust : 249
 Julaha : 57
 Jullundar : 44
 Jura Patti : 28
 Jyoti : 257

"K"

Kachhwaha : 56
 Kachnaon : 80
 Kadambini : 257
 Kadipur : 2, 3, 6, 10, 11, 14, 19, 24, 29, 30, 37, 40, 41, 45, 48, 51, 57, 59, 60, 61, 68, 73, 75, 79, 81, 84, 94, 99, 102, 106, 108, 109, 117, 118, 126, 127, 128, 129, 132, 154, 155, 172, 174, 175, 184, 185, 186, 190, 194, 197, 200, 203, 206, 229, 237, 238, 239, 251, 254, 262, 264, 265, 266, 269, 270
 Kadipur Kalan : 75
 Kahars : 56
 Kaharwa : 220
 Kajari : 220
 Kala Jasoos : 257
 Kalabaz : 56
 Kali : 58
 Kaliji-ka-Mela : 75
 Kalma : 265
 Kalnem : 19
 Kalyanpur : 96
 Kamlaganj : 239
 Kampu : 273
 Kanaujias : 55
 Kandu : 5, 6, 14, 45, 80, 100
 Kanhpuria (s) : 56, 57, 269
 Kanishka : 23, 24
 Kanjar : 56
 Kankarkola : 7
 Kannauj : 24, 25
 Kannu Kasrawan : 37
 Kanpur : 103, 109, 111, 112, 115, 121, 123, 127, 128, 200, 243, 245
 Kantha Bhushan : 221
 Kanyakubja (s) : 55
 Karahwa : 79, 80
 Karaundi : 7, 26, 27
 Karbala : 61
 Karim Shah Isauli, Data : 267
 Kariya Bajhna : 76
 Kartika Purnima : 60, 61, 75, 263, 270
 Karunia : 9
 Karwal : 56
 Kasaundhas : 56
 Ka-she-pu-la-(Kasapura) : 25
 Kasi : 22, 25
 Kasthuni Pachhim : 75
 Katghar (a) : 9, 26
 Kathar : 251
 Kathiawar : 24
 Kathot : 28, 30, 32, 35, 36, 161
 Katra : 126
 Katra Lalganj : 60, 75, 266

Katra Raja Himmat Singh : 271
 Katwari : 6
 Kaurigawan : 132
Kavita Kaumudi : 221
 Kayasths : 56, 214
 Kayathi : 214
 Kelly, Colonel : 45
 Khairabad : 202
 Khajuraho : 21
 Khalji, Ala-ud-din : 1, 27, 267, 272
 Khalsa : 161, 162
 Khan, Ahmad Beg : 32
 Khan, Amin : 27
 Khan, Basawan : 38, 39
 Khan, Bazid : 29
 Khan, Haibat : 27
 Khan, Haider Beg : 36
 Khan, Hasan : 29, 30, 59
 Khan, Husain Ali : 41
 Khan-i-Azam : 29
 Khan, Maigal : 34
 Khan, Nihal : 34, 268
 Khan, Roshan Ali : 33
 Khan, Roshan Zaman : 38
 Khan, Saadat : 32, 33, 161, 168
 Khan, Saadat Ali : 36, 37
 Khan, Saadat Ali, Nawab : 38
 Khan, Sadi : 34
 Khan, Shahbaz : 31
 Khan, Tatar : 29
 Khan, Tughril : 27
 Khan, Wajid Ali : 40, 41
 Khan, Yasin : 42
 Khanzada : 29
 Kharag Bahadur, General : 45
 Khurasan : 32
 Khwaja Jahan, Malik Sarwar : 28
 Khub Nala : 7, 80
 Khunatal : 68
 Khundaur : 129
 Kidwai, Rafi Ahmad : 48
 Kisan Mazdoor Party : 254, 256
 Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party : 256
 Kishni : 4, 20, 31, 34, 59, 101, 161
 K. K. G. G. Inter College, Sultanpur : 219
 Kochit : 80
 Koeripur : 60, 61, 75, 108, 129, 185, 203, 221
 Kol : 56
 Konkani : 74
 Kori : 56
 Kosala : 19, 21, 22, 23, 55
 Kosali : 55
 Kotia : 56
 Kotwa : 9, 20, 75
 Krishna : 58, 60
 Kshatriya (s) : 21, 55, 56
 Kumhars : 56
 Kundri : 80
 Kunjram, Mst. Bibi : 250
 Kunwar, Dilraj : 40
 Kurebhar : 3, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94, 106, 118, 126, 129, 130, 132, 154, 184, 185, 206, 230, 237, 238, 239, 262, 265, 267, 269
 Kurmis : 26, 56
 Kurukh : 74
 Kurwar : 60, 76, 106, 122, 155, 189, 190, 229, 236, 237, 238, 239, 269, 270

Kusa : 213, 272
 Kusana : 24
 Kusapura : 1, 20, 22, 25, 213, 272
 Kusbhawanpur : 1, 22, 27, 213, 272
 Kusela : 9
 Kusha : 1, 22
 Kushan (s) : 23, 265
 Kusika : 25
 Kuthara : 14

“L”

Lachhmanpur : 55, 134
 Lakhaicha : 94
 Lakshman : 19
 Lakshmi : 58, 60
 Lalpur : 75
 Lambhua : 3, 9, 126, 129, 154, 184, 185, 230, 236, 238, 239, 254, 264, 270, 271
 Latif, Abdul, Shah : 272
 Lava : 22
 Lewis, Lieutenant : 42, 264
 Link : 257
 Lodhi Tal : 9
 Lodhs : 56
 Lodi : 57
 Lodi, Buhlul : 29
 Lodi, Ibrahim : 29
 Lohar : 56
 Lohramau : 61, 76
 Lohramau Bhawani : 61, 76
 Lonra : 9
 Lucknow : 31, 33, 34, 35, 41, 43, 44, 45, 98, 100, 103, 106, 112, 115, 121, 122, 123, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 159, 161, 162, 170, 180, 182, 186, 190, 198, 199, 200, 235, 255, 257, 262, 263, 264, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272
 Lunia (s) : 56, 148

“M”

Madanpur : 108
 Madara Bhar : 24
 Madarsa : 29, 265
 Maddusahi : 124
 Madhopur : 266
 Madhya Pradesh : 25, 52
 Madrasi : 54
 Magadha : 23
 Magarwara : 111
 Mahabharata War : 22
 Mahabir-ka-Mela : 75
 Mahadeo Jagannath : 75
 Mahadeo Mukut Nath : 75
 Mahadeva : 76
 Mahakosala : 22
 Mahapadma : 23
 Maharshi Dayanand Vedic Bal Vidya Mandir, Amethi : 216
 Mahavira : 62
 Mahoba : 21
 Mahona : 101
 Mahmud of Ghazni : 25
 Mahmud Shah : 29
 Mahmudpur : 21, 25, 272
 Majhna : 9

Majhoi : 3, 5, 7, 79, 81
 Majhwar : 56
 Major Ganj : 202
 Makar Kola : 30
 Makhdum Maruf, Sheikh : 29, 59, 262
 Makraha : 26
 Makri Kund : 58
 Malai : 54
 Malay : 54
 Malaya : 52, 54
 Malayalam : 54, 74
 Malayan : 54
 Mali : 56
 Malihabad : 94
 Malik, Hisam-ud-din Aghul Bak : 26
 Malikpur : 9
 Mallauthi : 114
 Malleson : 43
 Malwa : 32
 Manasi : 221
 Manaspur : 58
 Mandarkiyas : 34
 Mandhata : 21
 Mandhatri : 21
 Mangar : 5, 7, 79
 Mangarh : 40
 Mangrauli : 76
 Mainpur : 30, 31, 32, 35, 36, 160, 161
 Maniyarpur : 38, 39, 41
 Manmetipur : 176
 Manoj Latika : 221
 Manu : 21
 Marasi Shah, Baba : 75
 Marathas : 35
 Marathi : 54, 74
 Maraucha Tatarpur : 132
 Mari Bhawani : 34, 58
 Marwari : 54, 74
 Masorha : 37
 Masud, Ala-ud-din : 27
 Mathura : 23
 Matiyari Kalan : 80
 Mau Atwara : 5, 80
 Maukharis : 24
 Maula Bux : 250
 Maula Ghulam : 42
 Maurya (s) : 23
 Maurya, Chandragupta : 23
 Mawaya Rahmetgarh : 76
 Mayang : 60, 68, 76, 236
 Mazdoor Parishad : 255
 Mazhabi : 56
 McLeod Innes, Lieutenant : 44
 Mecca : 59
 Meerut : 112
 Meghmau : 76
 Mehndi Hasan : 42, 43, 45, 263
 Meopur : 37, 38
 Milad Sharif : 62
 Millett : 164, 169
 Mir Dosh, Baba : 266
 Mir Qasim : 35
 Miranpur : 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 28, 30, 32, 35, 38, 57, 80, 82, 103, 155, 161, 189, 272
 Mirdadpur : 76
 Mirpur : 94
 Mirror : 257

Misir, Bandhu : 39
 Misrauli : 60, 75
 Moeli : 24
 Mohammadpur : 236, 237
 Mohanganj : 2
 Mohan Meakins Breweries, Ltd., Lucknow : 174
 Moradabad : 10, 122
 Mubarak Shah : 28
 Mughal(s) : 30, 31, 32, 109, 125, 168, 181
 Muhammad : 59, 61, 62
 Muhammad Ali, Shah : 39
 Muhammad, Saiyid : 1, 27, 272
 Muhammad Shah : 32
 Muhammadan : 272
 Muharram : 61, 272, 273
 Mukta : 257
 Murali : 132
 Muraos : 56
 Musafirkhana : 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 14, 20, 45, 48, 51, 57, 60, 61, 73, 75, 79, 80, 81, 82, 87, 98, 99, 101, 102, 103, 117, 118, 126, 129, 130, 132, 154, 155, 165, 177, 174, 175, 184, 186, 194, 197, 199, 200, 206, 229, 237, 238, 239, 253, 254, 256, 262, 267, 268, 270, 271
 Musahar : 56
 Muslim(s) : 26, 27, 29, 33, 57, 59, 61, 62, 66, 68, 70, 103, 160, 167, 206, 213, 219, 228, 229, 265, 266, 267
 Muslim Gujars : 57
 Muslim Majlis : 253
 Muslim Rajputs : 57
 Mustafabad : 9

“N”

Nadiawan : 61, 76
 Naga : 22
 Nagdevata : 58
 Nag Panchami : 60
 Nai : 56, 57
 Naidu, Sarojini (Smt.) : 47
 Naini Tal : 83
 Naiya : 5, 6, 8, 9
 Najib-ud-daulah : 35
 Namdarpur : 104
 Nanak : 62
 Nanak Shahi : 263
 Nand Baba : 61
 Nand Kunwar, Raja : 27, 28
 Nand Mahar : 61, 76
 Nanda : 23
 Nandhia : 5, 8
 Naneman : 37
 Nara Arhanpur : 76
 Naraini : 8
 Naraiyan : 9
 Naraiyan Kund : 58
 Naraka Chaturdasi : 60
 Narhai Dhamaur : 21
 Narharpur : 8
 Narhi Bhanti : 132
 Nari Shilp Kala Kendra : 258
 Narmada : 24
 Nasirpur : 251
 Nasiruddin Mahmud : 27
 Nat : 56

National Herald : 257
 Naugawan Mahadeo : 14
 Nav Bharat Times : 257
 Navjeevan : 257
 Navneet : 257
 Navratri : 59, 61, 75
 Nawab Begum : 36
 Nawada : 56
 Naya Sultanpur : 257
 Nehru, Jawahar Lal : 48
 Nehru, Motilal : 47
 Nepal : 22, 52
 Nepalese : 43
 Nepali : 54, 74
 New Delhi : 129
 New Zealand : 52
 Nidura, Bibi : 132
 Nihalgarh : 34, 68, 109, 113, 268
 Niharika : 257
 Nishapur : 32
 Noor Mohammad : 250
 Nur Jahan : 32
 Nurpur : 114

"O"

O'Donel, Dr. : 42, 264
 Oraon : 74
 Oudh : 171, 190

"P"

Padmavat : 221
 Pakbrauli : 129
 Pakistan : 52, 53, 57
 Pali : 20
 Palia : 101
 Palia Golpur : 9, 56
 Panchala : 19, 22
 Pande : 56
 Pande, Bawan : 26
 Pande, Mutkar : 26
 Pandey Baba : 61
 Pandey, Ram Ujagir, Subedar : 251
 Pandvas : 22
 Paniha : 7
 Panipat : 29, 30, 35
 Pant Stadium : 273
 Panwar : 56
 Papar Bhawani : 75
 Paparghat : 6, 34, 58, 126
 Para : 22
 Parasrampur : 56
 Paraurampur : 185
 Partabganj : 122, 123
 Parvati : 58
 Parwezpur : 6
 Paryushan : 62
 Pasenadi : 22
 Pasi (s) : 56, 173, 181
 Pataliputra : 24
 Pathan Sultans : 265
 Pathans : 57
 Pathik Milan : 221
 Patju Paharpur : 94
 Patna : 20
 Patti : 126
 Pauranva : 22
 Paurava : 22

Pemsabepura : 130
 Persian : 198, 200, 214, 220
 Phag : 220
 Phulauna : 126
 Piagipur : 130
 Pichhuli : 80
 Picture-post : 257
 Pili Nadi : 5, 8, 9
 Pilia : 9
 Pinchney, Brigadier : 46
 Pindara Karnai : 60, 76
 Pingepur : 130
 Piparpur : 3, 8, 129, 184
 Pipri : 76
 Pirhi : 126
 Pirpur : 37
 Pitambarpur Kalan : 7
 Plowden, Captain : 45
 P. P. Kamaicha : 237, 238
 Prahlad Charitra : 221
 Praja Socialist Party : 254, 255, 256
 Prasenajit : 22
 Pratapgarh : 1, 2, 3, 8, 37, 42, 45, 103, 112, 120, 121, 125, 127, 159, 161, 184, 200, 255, 266, 269, 271, 272
 Pratappur : 60, 61, 76, 94
 Premlok : 221
 Prithviraja : 27
 Protestant : 58
 Punjab : 52, 96, 97, 115
 Punjabi : 54, 74

"Q"

Qazi, Sahab-ud-din : 272
 Quit India Movement : 49
 Quli Khan, Muhammad : 34, 35
 Qureshi : 57
 Qutub-ud-din Aibak : 26

"R"

Rachchpalganj : 68
 Radauli : 267
 Rae Bareilly : 1, 2, 6, 8, 33, 46, 47, 103, 112, 120, 122, 125, 126, 128, 181, 266, 267, 268, 271, 272
 Raghupur : 37
 Raghu : 21
 Raghubansi (s) : 56, 57
 Rahmani, Bibi : 38, 39
 Rai, Jagnag : 26
 Rai Kunthi : 46
 Raidaha : 9, 58
 Raipur : 3, 33, 120, 128, 129, 130, 184, 229, 262, 271
 Raipur-Amethi : 271
 Raipur-Phulwari : 271
 Raja-ka-bandh : 8, 80, 101
 Rajapur : 20
 Rajasthan : 52
 Rajkumars : 37, 56, 263
 Rajput (s) : 31, 37, 56, 57, 181
 Rajuvula : 23
 Rama : 1, 19, 20, 22, 58, 59, 60, 213, 265, 272
 Ram Chandra : 246
 Ramayana : 59, 61, 221
 Rama Navami : 59, 61, 75, 76, 263

Ramganj : 60, 75, 106, 236, 237, 239
 Ramjanki : 266
 Ramjanki Mandir : 269
 Ramila : 48, 60, 266
 Ramnagar : 14, 33, 271
 Rampur : 14
 Rampur Khurd : 94
 Ram Rajya Parishad : 256
 Ramswaroop : 41
 Ram Vivah : 61, 75, 76
 Rana, Beni Madho : 46
 Rana, Sripat : 26
 Raniganj : 101, 108, 271
 Ranvir Rananjaya Degree College, Amethi : 218, 219
 Rarauli : 251
 Raschandradaya : 221
 Rasdip : 221
 Rasra : 122
 Ras Ratnakar : 221
 Ravan (a) : 19, 60, 264, 265
 Rawania Pachhim : 9
 Reader's Digest : 257
 Republic Day : 245
 Republican : 255
 Revolutionary Socialist Party : 254
 Rohiawan : 26
 Rohilla : 35
 Rokha-Jais : 2
 Roman Catholic Mission : 266
 Rupipur : 237
 Rustam Sah : 40
 Rustam Shah, Raja : 42, 264

"S"

Saadat Ali, Nawab : 162
 Sachi Khabren : 257
 Sadanira (Gandak) : 19, 22
 Sadar : 174, 175
 Sadar Dispensary Trust : 249
 Sadr-un-Nisa : 33
 Safdar Jang : 33, 34
 Sagar : 21, 25
 Sagra : 61, 76
 Sahaj Ram : 221
 Sahaj Ram, Baba : 58, 263
 Sahabgarh : 76
 Sahris Tirsundi : 130
 Sai : 3, 8, 9, 19, 45, 79
 Saifullahganj : 7, 237
 Sailahpur : 132
 Saintha : 126
 Saiyid Ala-ud-din : 1, 27, 272
 Saiyid(s) : 57, 267
 Sakaldipis : 55
 Sakarwar : 56, 57
 Sakas : 23
 Saketa : 24
 Salt Law : 47
 Salt Satyagraha : 47
 Samna Bhar : 21
 Samudragupta : 24
 Samyukta Socialist Party : 254, 255, 256
 Sanadhyas : 55
 Sanai Bhar : 24
 Sanichra : 21
 Sanskrit : 54, 56, 152, 198, 213, 214, 219, 220

Sanyukta Vidhayak Dal : 255
 Saptahik Hindustan : 257
 Sarai Bagha : 181, 267
 Sarai Makar Kola : 30
 Saraon : 76
 Saraswati Sishu Mandir, Sultanpur : 216
 Sarda : 4, 83
 Sardan : 236, 237
 Sarhadi : 7
 Sarika : 257
 Sarita : 257
 Sarof : 221
 Sarpika : 22
 Sarvodaya Bal Vidya Mandir, Sultanpur : 216
 Sarwan : 26
 Sarwanpur : 60, 75, 271
 Sarwaria : 55
 Saryuparin : 55
 Satanpur : 31, 34, 161, 272
 Sathin : 4, 5, 20, 31, 34, 101, 271, 272
 Satsat : 221
 Satyanarain : 71
 Screen : 257
 Semari Bazar : 236
 Semri : 126
 Sengthi : 60, 75
 Set Barah : 75, 76
 Sh. M. A. Raza : 250
 Shab-e-Barat : 62
 Shabganj : 202
 Shabganj Khairabad : 202
 Shah, Amjad Ali, 39
 Shah Jahan : 32
 Shahabuddinpur : 272
 Shahganj : 2, 272
 Shahganj Kurwar : 184
 Shahgarh : 20, 29, 30, 61, 75, 190, 265
 Shahi Fort : 267
 Shahid, Juriya : 29, 59
 Shahjahan : 229
 Shahpur : 75
 Shankarpur : 46
 Shanker Bakhsh : 263
 Sharqi : 29, 213, 262
 Sharqi, Husain Shah : 29
 Sharqi, Ibrahim Shah : 28, 29
 Sharqi, Ibrahim, Sultan : 213
 Sheetla : 59
 Sheetla Ashtmi : 59
 Sheikh : 57
 Sheikh, Nasratullah : 33
 Sheogarh : 8
 Shia (s) : 57, 61, 62, 66
 Shilpkar : 56
 Shiva, Lord : 266
 Shivrinar : 129
 Shudra : 55
 Shuja-ud-daulah : 34, 35, 36
 Shukul : 56
 Shukul, Kedar : 26
 Siddiqi : 57
 Sihpur : 38
 Sikh (s) : 57, 59, 62, 65, 66
 Sikhism : 55, 59
 Simon Commission : 47
 Simrauna : 2
 Sind : 182

Sindhi : 54, 74
 Singh, Arjun : 39
 Singh, Babu Mado : 37
 Singh, Balkaran : 37
 Singh, Bariar : 27
 Singh, Bariar, Babu : 39
 Singh, Bishesher Bakhsh, Raja : 8
 Singh, Chatrasal : 40
 Singh, Chitipal Raja Madho : 221
 Singh, Dan Bahadur, Havildar : 251
 Singh, Darshan (Raja) : 39
 Singh, Drigpal : 37
 Singh, Govind : 62
 Singh, Guru Dutt : 221
 Singh, Har Chand : 37
 Singh, Harpal : 39, 41
 Singh, Himmat : 221
 Singh, Jai Chand : 37
 Singh, Johpat : 26
 Singh, Madho, Babu : 38, 40
 Singh, Madho, Raja : 39, 45, 266
 Singh, Man : 26, 39, 40
 Singh, Man, Maharaja : 39, 40
 Singh, Mohan : 33
 Singh, Nihal : 38, 39
 Singh, Pahalwan : 37, 43
 Singh, Pahalwan, General : 43
 Singh, Partab Bahadur, Raja : 122, 270
 Singh, Raghubir : 41
 Singh, V. P., Major : 251
 Singh, Sangram : 37
 Singh, Sarabadan : 37, 38
 Singh, Sheodayal : 263
 Singh, Sheoraj : 38
 Singh, Shiuambar : 41
 Singh, Subhao : 37
 Singh, Zalim : 37
 Singh, Zorawar : 37
 Sita : 58, 273
 Sita Kund : 9, 47, 58, 61, 273
 Sita Ram : 183
 Sital Prasad : 36
 Sitapur : 122
 Sitapur Eye Hospital : 238, 239
 Siva : 21, 58, 60
 Sivaratri : 60, 61, 75, 76
 Sleeman, Colonel : 41
 Smith : 42, 264
 Socialist : 256
 Socialist Party : 253, 254
 Sombansi : 56
 Sonar : 56
 Sonari : 60, 75
 Sondhanpur : 56
 Soraon : 60
 South Africa : 52
 Spanish : 54
 Sports and Pastimes : 257
 Sravasti : 22
 Sri Lanka (Ceylon) : 264, 265
 Srimati Bittan Bai and Sri Jayanti Prasad
 Scholarship Endowment Trust : 249
 Sri Prakash : 48
 Srirampur : 37
 Star and Style : 257
 Statesman : 257
 Streyan : 42

Subeha : 2
 Suehra, Bibi : 39, 41
 Suigramau : 126
 Sukhdev : 221
 Sultanpur Bilhari : 31
 Sultanpur Samachar Patra : 257
 Sumitra : 23
 Sunars : 148
 Sunder Devi Eye Hospital : 238
 Sunder Lal (park) : 48
 Sunder Lal Memorial Hall : 273
 Sungas : 23
 Sunni (s) : 57, 61, 62, 250
 Sur, Adil Shah : 30
 Surajbansi : 56
 Suraj Kund : 40
 Surhampur : 2, 46
 Suri (s) : 265
 Sur, Sher Shah : 20, 29, 30, 160, 168, 265
 Surya : 20, 58
 Swapna : 221
 Swatantra Party : 253, 254, 256
 Swatantrabharat : 257
 Syandika (Sai) : 19, 22

"T"

Tajuddinpur : 94
 Tala : 60, 75
 Tal Mariaon : 8
 Tamboli : 56
 Tamil : 6, 54, 74
 Tanda : 6
 Tandi Sarak : 68
 Tandon, Purushottam Das : 47
 Tarmali : 56
 Tengha : 5, 8, 9
 Teri : 46
 Thakurain Shakal Raj Kuwar Scholarship
 And Medal Endowment Trust : 249
 Thakurs : 181
 Thana Bhadaon : 31, 161
 Thauri : 80
 The Hindustan Times : 257
 The Illustrated weekly of India : 257
 The Pioneer : 257
 The Times of India : 257
 Tikar : 8, 20
 Tikarmafi : 14, 237
 Tiloi : 33
 Tilok Chand : 29
 Tilokpur : 56
 Tirsundi : 130
 Tiwari : 55
 Tiwari, Sarwan : 26
 Todar Mal : 160, 168
 Tons : 7
 Topkhana : 271
 Tridip : 221
 Tripathi, Ram Naresh : 221
 Tucker, Lieutenant : 42

"U"

Ujjain : 24
 Unchgaon : 14

INDEX

Undarkha : 94
 Unnao : 111
 Upadhyayas : 55
 Urdu : 55, 74, 198, 214
 Uttar Pradesh Praja Party : 254
 Uttarakosala : 25

"V"

Vaisali : 22
 Vaish (s) : 55, 56
 Varanaseya Sanskrit Vishwa Vidyalaya,
 Varanasi : 220
 Varanasi : 25, 112, 123, 125, 264
 Vatsa : 22
 Vedic : 22, 213
 Victoria (park) : 48
 Victoria, Queen : 273
 Victoria Manzil : 47, 273
 Videha : 19, 22
 Vidyarthi Sandesh : 257
 Vikramaditya : 20, 24
 Vinayak Mehta Library : 220, 273
 Vinayak Mehta Library Trust Association :
 220

Vindhya : 22
 Vinod Chandrika : 221
 Vishnu : 20
 Vishnu Puran : 265

"W"

Wajid Ali Shah, Nawab : 162
 Walipur : 236
 Wardha : 216
 Wasirganj : 271
 Wazir Ali : 36
 West Punjab : 182
 Wroughton, Colonel : 43

"Y"

Yadavas : 56
 Yashovarman : 25
 Yusufzai : 57

"Z"

Zafrabad : 128
 Zenana : 58



158230
 158232